

④

H C

4 42
~~4 54~~

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 7, No. 1 - 1979

CONTENTS

PGI AT THE TWENTIETH SESSION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE	1
INTERGOVERNMENTAL CONFERENCE ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT (UNISIST II)	1
FIRST UNISIST MEETING ON REGIONAL INFORMATION POLICY AND PLANNING IN WEST AFRICA	2
IBERO-AMERICAN CONFERENCE ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION (REUNIBER)	3
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS IN THE ARAB STATES	4
FIRST MEETING OF THE AD HOC GROUP ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A COMMON COMMUNICATION FORMAT	4
SYMPOSIUM ON INFORMATION ANALYSIS AND CONSOLIDATION	5
REGIONAL SEMINAR ON TECHNIQUES FOR INFORMATION TRANSFER IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN	5
INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION CENTRE ON THE SOURCES OF BALKAN HISTORY (CIBAL)	5
EDUCATION AND TRAINING	6
INTERGOVERNMENTAL CONFERENCE ON STRATEGIES AND POLICIES FOR INFORMATICS (SPIN 78)	8
SECOND EUROPEAN CONFERENCE ON SOCIAL SCIENCE INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION (ECSSID-II)	9
INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET)	10
UNESCO ARCHIVES	11
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES	11
NEW PUBLICATIONS	13
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES	16
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	18

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

243

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 7, N° 2 - 1979

6 NOV 1979
C.F.T.R.I. 1 00358

CONTENTS

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT.	21
SEMINAR ON THE IMPLICATIONS OF MODERN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FOR NATIONAL INFORMATION POLICY AND PLANNING. ...	21
SEMINAR ON NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL STRATEGIES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF INFORMATION NETWORKS AND SERVICES IN SOUTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA	22
SECOND SEMINAR ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL IN AFRICA	22
REGIONAL SEMINAR ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL, TUNIS	23
DATA BANK ON TECHNOLOGIES IN AFRICA	23
AFRICAN DATA BANK ON ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION	24
INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR THE REGISTRATION OF SERIALS (ISDS) . .	24
ARKISYST	24
INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET)	25
INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION CENTRE ON THE SOURCES OF THE HISTORY OF THE BALKANS AND THE MEDITERRANEAN (CIBAL)	25
EDUCATION AND TRAINING.	25
NEW PUBLICATIONS	25
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES.	27
TWO CONSULTANTS IN REPROGRAPHY ARE URGENTLY NEEDED.	27
NATIONAL FOCAL POINTS	27
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	28
ORGANIZATIONS OF THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM	31

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 7, No. 3, 1979

CONTENTS

INTERGOVERNMENTAL CONFERENCE ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT (UNISIST II).....	33
INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL OF THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME. . .	38
FIRST UNISIST MEETING ON REGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN INFORMATION POLICY AND PLANNING FOR DEVELOPMENT IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN.	38
FIRST INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON TERMINOLOGICAL DATA BANKS.....	38
INFOTERM ADVISORY BOARD.....	39
EXPERT CONSULTATION ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECORDS AND ARCHIVES MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (RAMP) WITHIN THE FRAMEWORK OF THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME.....	39
CO-ORDINATION OF ARCHIVAL AID PROGRAMMES.....	40
EDUCATION AND TRAINING.....	40
WORKING GROUP ON THE USE OF COMPUTERS FOR ACCESS TO OR CREATION OF PROTECTED WORKS.....	41
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES.....	42
NATIONAL FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES.....	42
INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET).....	42
NEW PUBLICATIONS.....	43
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES.....	44
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.....	46

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 7, No. 4, 1979

CONTENTS

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT.	51
FIRST UNISIST MEETING ON REGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN INFORMATION POLICY AND PLANNING IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN.	56
INTERNATIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION.	56
REGIONAL SEMINAR ON TECHNIQUES FOR TRANSFER OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN.	57
INTERNATIONAL SEMINAR ON STRATEGIES FOR ARCHIVAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE THIRD WORLD.	58
METTING ON THE CO-ORDINATION OF INTERNATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMMES FOR IBERO-AMERICAN ARCHIVAL DEVELOPMENT.	58
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON THE HARMONIZATION OF ARCHIVAL TRAINING PROGRAMMES.	59
UNESCO DEPOSITORY LIBRARY SYSTEM.	59
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES.	60
NEW PUBLICATIONS.	60
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.	62
ORGANIZATIONS OF THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM.	66

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

PGI AT THE TWENTIETH SESSION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE

The twentieth session of the General Conference was held at Unesco House from 24 October to 28 November 1978. For the first time, Unesco's activities in the fields of scientific and technological information, documentation, libraries and archives were put before the Conference in the form of an integrated programme.

This programme was approved by the delegates, who considered that it showed the right emphasis and recognized Unesco's role in the promotion of closer links between library services, information systems and archives.

Reference was made to improve co-ordination of information activities within the United Nations system, the importance of the UNISIST II Intergovernmental Conference being recognized in this connection. The General Conference endorsed the proposed programme actions and suggested that priority should be given to the development of information infrastructures and to the practical and theoretical training of information personnel and users. It considered that special importance should nevertheless be attached to activities for the promotion of information policies and plans and the promotion and dissemination of the methods, norms and standards needed for the successful implementation of the programme as a whole.

The Conference felt that a proper balance should be struck between the information library and archives activities which met the needs of Member States.

The General Conference also hoped that greater concentration would be sought in the implementation of the General Information

Programme so as to enable the activities selected to be better financed, particularly in the field of the natural sciences. The aim should be to promote the effective utilization of information as a resource for technical and socio-economic development.

The General Conference amended the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme to provide that the term of office of its members should expire at the close of the second ordinary session of the Conference following that at which they are elected, with the term of office of one half of the members expiring at each ordinary session of the General Conference. In consequence, the following countries were elected to be members of the Council:

Algeria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Colombia, Congo, Egypt, Federal Republic of Germany, Ghana, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Jamaica, Japan, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Poland, Senegal, Togo, Uganda, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Upper Volta and Venezuela.

It was also decided that the term of office of the following countries should expire in 1980, at the end of the twenty-first session of the General Conference:

Colombia, Egypt, Federal Republic of Germany, Ghana, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Poland, Togo, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Venezuela.

INTERGOVERNMENTAL CONFERENCE ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT (UNISIST II)

Since the last announcement published on this event, activities in preparation for UNISIST II have continued. The Conference is now scheduled to take place from 28 May to 1 June 1979 in Paris, at Unesco House.

The Conference will review the achievements since the UNISIST Intergovernmental Conference of 1971, will examine the role of information in development, in particular the problems related to the dissemination and utilization of scientific and technological information, and will make recommendations about strategies for future national, regional and international action.

Member States have been invited to include in their delegations to the Conference representatives of ministries responsible for scientific and technological information and socio-economic development planning, as well as representatives of the scientific community and information specialists.

Under the general theme of the Conference "Scientific and technological information for

development", the agenda will include the following items:

- Achievements since the UNISIST Intergovernmental Conference of 1971 - a review.
- Flow and utilization of scientific and technological information and its role in development.
- Strategies for future action at the national, regional and international levels.

The UNISIST II Conference Programme Committee, meeting in Paris on 30-31 January 1979, examined the working document prepared for the Conference, which comprises three main sections each corresponding to an item on the agenda.

This document should enable the Conference to draft recommendations which will provide a substantial contribution to the work of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (Vienna, 20-31 August 1979) and provide guidance for the further developments of Unesco's programme in scientific and technological information.

FIRST UNISIST MEETING ON REGIONAL INFORMATION POLICY AND PLANNING IN WEST AFRICA

This meeting was held in Accra (Ghana) from 4 to 7 December 1978. It was attended by participants from Ghana, Nigeria and Sierra Leone, representatives of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), the Commission of the European Communities, and non-governmental organizations.

This Conference, whose aims and discussion themes were announced in UNISIST Newsletter (see issues No. 2 and 3, of Vol. 6, 1978), made the following recommendations at the close of its debates:

The Meeting:

Recognizing that scientific and technical information is a vital resource for the economic and social development of the region;

Perceiving the need to develop national information policies and structures in close association with, as an integral part of, the machinery for economic and social planning;

Noting that the great majority of Member States in the region does not yet have co-ordinated information policies but that the minority has already accumulated some experience and expertise in information policy-making, which can be of great value to others;

Believing that information generated within the region, much of it not conventionally published, has particular value and needs organizing and disseminating with particular care;

Accepting that users of information need increasingly to complement scientific and technological information with statistical, commercial, financial, social and legal information;

Identifying a need for regional co-operation in the development of policies and structures and observing in ECOWAS a valuable organizational framework for such co-operation;

1. Urges the governments of Member States in the West African region to facilitate the setting up and/or performance improvement of national focal points to serve as mechanisms for stimulating, co-ordinating and encouraging the development of efficient scientific and technical information services and related activities in the perspectives of creating dynamic information policies and programmes relevant to the needs arising from the countries' socio-economic development;
2. Calls on focal points in the West African region to promote mutual aid, especially through sharing of expertise and exchange of information;
3. Requests governments of Member States in the region to ensure appropriate training of, and to accord adequate economic and administrative recognition and status to, the personnel engaged in information transfer;
4. Invites Unesco to undertake, in the framework of its General Information Programme

and in co-operation with existing training facilities in the region and other appropriate organizations, a study on the desirability of the establishment of a regional training centre in West Africa for all kinds of information personnel, making use of the results of similar studies carried out in other regions, and to submit the results and recommendations of this study to Member States in the region for action;

5. Urges Member States in the region to avail themselves of existing regional facilities, like active participation in the free pilot phase of the Regional Databank on Technologies in Africa in Nigeria, and to take full account of the development of other sub-regional projects like that of the Sahel Institute, especially since such regional facilities can most appropriately accommodate information generated within the region;
6. Calls on governments in West Africa individually and/or collectively to improve access to information generated within the region by:
 - (a) building up comprehensive clearing-house arrangements (including those that already exist) for identifying the relevant literature, especially non-conventional literature, collecting, storing and announcing it and making it available throughout the region;
 - (b) compiling, and regularly updating, inventories of current research, for example that recently published in Ghana, making their contents and arrangement as compatible as possible and ensuring their circulation throughout the region so as to minimize undesirable duplication of research;
 - (c) exploring in detail possible ways of overcoming language barriers within the region, including the creation of English/French language capability in each information centre, the provision of abstracts in both languages, and the establishment of one or more centres for translating literature and making existing translations available;
 - (d) compiling, and regularly updating, directories of information resources, professional expertise, conferences and meetings, etc., when possible with the assistance offered by FID;
 - (e) urging ECOWAS to speed up its programme for communication development within the region;
7. Calls on Unesco to encourage Member States in West Africa to create a regional committee for the development of information policies, programmes and organizational structures in the region by:
 - (a) drafting detailed terms of reference for approval;
 - (b) inviting ECOWAS to act as convenor on behalf of Member States in the region and to provide a secretariat, with assistance

offered by the Nigerian National Science and Technology Development Agency;

- (c) contributing towards the cost of the first meeting of the committee, to be held in 1979 is possible;

Considers that the main purposes of the committee might be:

- (a) to exchange ideas and experience in the formulation of national information policies, programmes and organizational structures;
- (b) to develop a co-operative programme

on those information activities that can with advantage be organized regionally, including regional aspects of activities proposed in recommendations 2-6 above;

Proposes that the governments of participating Member States should nominate their members of the committee and that guidelines on how to make suitable nominations should be included in the letter of invitation.

These recommendations will be formally submitted to the governments of Member States in the region for endorsement.

IBERO-AMERICAN CONFERENCE ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION (REUNIBER)

REUNIBER, organized by the Spanish National Centre for Scientific Information and Documentation (CENIDOC) with financial support from the CGI, was held in Madrid from 11 to 15 September 1978.

The objectives of the Conference were:

- (a) to assess the role of the Spanish language in the development of scientific and technological information systems and services in Latin America (including the Caribbean area);
- (b) to provide input for the first UNISIST meeting on regional information policy and planning in Latin America and the Caribbean, planned for 1979.

One hundred and twenty participants from 15 countries from Latin America, Spain and Portugal attended this meeting, together with observers from Unesco and the Organization of American States (OAS).

The Bureau of the Conference was elected as follows: Professor J.R. Pérez Alvarez-Dossorio (Director of CENIDOC), Chairman; Mr. R. Gietz (Argentina) and Mr. E. Molino (Mexico), Vice-Chairmen; Mr. G. Escorcía (Colombia), Rapporteur; Mr. O. Harasic (OAS) and Mr. A. Winters (Unesco), Assessors.

Key papers were delivered on the following themes:

- Scientific, technical information centres and networks in the Ibero-American community.
- Harmonization of documentary languages. Basis for the establishment of common thesauri in Spanish.
- Directories and information publications in Spanish. Bases for a joint policy.
- Possibilities of co-operation regarding scientific translations into Spanish.
- Current perspectives of computerized retrieval systems and of the dissemination of information and their implications for the Ibero-American community.
- FUNLA input and retrieval system.
- Problems entailed in technical information transfer between sources and users in operating an industrial information service in the conditions prevailing in a developing country.
- Telecommunication networks and their impact on technical and scientific information.

- Training and further training in information and documentation.
- Marketing techniques applied to the development of information and technological assistance services.
- Round-table on the possible ways and means of co-operation in the field of information in the Ibero-American area.

At the close of the debates, the Conference agreed that regional co-operation in information and documentation in the Spanish-speaking world as a linguistic and cultural entity fitted well into the world-wide pattern of co-operation in scientific and technological information. The role of science and technology in development, and hence the significance of scientific and technological information to stimulate that role, was recognized.

The meeting adopted a series of recommendations for the implementation of which the following working groups were set up, and it was decided that the Bureau of REUNIBER would act as their general co-ordinating mechanism:

1. State-of-the-art studies on the structures of information systems, J. Arias (ICFES, Colombia).
2. Thesauri, vocabularies and documentary languages, C. Molina (CARIS, Argentina).
3. Scientific production in Spanish and Portuguese, C. Ortega (ICYT, Spain).
4. Co-ordination of secondary publications (directories) in Spanish and in Portuguese, J.A. Ramírez San Martín (ICYT, Spain).
5. Scientific translation in Spanish and in Portuguese, A. Cara (ICYT, Spain).
6. Automatic processing of information, E. Molino (CONICYT, Mexico).
7. Training and further training of human resources.
8. Users' studies and marketing techniques of information.

The Conference also decided that the document prepared by FID/CLA, which reflects the present situation of scientific information in Latin American countries, should be updated and presented at the above-mentioned First UNISIST Meeting on Regional Co-operation in Latin America.

The recommendations made by REUNIBER will also be useful for the Regional Seminar on

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS IN THE ARAB STATES

This meeting, organized in pursuance of a recommendation made by the CASTARAB Conference (Rabat, Morocco, 16-23 August 1976), was held in Paris, at Unesco Headquarters, from 18 to 22 December 1978. In addition to a large number of observers, 13 participants from the following countries attended the meeting: Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia.

The following items were included on the agenda for the meeting: information infrastructure of the Arab States; state of the art; needs and priorities in scientific and technological information for development in the Arab States; national policies and information infrastructures; potentialities for automated information storage and retrieval systems; education and training of information manpower; assessments of national inputs and external assistance.

Despite the considerable progress that had been made in recent years, it was thought advisable to point out that there was still a great deal to be done. The experts unanimously agreed that the highest priority should be given to training and that, in that context, there was a need not only to update the existing courses but also to provide in-service training. There was also a

need for greater co-ordination in education and for standardization of curricula, levels and status. The first step to be taken before embarking on any action should be to make a survey of education in the region. Activities to be undertaken should also include training for users.

It was also considered very important to provide information for decision-makers, seminars being suggested for that purpose. The desired goal was that an adequate proportion of national resources should be allocated to scientific and technological information and that such information should be in keeping with national economic and social development plans.

It was suggested that an inventory of scientific and technological information resources in the Arab States should be drawn up and that all such activities throughout the region should be co-ordinated. Mention was also made of the use of computers and telecommunications. Compatibility between national systems was felt to be a vital objective since this would pave the way for the establishment of a regional network. It was also suggested that a regional technical adviser for scientific and technological information should be appointed.

FIRST MEETING OF THE AD HOC GROUP ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A COMMON COMMUNICATION FORMAT

The aim of this meeting, held at Unesco House, Paris, on 3-5 October 1978, was to devise a methodology, draw up a work plan and consider administrative arrangements and resources to formulate a common machine-readable bibliographic communication format to serve the needs of the entire library and information community.

The following organizations attended this meeting: IFLA, ISO, International MARK Network Study, UNISIST International Centre for Bibliographic Descriptions (UNIBID), Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB), International Centre for Scientific and Technical Information (ICSTI), International Serials Data Systems (ISDS), International Development Research Centre (IDRC), International Council of Scientific Unions - Abstracting Board (ICSU-AB). Mrs. N. Dusoulier (IOB) was elected Chairman of the meeting.

After discussing questions relating to the formulation, meaning and title of a common format, the group adopted the concept of a common communication format (CCF). It was decided that a directory of data elements that appear in bibliographic records, should be compiled.

The Directory will include all data elements used by selected international bibliographic record formats, showing for each data element:

- the data element name
- the data element definition
- representation of data element content
- the source that uses it
- mandatory or optional use requirement in each source
- its recommended use in the CCF
- comments.

It was further decided to ask a consultant to establish this Directory and the following work plan was drawn up for the purpose:

- Complete data element directory: 1 June 1979.
- Ad Hoc Group to review by mail - comments in by 15 July 1979.
- Consultant prepares document collating and analysing comments by 31 August 1979.
- Second Ad Hoc Group meeting scheduled for 2-5 October 1979.
- Select sets of elements for common format.
- Mail directory to ISO.
- Consultant establishes formal draft format: October 1979-April 1980.
- Third Ad Hoc Group meeting in May 1980.
- Community review: May-September 1980.
- Fourth Ad Hoc Group meeting in October 1980.
- Editing.
- Publication.

The following source documents were recommended for the study:

1. UNIMARC, London, IFLA/UBC, 1977.
2. ISBD, London, IFLA/UBC, 1974 - (various volumes).
3. UNISIST reference manual for machine-readable bibliographic descriptions. Paris, Unesco, 1974.
4. ASIDIC/EUSIDIC/ICSU-AB/NFAIS, Recommended interchange specifications for

computer-readable bibliographic data bases (RIS). 1978.

5. UNISIST guidelines for ISDS. Paris, Unesco, 1973.
6. International communications format - MEKOF-2. Content and presentation of data for recording on magnetic tape for information interchange. Specifications of data. Moscow, ICSTI, 1977.
7. US/USSR common communication format for bibliographic data exchange.

SYMPOSIUM ON INFORMATION ANALYSIS AND CONSOLIDATION

This symposium was held in Colombo, Sri Lanka, from 12 to 15 September 1978. It was organized by Unesco in collaboration with the National Science Council of Sri Lanka. The meeting was to provide guidelines for the organization and operation of centres for information analysis and consolidation functions and to suggest methods for guiding policy-makers, disseminators and users of information.

Twelve experts were invited in their personal capacity to participate in the meeting and the group included representatives from Israel, France, Canada, Hungary, Mexico, India, United States of America, United Kingdom, Malaysia and Sri Lanka. The meeting was opened by the Minister of Industries and Scientific Affairs of Sri Lanka. Professor F.S.C.P. Kalpege, Secretary for Higher Education, Sri Lanka, and Dr. Ani Bin Arope, Director of the Rubber Research Institute, Malaysia, acted as Chairmen at the various sessions.

The meeting made a number of recommendations addressed to national planning bodies, drawing attention to the need for ensuring information transfer to the economically and socially less developed sections of the community such as farmers, small entrepreneurs and other sections of the rural community. It recognized that steps should be taken for producing suitable consolidated and repackaged information for use in the solution of development problems and urged that any national information policy should explicitly states its responsibility for developing technological information support to extension services and related activities and to improve transfer of information to the economically and socially less developed sectors of the community. Other recommendations were addressed to international organizations, and a plan for follow-up action, including the establishment of a pilot project in an Asian country, was discussed and approved.

REGIONAL SEMINAR ON TECHNIQUES FOR INFORMATION TRANSFER IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

This seminar, organized by the National Council for Science and Technology of Mexico (CONACYT) in co-operation with Unesco, will tentatively be held in Mexico City on 11-15 June 1979.

The themes of the seminar will be basically the analysis of information needs of the scientific and technological communities of the region and of available techniques for information transfer, and development of concrete recommendations for the extension of appropriate automated information services.

Demonstrations of computerized information

services accessible in or from Mexico (e.g. in-house services on bibliographic information and research in progress and bibliographic information retrieval through the Mexican TYMNET node) will be made during the seminar.

The seminar will be attended by about 35 participants, most of whom will be information specialists although scientific users as well as representatives and observers from certain organizations concerned, invited in their personal capacity and selected from Member States of the region, will also attend.

INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION CENTRE ON THE SOURCES OF BALKAN HISTORY (CIBAL)

The CIBAL Commission and Bureau Meetings were held at Haus Wittgenstein, Vienna, from 26 to 29 November 1978.

The meeting was attended by representatives from Hungary, Italy, Greece, Austria, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Spain, Tunisia, Bulgaria and Unesco.

The Chairman of the meeting was Professor Nikolai Todorov, Secretary-General of CIBAL.

The agenda of the meeting consisted, inter alia, of the following items:

- Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of CIBAL for the biennium 1977-1978.
- Establishment of a work plan for 1979-1980.
- Approval of decisions taken by the Commission on Archives and Microcopies.
- Discussion of the possibilities of future

co-operation with the International Council on Archives.

- Matters relating to Unesco assistance for the next biennium.

During 1979-1980, CIBAL intends to purchase copies of microfilms of archives relating to the Balkans from the United States of America, United Kingdom and the Federal Republic of

Germany; organize a three-four month training course in thirteenth to sixteenth century palaeography; purchase equipment for CIBAL to improve reprographic and printing facilities to ensure wider dissemination of information and provide copies of microfilms; prepare inventories of Balkan documents in Spain and Austria and of Armenian documents in different countries.

EDUCATION AND TRAINING

1. Third session of the Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme

This session of the Ad Hoc Committee was held at Unesco Headquarters, Paris, from 4 to 6 October 1978. This Committee was established in 1974 to assist the UNISIST Steering Committee to develop as useful a programme as possible to assist Member States, particularly the developing countries, with the education and training of personnel to man the information systems and services being developed through UNISIST. With the establishment of Unesco's General Information Programme, the terms of reference and membership of this Committee have been broadened to include problems of preparing staff for the full range of library services as well as archives and records management services.

The Committee's terms of reference are:

- to assist the Unesco Secretariat in developing its programme and policy in education and training carried out under the General Information Programme;
- to propose to the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme a policy basis and a strategy for the allocation of funds likely to be available in 1979-1982;
- to assess the needs of Member States, especially the developing countries for manpower resources essential to the operation of their present and planned information systems and services;
- to propose criteria for the selection of projects under the General Information Programme;
- to evaluate results of projects in education and training carried out under the General Information Programme;
- to advise the Secretariat on the execution of specific projects in the field of training and education.

The meeting was attended by seven Committee members, four invited experts and observers from FID, ICA and IFLA.

The agenda included an analysis of education and training activities conducted by the General Information Programme since its establishment early in 1977 and the draft programme for 1979-1980 prepared for consideration by the General Conference in October and November 1978; in its discussion, the Committee emphasized the development of criteria for project selection and support, the need for further development of evaluation techniques for work undertaken and the

identification of areas for priority attention. PGI was encouraged to increase the volume of its data collection and dissemination activities to support Unesco's own efforts as well as those of other agencies and institutions active in the education and training field. Also examined was the need, particularly acute in the French and Spanish languages, for textbooks and other teaching materials for schools in the developing countries.

The draft text of a teaching package providing a general introduction to information and documentation was examined as were draft texts of a number of guidelines, including one on curriculum development and another on the formulation of a policy on education, training and development of library and information personnel.

2. Seminar on the management of university libraries in French-speaking Africa

A seminar on the management of university libraries in French-speaking Africa was held from 11 to 23 December 1978 at the Ecole des Bibliothécaires, Archivists et Documentalistes (EBAD) (School for Librarians, Archivists and Documentalists) in Dakar. It was organized jointly by the University of Dakar, Unesco's General Information Programme and the Association des universités partiellement ou entièrement de langue française (AUPELF).

It was decided to hold the seminar for the heads of university libraries in French-speaking African countries as the result of a mission financed jointly by AUPELF and Unesco. The object of that mission was to gather information on the training of librarians and the development of university libraries in French-speaking Africa and to assess present training and manpower needs.

The 17 participants at the seminar were in charge of university libraries in the following countries: Benin, Burundi, Cameroon, Chad, People's Republic of the Congo, Ivory Coast, Gabon, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritius, Morocco, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal, Togo, Upper Volta and Zaïre.

The programme covered the following themes: role of the university library; identification of types of users; administrative structures; personnel management; performance norms; microforms and media resource centres; automation and co-operation; quality analysis; financing; library layout (space norms).

3. International Seminar on the Application of Standards in Information

This seminar is being organized by the Hungarian Central Technical Library and Documentation Centre (OMKDK) on behalf of the Hungarian National Commission for Unesco, with support from and in co-operation with Unesco, and will be held in Budapest (Hungary) from 4 to 12 June 1979.

The aim of the seminar is to familiarize participants from Unesco Member States with the complex field of standardization in the area of information, to increase the awareness in Member States of the benefits of standardization and provide assistance and advice in the application of standards and other normative material in their information services.

The seminar will cover the following main topics: (a) aims, problems and organizational framework of standardization in information; (b) the role of international organizations in and their contribution to standardization (Unesco, ISO/TC 37, ISO/TC 46, IFLA, ISDS, FID, UNIBID); (c) standardization of information handling - a general state-of-the-art review; (d) standardization of the layout of primary publications; (e) standardization of bibliographic data interchange formats; (f) preparation and application of national standards; (g) information on standards, e.g. ISONET, ISODOC.

The seminar will be conducted in English. Participants will be limited to 20-25 specialists, mainly from developing countries. Participants are expected to cover all expenses involved. However, a limited number of travel grants and per diem allowances will be provided by Unesco to participants from developing countries.

Applications should be sent to: Hungarian Central Technical Library and Documentation Centre (Attention: Mr. E. Vajda), P.O.B. 12, Budapest, Hungary, H-1428, with a copy to Unesco/PGI (Attention: Mr. W. Löhner), 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, France, so as to reach the above addresses before 25 February 1979.

4. International Institute on Information Sources and Services for Development: Use, User Education, Promotion, Marketing

This three-week Summer Institute, oriented specifically toward Latin America, is being organized in co-operation with Unesco, the Organization of American States, the National Technical Information Service and the National Federation of Abstracting and Indexing Services; it will be held at Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland (Ohio, United States of America), from 25 June to 13 July 1979.

The Institute is aimed at furthering the use of scientific, technical, commercial and related information in the process of social and economic development, and is intended for professionals and managers in information systems, centres, networks and libraries; government officials

and planners; decision-makers in business and industry; educators and graduate students.

The programme includes:

- a summary of the range of services that can be provided for different information needs and users;
- use of newest internationally available information resources, such as on-line data bases and services with hands-on laboratory experience;
- application and use of these resources in the context of development in Latin America and in relation to appropriate technology;
- user studies and user education methods;
- methods used in the promotion and marketing of information sources and services; case studies.

A fee of \$1,000 will be charged which includes registration fees, laboratory and on-line exercise time, an extensive collection of take-home materials, and site visits.

Participants will have to cover their travel and living expenses. However, Unesco will grant a limited number of stipends. Applications must be received at CWRU School of Library Science by 15 March 1979.

For further information contact: Dr. Tefko Saracevic, Chairman, International Programs, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio, 44106, United States of America.

5. International Training Course on Socio-Economic Information and Documentation

This Training Course, organized jointly by Unesco and the London School of Economics and Political Science, was held at the Cumberland Lodge, Windsor, Berkshire, from 11 to 15 September and at the London School of Economics, London, from 18 to 22 September 1978.

Thirteen participants from Burma, Cameroon, Ghana, Guyana, Lesotho, Malta, Pakistan, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Trinidad and Zambia, were selected by Unesco's Division of the International Development of Social Sciences.

The aim of the course was to offer participants from English-speaking developing countries an opportunity to improve their knowledge of major data sources and tools and of the performance of information systems and services.

The programme in the course included the following sections:

- sources of socio-economic information;
- acquisition and bibliographical description of documents;
- information storage and retrieval;
- data archives;
- dissemination of information;
- organizational and institutional bases of information and documentation

(a) National

Main problems in formulating national socio-economic information and plans.

National information structures. Nature

and role of national "focal points" and specialized information centres and services.

(b) International

International programmes: UNISIST, NATIS, General Information Programme. Other international systems for the social sciences.

Unesco sectional projects: Social Science Documentation Centre, DARE data bank, INTERCONCEPT, International social science journal and other publications.

Visits to some divisions of the British Library, to the British Library of Political and Economic Science, the Department of Trade Library Services, the Statistics and Market Intelligence Library, the Royal Institute of International Affairs and to the House of Commons' Library were organized for the participants.

6. Post-graduate course for the training of specialists in scientific information and documentation

This course is being organized by the French National Commission for Unesco, with the assistance of Unesco (under the General Information Programme) and the Bureau National de l'Information Scientifique et Technique (France), and will be held from October 1979 to July 1980 at Grenoble and Lyon.

The programme will follow the same lines as the last course (see UNISIST Newsletter No.1, Vol.6, 1978).

It is open to holders of a university degree or to persons with five years' professional experience in information and documentation.

Application should be made, by 15 May 1979 at the latest, to: Commission de la République Française pour l'Education, la Science et la Culture, 42 avenue Raymond Poincaré, 75116 Paris, which will provide full details of the course programme and of the requirements for enrolment.

INTERGOVERNMENTAL CONFERENCE ON STRATEGIES AND POLICIES FOR INFORMATICS (SPIN 78)

This Conference was organized jointly by Unesco and the Intergovernmental Bureau for Informatics (IBI) and was held at Torremolinos (Spain) from 28 August to 6 September 1978.

It was attended by delegates from 76 Member States of Unesco, 25 of which were also members of IBI, and by representatives and observers from one non-Member State, seven organizations and bodies of the United Nations system, five other intergovernmental organizations and four international non-governmental organizations.

The purpose of the Conference was to permit the comparison of experience acquired with strategies and policies in informatics, especially those which aim to ensure the development of endogenous capacities and the best possible use of resources; to identify ways and means by which informatics can contribute to economic, social and cultural development, bearing in mind the particular needs of developing countries; to clarify the prerequisites for the formulation of national strategies and policies; and to draw up a programme of action for international co-operation and assistance in the field of informatics.

The participants in the Conference were thus asked to evaluate, in plenary meeting, the present situation and future prospects of the use of informatics, including experience in the formulation of national strategies; basic prerequisites for the effective use of informatics; applications of informatics; and, lastly, regional and international co-operation. Two commissions were set up. Commission I discussed the training of staff, the evaluation and acquisition of technology, industrial capacity, research and development, and information about informatics. Commission II looked at areas of application, the improvement of national capacity to use information technology; informatics and socio-cultural development, and transnational data flows.

At the end of the proceedings, the Conference adopted 44 recommendations on aspects of the present situation, future prospects, prerequisites for the use of informatics and the application of informatics to regional and international co-operation.

The following points were included in the recommendations:

- the need for Member States to adopt a national informatics policy;
- exchanges of information and experiences relating to informatics among Member States;
- the promotion by Unesco, in close co-operation with the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations, of a concerted approach to the exchange of scientific and technological experience and information;
- the establishment, in co-operation with the other international agencies, of international standards in software and of an international code of conduct on technology transfer, especially with respect to maintenance and support services related to the sale of hardware and software;
- the introduction, at all levels of education, of topics related to informatics;
- the establishment by Unesco and IBI of international centres to train teachers and research workers in the various branches of informatics, especially regional centres to be set up in Latin America, Africa, South-East Asia and Europe for education, research and the adaptation of computers and related technologies;
- determination of the needs of Member States for information, training and hardware and software for the diffusion of a general informatics culture; exchange of information about needs, especially among countries at similar levels of development; development of compatible systems of evaluation to assist

the comparison of experience and the exchange of information;

- organizing conferences called by non-governmental organizations such as the International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP) for the analysis and dissemination of all aspects of informatics, and the provision of resources to enable a greater number of nations to be represented at such events;

- the improvement of transnational transfers of information. Unesco and IBI, in co-operation with ITU, were requested to give an impetus to the use of tele-informatics;

- Member States to distinguish between questions relating to transborder data flows and those relating to the means of transmission; to reconcile the principle of free flow of information with the necessary regulations; to consider the political, economic, social and legal dimensions of the problem in the context of circumstances specific to the different regions and of the work already done by various groups;

- the establishment by Unesco of an advisory group of experts to study and prepare practical proposals on present problems in informatics, with particular reference to current trends in the development of informatics, procedures for the scientific forecasting of such development and the possible future establishment of a world software data bank;
- the elimination, with the help of Unesco and IBI, of all discriminatory restrictions on the exchange of scientific and technological documentation and the sale of computer hardware and software;
- the organization of training to facilitate the marketing of equipment in developing countries; the provision of standardized international documents and information on new advances in informatics; the promotion of regional co-operation in the use and applications of informatics;
- Unesco to serve as a focal point within the United Nations system by promoting an integrated multidisciplinary approach in accordance with the principle of self-reliance.

SECOND EUROPEAN CONFERENCE ON SOCIAL SCIENCE INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION (ECSSID-II)

ECSSID-II was organized under the auspices of Unesco, by the European Co-ordination Centre for Research and Documentation in Social Sciences (Vienna Centre) in co-operation with the Scientific Information Centre of the Polish Academy of Sciences, and was held from 16 to 21 October 1978 at Blazejewko, near Poznan (Poland).

It was attended by representatives of 22 European countries and Canada and by representatives of eight international organizations.

This Conference was the second of its kind, the first having been held in Moscow in June 1977. It provided for the continuation and development of co-operation between East- and West-European national information centres and services dealing with social sciences.

Between the two ECSSID Conferences, considerable work was carried out by the participating institutions and the Vienna Centre. For example:

- book and secondary documentation exchange increased considerably;
- an international bibliography on the application of mathematical methods and computers in social sciences was compiled by the information centres and libraries of ten countries and published by the Institute of Scientific Information on Social Science (INION) of the USSR Academy of Sciences;
- a European guide on social science information and documentation services was prepared by the Bulgarian Information Centre for publication in 1979;
- three working groups were established: (a) on the exchange of documentation and data; (b) on exchange of research documentation; and

(c) on the compatibility of automated information systems and on the standardization of social science terminology. The groups studied the most acute problems of co-operation and produced material which served as a basis for discussion at the Second Conference.

These three working groups, plus the International Organizing Committee, with the secretarial assistance of the Vienna Centre, are jointly in charge of the implementation of the project. It is hoped that they will receive adequate financial support to enable them to merge into an autonomous body attached to the Vienna Centre.

The programme of the Conference was divided into three major parts: (a) clarification of the goals and specific tasks of the ECSSID (European Co-operation on Social Science Information and Documentation) project as an autonomous programme within the Vienna Centre; (b) definition of the project's status, infrastructure and financial means; and (c) establishment of the programme priorities for 1979-1980.

The Conference approved recommendations calling for further development of the co-operation along the above-mentioned lines, and defined the project's immediate and long-term tasks.

Some countries accepted the responsibility for hosting working group sessions and for the publication of various materials provided for under the programme, etc., thus providing additional support for the project. Unesco was asked to provide long-term support for this programme which will be brought to the attention of the 2nd session of the Intergovernmental Council of the General Information Programme.

The Conference created a fourth working

group (on training of information professionals and users) to be headed by Professor J. Meyriat, Secretary-General of the International Committee on Social Science Information and Documentation,

as well as an international editorial board to deal with the publication of regional bibliographies and directories.

INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET)

A Unesco meeting of the directors and specialists of COMNET was held at Salzburg (Austria) from 11 to 15 September 1978.

The purpose of COMNET, created in 1970, is to enable information on communication to be exchanged through the regional and national centres. There are at present seven such centres: the Asian Mass Communication Research and Information Centre (AMIC) in Singapore, for Asia; the Canadian Communications Research Information Centre (CCRIC) in Ottawa, for Canada; the Central European Mass Communication Research Documentation Centre (CECOM) in Krakow, for Eastern Europe; the Centro Internacional de Estudios Superiores de Periodismo para America Latina (CIESPAL) in Quito, for Latin America; the Institut français de presse et des sciences de l'information in Paris, for France and certain other French-speaking countries; the Nordic Documentation Research (NORDICOM) in Tammerfors, for Scandinavia; and the Centre for Mass Communication Research in Leicester, for the United Kingdom and certain other English-speaking countries.

The object of the meeting was to assess the work done by centres that are already members of COMNET and to urge new centres to join in order to provide information about research conducted in countries not covered by existing centres. The 30 participants and observers therefore included representatives from Africa, Austria, Brazil, the Arab States, United States of America, Japan, Federal Republic of Germany and Switzerland. All these countries were interested in joining COMNET and had plans, in various stages of completion, for setting up centres. These plans were studied by the meeting.

Two working groups were set up. The purpose of the first was to improve co-operation between the existing centres. In this connection, it restated the basic activities required of each centre viz. the use of the Mass Communication Thesaurus for the publication of annotated bibliographies; the publication of lists of institutions and research workers concerned with communication; and the publication of a newsletter giving details of the Centre's activities or the insertion of such details in existing newsletters. The working group came to the conclusion that the third edition of the Mass Communication/Communication de masse/Comunicación colectiva Thesaurus, in use since 1975, should be revised in order to make good certain deficiencies, particularly with regard to reviews of works published in Eastern Europe. It was recommended that the author, Mr. Jean Viet, should hold a working meeting during 1979 with users of the Thesaurus. The

second working group consisted mainly of participants engaged in setting up new centres interested in joining COMNET. It expressed the view that the new centres, particularly those intended to meet the needs of the developing countries, should be given considerable freedom of operation. It also recommended that the important feasibility study, carried out the establishment of a regional documentation centre covering works published in German in Western Europe, should be summarized and translated into English.

At the end of the meeting, the participants approved all the conclusions reached by the two working groups. In addition, they agreed on the need for regular assessment of the work of the centres in order to bring about a genuine international sharing of information.

Described below are works published recently by COMNET Centres.

The Asian Mass Communication Research and Information Centre (AMIC) has just published the 12 December 1977/13 June 1978 issue of its Index of periodicals. This 24-page issue includes articles published in 1976, 1977 and 1978. The AMIC Index of periodicals lists, selectively, articles concerning mass communication in Asia which are available at AMIC. The Index, issued semi-annually, is arranged under the following broad subject headings: broadcasting media; communication (general); communication in development; communication technology; communication theory and research; education; film and audio-visual media; international and intercultural communication; press and print media; public relations, advertising, marketing and management; satellite communication; social contexts of the media; and traditional media.

This publication is available from: AMIC, Asian Mass Communication Research and Information Centre, 39 Newton Road, Singapore 11.

Bibliocom 1977. Bibliographie internationale de la documentation en langue française. Second edition. Editor: Jean de Bonville. Montreal. Institute international de la communication/ Editeur officiel du Québec. 1978. 364 p. 137 FF. ISSN 0703-0258.

The purpose of this bibliography is to provide information about French-language publications on communication. In this edition almost 140 periodicals have been indexed, some 60 of which specialize in one aspect or another of communication. It lists approximately 2,000 documents, indexed in accordance with Jean Viet's Unesco-published Mass Communication Thesaurus. This has been done in order to give a permanent and international character to the vocabulary used and ensure the highest possible

level of consistency among documentalists, thereby making BIBLIOCOM compatible with other instruments of the same type using the same language. The material reviewed is classified under the following headings: communication methodology and theory; communication languages and messages; communication occupations and functions; personal media and interpersonal communication; education and communication; mass communication media; telecommunication.

This bibliography was prepared with the help of a grant from the Ministère des Communications of Quebec. It is obtainable from the following addresses: Institut international de la communication, 3535 Chemin de la Reine Marie, Montréal, Québec H3G 2N9 and La Documentation française, 31 Quai Voltaire, 75340 Paris Cedex 07.

The Central European Mass Communication Research Documentation Centre has just issued:

Press Research Centre of R.S.G. "PRASV KSIĄZKA RUCH", Directory of mass media research centres in European socialist countries, Cracow, 1978, 124 p.

This third edition of the Directory contains information on 53 communication research and journalistic training institutions in European socialist countries. Thirteen new institutions in Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Yugoslavia have been added to this edition. Entries are arranged in alphabetical order of countries; each gives information concerning: (a) the institution; (b) the organizational structure; (c) the activities and the scientific equipment of the institution; and (d) the research workers.

Available from: The Press Research Centre, Department of Documentation and Scientific Information, 31-008 Krakow, Rynek Główny 23, Poland.

UNESCO ARCHIVES

The archives in Unesco constitute a section of the Unesco Library, Archives and Documentation Services which functions as the archives repository of the Organization, and an archival management unit for the Secretariat. It also maintains an information and reference service for the Secretariat, permanent delegations, and for outside readers. The following information materials and finding aids are available upon request from the Section:

Unesco Archives. Information leaflet (SID-78/WS/1) English, French, Spanish. 4 p.

Rules governing access for outside persons to Unesco Archives. August 1977. English, French, 1 p.

A short list of publications on Unesco and the United Nations. For readers in the Unesco Archives (SID/DS/Archives) January 1978. English, French. 6 p.

Inventory of General Conference documents. English series of bound volumes in the Unesco Archives (SID-78/WS/2) 29 p.

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Argentina. Mr. J. Steer (United States of America) undertook a three-week mission (August-September 1978) to advise on the development of the national environmental information system, with emphasis on computerized information processing and retrieval.

Bolivia. Mr. Pedro Barbachano, from the Centro Nacional de Restauración de Libros y Documentos in Madrid, visited La Paz from 21 October to 20 December 1978 to organize a training course for members of the Instituto Boliviano de Cultura at La Paz, on the protection, preservation, repair and restoration of documents and manuscripts in tropical regions.

Brazil. Mr. Michel Duchein went on a one-month consultant mission to Brazil from 14 August to 3 September 1978, to study the National Archives in São Paulo and in the different States of the country.

Burma. Dr. V. Raghavan (India) carried out a one-month mission from 1 to 30 November 1978 in Burma, to advise on the compilation of the Catalogue of Burmese palm-leaf and Parabeik manuscripts, and on the creation of a restoration workshop for these manuscripts.

Burundi. A two-year fellowship to study archives at EBAD (October 1978) has been awarded to Mrs. Antonie Ntamobwa.

A 15-month fellowship to study librarianship at EBAD has been awarded to Mrs. Marie Goretti Ndayizeye.

Regional fellowships of nine months each were awarded to Mrs. Marthe Baganzicaha to study librarianship in France, and to Mr. Adam Nakikihdi to study archives at the Regional Training Centre for Archivists at the University of Ghana.

Cameroon. A nine-month fellowship to study librarianship at the University of Montreal was awarded to Mrs. Pauline Ngo Mandeng.

Comoros. Mr. Boulinier went to Morono for one month (15 December 1978 to 14 January 1979) for the creation of a Public Library Documentation and Research Centre on the Comoros.

\$10,000 worth of equipment was provided for the above-mentioned Centre and fellowships of six months each were awarded to Mr. Damir Ben Ali and Mr. Soidik Halim to study at the Centre de documentation et de recherches sur l'Asie du Sud-Est et du monde insulindien of the CNRS.

Congo. A three-month international fellowship to study archives in France was awarded to Mr. Albert Mban (known as Bintsena).

\$1,500 worth of books were given to rural libraries.

\$10,000 worth of equipment was provided for the Direction Générale des Services de Bibliothèques, d'Archives et de Documentation in Brazzaville.

Cuba. Mrs. G. Morel (France) undertook a two-week mission from 31 December 1978 to 13 January 1979 to advise the Centro de Información y Documentación Prescolar, Instituto de la Infancia, Havana, Cuba, on the development of its information services.

Central African Empire. International fellowships of three months each to study documentation in the field of telecommunication were awarded to Mauria Pate and Henri Kosso.

A three-month international fellowship to study educational documentation at the Institut national de recherche et de documentation pédagogique in Paris and at the IBE in Geneva, was awarded to Mrs. Lucienne Yagonda.

Ethiopia. Regional fellowships, of one year each, to study archivology at the Regional Training Centre for Archivists in Accra, Ghana, were awarded to Kebede Yeshitila and Asmelash Belay.

Gabon. \$14,000 worth of equipment was provided for the Bibliothèque nationale in Libreville.

Mr. Fontvieille went on a one-month mission to Libreville from 15 October to 16 November 1978 to advise on the development of national documentation, libraries and archives services.

A one-year regional fellowship to study documentation at EBAD, Dakar, was awarded to Mr. Hermann N'Dongo.

Gambia. A one-year regional fellowship to study archivology at the Regional Training Centre for Archivists in Accra, Ghana, was awarded to Mr. Isaha Jaye.

Haiti. Three specialized consultant missions were carried out during August-November 1978 to advise on several aspects of development in the information field. Mr. B. Delmas (France) undertook a five-week mission to study a national plan for the co-ordination of documentation and archives services, and to develop a plan for the recuperation of archival documents concerning the history of Haiti. Mr. A.A. Bousso (Senegal) and Mr. S. Willemin (Switzerland) effected missions of one month and two months respectively, to advise on a national training programme in the information field and on the development of the national library, as well as to jointly provide a one-month training course for Haitian librarians.

India. Dr. G. Johnson (United States of America) undertook a three-week mission (12 November-4 December 1978) to advise on the handling of numerical data and to participate as a guest lecturer in the regional workshop on experimental data handling in Bombay (see UNISIST Newsletter, Vol. 6, No. 2, 1978).

Lebanon. Professor Salvatore Carbone, lecturer on archives at the University of Salerno, visited Beirut to organize a vocational training course due to be held from 15 January to 14 March 1979 for the archives staff of the Department of Information, University of Lebanon.

Liberia. Fellowships of one year each, for archival studies at the Regional Training Centre for Archivists, University of Ghana, were awarded to John S. Herbert-Sie Smith and Africanus B. Corneh.

Madagascar. A three-month international fellowship to study scientific information in France was awarded to Miss Lalao Ranaivo.

Malawi. Mr. Michael Roper went on a two-week mission to Malawi from 4 December to 19 December 1978 to study the present situation of the National Archives of that country.

Financial assistance amounting to \$12,500 for the organization of a Regional Training Workshop on Research Management and Administration (29 August-11 September 1978) was provided to meet participants' travel and other expenses and to meet the cost of publishing the proceedings.

Nepal. Mr. B.J. Belknap (United States of America) carried out a mission in Nepal in September 1978, to study the information resources and needs of potential users of the proposed Documentation Centre of the National Science and Technological Council of Nepal, and to draw up a plan for the establishment of that Centre.

Niger. A six-month international fellowship in archives was awarded to Mr. Sadé Elhadji Mahaman.

Senegal. \$5,000 worth of equipment was provided for the National Archives.

Sierra Leone. \$17,000 worth of equipment and publications were provided for the Fourah Bay College.

Sudan. Mr. P.H. Sewell (United Kingdom) undertook a four-month mission to Khartoum in November 1978 to advise the Sudanese authorities on national planning and on co-ordinating machinery for library and information services. This mission was carried out within the framework of the Sudan National Documentation Centre project and forms part of the activities aimed at the establishment of a co-ordinated national information system in Sudan.

Tanzania. A three-month regional fellowship to study the preservation of archival material was awarded to Mohamed Salim Said (National Archives of India and Sudan).

An international fellowship for one academic year to study scientific and technical documentation at the School of Library Science at Case Western Reserve University, Ohio, United States of America, was awarded to Mr. Issa A.N. Munisi.

A three-month regional fellowship to study archives administration and records management at the National Archives of the Sudan, was awarded to Mr. Sebastian N. Mkingwa.

Togo. Mr. Himly went on a one-month consultant mission to Lomé to draw up a development plan for the reorganization of the National Archives. This mission took place from 31 October to 30 November 1978.

Tunisia. The pilot project for the automation of the National Documentation Centre (Tunis) led to the award of two study fellowships (Mr. Tahar Abidi and Miss Raja Khemiri), to two consultant missions (Mr. Pelou, one week, and Miss Charron, two weeks) and to the purchase of equipment to the value of \$3,300.

Turkey. Mrs. Vittoria Contini-Allemand, Director of the Restoration Section of the Rome State Archives Photo-reproduction, Binding and Restoration Centre, carried out a mission to the Central Library of the University of Istanbul, from 4 November to 3 December 1978, to advise the authorities on the establishment of a book,

manuscript and document restoration service and on the professional training of personnel to operate the service.

Uganda. A two-month international fellowship was awarded to the Director of the Public Library Board, Mr. Birungi, to study library and information science at the University of Pittsburgh, United States of America.

Upper Volta. A 12-month international fellowship to study librarianship at the Ecole nationale supérieure de bibliothécaires, in France, was awarded to Miss Mafmouna Sanoko. \$15,000 worth of equipment was awarded for the creation of a reprographic centre at the National Archives.

Zaire. A two-month international fellowship in the field of documentation was awarded to Kawata Ashem Tem.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Manual para sistemas y servicios de información, by Pauline Atherton, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 345 p. Price: 52 FF. ISBN 92.3.301457.6.

Spanish edition of the manual already published in English and French under the following titles: Handbook for Information Systems and Services, and Manuel pour les systèmes et services d'information.

This manual, based on the literature available on the subject, is a compendium of current theories and practices concerning the planning and operation of information systems and services. It sets out the basic guidelines, together with references to other relevant sources covering standards, techniques and procedures, professional activities, equipment and teaching programmes. It is intended for information and documentation specialists, especially in developing countries.

Conservation and restoration of archives: a survey of facilities, by Yash Pal Kathpalia. Paris, Unesco, 1978. 94 p. (PGI-78/WS/14).

This study, prepared under contract with the International Council on Archives, updates and supplements the information provided in the previous study by the same author, published in 1973 and entitled Conservation and restoration of Archive materials. This survey was conducted in 231 institutions in 57 countries. It contains the following parts: Introduction to preservation, conservation and restoration techniques and materials; conservation facilities; restoration facilities; training facilities; testing facilities; basic requirements for conservation and restoration; and a selected list of archives with conservation and restoration facilities in 56 countries.

Towards a common bibliographic exchange format? International Symposium on Bibliographic Exchange Formats. Taormina, Sicily, 27-29 April 1978. Proceedings edited by H. Dierickx and A. Hopkinson, Budapest/

London, OMKDK-Technoinform/UNIBID, 1978. 214 p. ISBN 963 592 149 7.

Contains the proceedings of the above-mentioned symposium, the aim of which was to study the desirability and feasibility of establishing the maximum possible compatibility between existing bibliographic exchange formats, not excluding the possibility of conceiving a single international exchange format suitable for use within the entire library and information community. A report on this meeting was published in the UNISIST newsletter, Vol. 6, No. 2 (1978).

Papers are arranged under the following chapters: Basic questions; Technical problems and solutions; Cataloguing rules and exchange formats; Compatibility or standardization?; National exchange formats as object-lessons; A bilateral exchange format; Discipline or mission-oriented international exchange formats; Generalized international exchange formats; Towards a common bibliographic exchange format? The last chapter contains the recommendations made by the symposium. This volume is completed by a list of participants, a list of authors of papers and an author index.

These proceedings are distributed by: the Hungarian Central Technical Library and Documentation Centre, OMKDK-Technoinform, H-1428 Budapest, P.O.B. 12, Reviczky u.6.

UNISIST. Information services on research in progress. A world-wide inventory./ Services d'information concernant les recherches en cours. Répertoire mondial. Edited by the Smithsonian Science Information Exchange and compiled in co-operation with Unesco/Publié sous la direction du Smithsonian Science Information Exchange et établi en coopération avec Unesco, Budapest, Hungarian Central Technical Library and Documentation Centre (OMKDK) 1978, 462 p. Price: US \$17.00 in Europe, US \$18.00 elsewhere. ISBN 963 592 142 X.

This world-wide inventory was compiled as a follow-up to recommendations made at the first International Symposium on Information Systems and Services in Ongoing Research in Science (see UNISIST newsletter, Vol. 3, No. 4). During this meeting, organized by Unesco in collaboration with SSIE at Unesco House in Paris in October 1975, the participants identified the need for a basic reference work containing data about sources that provide information about research from the time it begins until the time resulting publications are disseminated. This inventory is thus the first of its kind to cover systems and services in all fields of scientific and technical research.

The book is divided into three sections: the first, World trends in information on research in progress; an overview, by David W. Lakamp and Alfred Pietrzyk, provides an analysis of the state of the art based on the system and service descriptions presented in the following section. The authors suggest some long-range measures which could be taken to improve and develop the field as a whole. A select bibliography closes the section.

The second part, Profiles of information systems and services on research in progress, edited by Janet D. Goldstein, contains descriptions of 179 planned, pilot and operational systems dealing with current research information throughout the world: 43 international and regional systems, and 136 national and subnational systems. Information for the profiles was obtained by questionnaire in a survey undertaken in the United States and Canada by SSIE and in other Member States by Unesco between December 1976 and August 1977.

The third section consists of indexes to organization and system names, organization and system acronyms, persons responsible and subject coverage given in the system and service profiles presented in the second section.

This publication is distributed as follows: in the United States by the National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Va. 22161; publication number PB-282 025/AS. Outside the United States copies may be ordered from the Hungarian Central Technical Library and Documentation Centre (OMKDK), P.O.Box 12, 1428 Budapest, Hungary; in addition a very limited number of complimentary copies will be made available through Unesco's Division of the General Information Programme. Preference will be given to institutions in developing countries which are responsible for disseminating information on research or which are users of such information.

Guidelines for the evaluation of information systems and services by F.W. Lancaster,

Paris, Unesco, 1978. 169 p. (PGI/78/WS/18)

These guidelines deal with a wide range of activities carried out by information centres and services. They are intended to suggest criteria and methods by which managers of a particular centre or service might evaluate some or all of

its activities. Emphasis is placed as far as possible on practical examples of evaluation.

The guidelines have been made deliberately broad in scope in order to have the widest possible applicability and utility. Because of their breadth, however, they are unable to deal with any one activity at a very great level of detail. The guidelines should not, therefore, be regarded as a substitute for the more specific literature that exists on various aspects of the evaluation of information services. This literature is referred to throughout the guidelines and the most important sources are included in the bibliography.

The material is arranged in the following chapters: General considerations; Evaluation of document delivery; Evaluation of information retrieval; Evaluation of efficiency, cost-effectiveness and cost benefit; Evaluation at national and international levels.

Guidelines for establishing and developing referral centres for users of information, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 48 p. Revised draft (WS/PGI/78/19)

These draft guidelines are intended to help establish and develop referral centres for information users throughout the world in order to achieve better utilization of existing sources of information.

Part I of the document examines the various functions performed by referral centres. Part II discusses methods for creating and operating a referral centre: possible locations, resource requirements, personnel and working procedures. Part III is a brief overview of possible uses of the mass of information collected through the preparation and updating of inventories or through assessments submitted by the users. Finally, Part IV of the Guidelines studies the need and the feasibility of gradual development of a world-wide referral network for users of information.

Plan for a national documentation, information and library system for Jamaica. Kingston, National Council on Libraries, Archives and Documentation Services, 1978. 83 p. US \$10.00.

This comprehensive plan for a national information system was developed during 1977 with the assistance of a Unesco consultant, Mrs. Dorothy Collings, and with the wide participation of librarians, government officials, and other persons in related fields in Jamaica. It has now been published by the National Council on Libraries, Archives and Documentation Services with the assistance of a grant under the Unesco Participation Programme, and is thus available as a model of possible interest in other countries or regions.

Copies should be requested directly from the Council, c/o Office of the Prime Minister, P.O. Box 205, Kingston 10, Jamaica W.I. Complimentary copies will be provided at the discretion of the Council, with priority given to requests from developing countries.

MAURITIUS. Libraries, documentation and archives services, K.C. Harrison, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 51 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/78/121).

Report prepared by a Unesco consultant, sent on mission to Mauritius from 31 January to 13 February 1978 to advise on the setting up of a national information system for the country.

It contains chapters giving general information on the country, the education system, the present position of library and archives services and on the progress made by the NATIS Working Party created in 1976.

In the report's conclusion, the consultant makes a number of recommendations and proposed a library law for Mauritius.

VIET NAM: Situation actuelle des infrastructures d'information, by R. Aubrac, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 55 p.

(FMR/BEP/PGI/78/140).

Report of a mission carried out from 5 to 19 May 1978 to examine the present situation regarding information infrastructures in Viet Nam and to ascertain the international assistance needed to supplement national efforts for the development of information services. After studying the present situation regarding science and technology, the social sciences and archives, the author of the report makes certain recommendations to Unesco and the Vietnamese Government with a view to determining the form of foreign assistance most appropriate to the country's needs.

Les possibilités de coopération régionale en matière d'information scientifique et technique en Afrique de l'Ouest, by Aubert Dulong, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 25 p.

This report gives a brief insight into the economic prospects of West Africa. It describes the existing regional organizations and the principal mechanisms for intercountry co-operation within the region and co-operation with countries outside the region. The author goes on to describe, both for the countries already visited (Mali, Senegal, Ivory Coast and Ghana) and those interested countries yet to be visited (such as Nigeria) the general organization of scientific and technical information and the views of the users of scientific and technical information concerning regional co-operation. He enumerates the principal needs of the countries of the region and the opportunities for regional co-operation in scientific and technical information: the need to make up-to-date national inventories of available resources in order to assess the general situation and make plans for desirable improvements; the value of holding an annual regional forum and setting up a professional regional association (for which preparations are now being made); the development of exchanges and of documentary information, reprography and micrography; the need for a bilingual regional specialized bulletin. The last two chapters outline the possible structure of a future national network and discuss the integrated technical assistance required.

A study on the application of scientific and technological information in development. Field study in India. Paris, Unesco, 1978. 46 p. (PGI/78/WS/23).

This study was conducted on behalf of COSTED, Committee on Science and Technology in Developing Countries, by a group of specialists under contract with Unesco. In this study, the present impact of information services on various sectors of national economy has been analysed. It involves a study of: (a) user needs; (b) communication techniques; (c) application of information in production; (d) examination of the information transfer chain.

The study shows how information is directly connected with activities relating to development, e.g. agriculture and industry, but also includes such aspects as health, education and other fields.

Subject descriptors to be used in ISORID, translated by M.H. Daneshi and A.H. Azarang. Tehran, Asian Cultural Documentation Center for Unesco, 1978. Sp. (Information and library science textbooks series).

This is a Persian translation of the Unesco/FID "Subject descriptors to be used in ISORID". New sections and a few modifications have been added to this small thesaurus whose purpose is to help Iranian libraries to organize their professional documents in the field of library and information science. This is a preliminary draft which will be finalized after the thesaurus has been tested by librarians and experts.

Available from: the Asian Cultural Documentation Center for Unesco, P.O. Box 42/2786, Tehran, Iran.

DireDirectory of Institutions for Documentation and Research on Cultural Development/Répertoire d'Organismes de Documentation et de Recherche pour le Développement Culturel/Repertorio de Instituciones de Documentación e Investigaciones sobre el Desarrollo Cultural, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 216 p. (CC-78/WS/38).

This Directory is a revised and amended edition of the document entitled Institutions for Documentation and Research on Cultural Development (SHC-75/WS/14), published in May 1975 by the Clearing House and Research Centre for Cultural Development. This Directory lists only those bodies that carry out documentation and research activities on cultural development, some of which also engage in cultural work. Museums and libraries are not listed since they are amply covered by other publications.

The Directory lists 259 national bodies and 33 regional or international bodies. The information it contains is in the process of being computerized by means of the DARE data retrieval system designed and used in Unesco for the automatic retrieval of data relating to the social and human sciences and now extended to those relating to cultural development.

TERMINOLOGY: Special Education/TERMINOLOGIA: Educación especial/TERMINOLOGIE: Education spéciale/TERMINOLOGIJA: Defektologija, by Lise Brunet (Montreal), M.R. Marin Ibáñez (Madrid), V.I. Lubovskij (Moscow), N. Søndergård (Copenhagen), Paris/Geneva, Unesco. International Bureau of Education, 1977. 369 p. Price: 42 FF (IBEDATA 1977: 3).

This quadrilingual glossary (English, French, Russian and Spanish) of terms used in special education was prepared by the International Bureau of Education as part of its current programme.

It constitutes a preliminary edition that provides an overall framework and a partial listing of terms with their definitions. The glossary consists of four separate lists - one for each language - in which the terms are arranged in alphabetical order. The language lists are preceded by a section in which the terms are grouped into the following fields: prevention and identification; handicaps; persons; schools, classes and institutions; methods; things.

The aim of the glossary is to facilitate communication, spoken and written, between specialists in different countries, such as administrators and research workers with international contracts, and documentalists, translators and interpreters.

The National Library of Australia, in its series entitled: Development of resource-sharing networks in the framework of UNISIST, NATIS and ALBIS (Australian Library Board Information System), has recently issued the following publications:

Directory of technical information sources for industry. Canberra, National Library of Australia, 1978. 160 p. \$4.50.

ISBN 0 642 99118 9 (Networks Study No. 7).

The purpose of this publication is to bring together sufficient details of information sources relating to the technical and scientific needs of industry so that workers in these fields can identify the most appropriate source of information or assistance for any given technical or scientific problem.

This directory was produced under the guidance of the Australian Industry Information Network Liaison Committee convened by the National Library of Australia.

Information in the Directory is arranged alphabetically by names of organizations listed under each of the eight States of the country. Three indexes (organization index, data bases and publications index, and subject index) complete the volume.

Progress in UNISIST activity: the first three years of the UNISIST programme in Australia, 1974-1977. Canberra, National Library of Australia, 1978. 28 p. \$2.50.

ISBN 0 642 99111 1 (Networks Study No. 8).

This report was prepared in the course of Australia's participation in the First UNISIST Meeting of Experts on Regional Information Policy and Planning in South-East Asia (Bali, 12-15 July 1977). It consists of the following material:

Report: Problem analysis and national policy; Appendices: Findings and conclusions of the Scientific and Technological Information Services Enquiry Committee (STISEC), 1973; OECD Examiners' report on science and technology in Australia, 1974; Advertisement for Executive Head of the National Library, 1973; Networks Study No.4: computer-based information services available to the public in Australia (2nd edition).

These publications are available from: the Sales and Subscriptions Unit, National Library of Australia, Canberra, ACT 2600.

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

ITU is to hold a World Telecommunication Forum in 1979.

The Forum will be in two parts. The first, on prospects in telecommunication and its economic consequences, will take the form of a three-day symposium for telecommunications and investment-bank managers and will take place in Geneva from 19 to 21 September 1979.

The second part, also to be held in Geneva from 23 to 26 September 1979, will be a technical symposium and will deal with integration of the world telecommunication network.

This 1979 Forum will be attended by telecommunication managers and financiers and is being organized in order to highlight:

- the telecommunication needs of the industrialized and developing countries;
- the steps being taken to finance national and international telecommunication development plans.

An exhibition of telecommunication equipment will be organized as part of TELECOM 79.

A separate application needs to be made to participate in each of these two events. The final programme and application forms may be obtained from: International Telecommunication Union (ITU), World Telecommunication Forum, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

The International Referral System for Sources of Environmental Information (IRS) was established in January 1977 by intergovernmental agreement to improve the access to a broad trans-sectoral body of information covering environmental and development concerns and is now operational. Over the past two years, it has consolidated its efforts at the national and regional levels by the establishment of a network consisting of a large number of component national

system throughout the world. UNEP considers that the time has now come to develop additional mechanisms, particularly of a sectoral nature, and to improve the participation in IRS of the United Nations family.

A working group on earthwatch, subgroup of IRS, was organized in order to discuss and make recommendations on specific directions and measures for improved interagency co-operation in the field of environmental information exchange. Its second meeting was held in Geneva on 9-10 October 1978. The purpose of the subgroup, composed of representatives from 14 agencies and UNEP and chaired by A. Khosla, Director of IRS, was to familiarize the organization representatives with the design and operational procedures of IRS and discuss ways and means of co-operation between organizations, and particularly with their relevant information sources.

The participants recognized that the system was now an international environmental information exchange mechanism which is of considerable value to governments, particularly those of developing countries, as well as to agencies and others involved in the environmental aspects of development activities, and participants expressed their desire to co-operate fully with IRS.

All organization representatives confirmed that they could contribute environment-related information sources to IRS from within their organizations. Some agencies' information systems have national and regional components which could also be included in the agency registrations, provided appropriate mechanisms were set up to minimize clashes between national and agency efforts.

Many participants expressed the view that their agencies would benefit from direct access to the IRS system, and that they were prepared to provide referral services within the limits of their currently available resources. Agency and IRS participants agreed that high priority must be given to the user-oriented development of the system.

It was also noted that user education through publicity materials, workshops and other available methods was essential to ensure effective use of the system. In addition, agencies stated their desire to host IRS awareness seminars to introduce the IRS service to their personnel. It was agreed that UNEP should reiterate its invitation to agencies to designate an appropriate contact point having one or more of the following terms of reference: registration and updating of agency-related sources in the IRS directory; provision of referrals based on the IRS directory; use of agency publicity mechanisms to increase awareness of IRS; assisting in the evaluation of IRS performance.

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

IOB has recently published:

Bibliography of United Nations Thesauri, Classifications, Nomenclatures, Geneva, IOB, 1978. 173 p.

This bibliography has been established in order to provide:

- a basis for co-ordinating the construction and use of indexing and classification tools which have application in the development-oriented multidisciplinary and cross-organizational activities of the United Nations family;
- a basis for sharing knowledge and exchanging experience between organizations on the considerable work already carried out in individual disciplines, languages, etc., so as to avoid duplication of efforts;
- a source document of United Nations family indexing and classification tools in different languages and disciplines for those, particularly in recipient countries, who develop or use systems.

It is a draft volume based on the answers to a questionnaire sent in October 1978 to all organizations of the United Nations family.

The bibliography is divided into two parts: Part A covers thesauri, descriptor lists and subject heading lists. Part B covers classification schemes and specialized nomenclatures.

In each part, the tools have been grouped within the broad headings of the ACC sector classification. An alphabetical summary table follows each part for easy reference and an index by organizations is given at the end of the document.

Available from: the Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10.

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)

AGLINET: Union list of serials referenced in AGRINDEX

AGLINET is a world-wide network of agricultural libraries, consisting of 16 major agricultural libraries and one international centre. The network is complementary to the AGRIS system. AGRINDEX is now compiling a Union list designed to serve as an "address book" to the serial titles referenced in AGRINDEX. This Union list will assist AGRIS users and librarians in obtaining original documents from any one of the 17 AGLINET libraries. The titles to be contained in the List are being taken from the "Reference list of serials providing source documents in the field of food and agricultural sciences and technology" (FAO/AGRIS 13, March 1976), and additional titles from serial citations derived from AGRINDEX Vols. I-III. The final version of the Union list is expected to contain approximately 8,000 serial titles. Each entry will contain the following information: full title; place of publication; frequency; and an indication of holdings. It is expected that the Union list, compiled under the responsibility of Miss Danielle Debilde, will be available by April 1979.

Further information may be obtained from FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 - Rome.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Council on Archives (ICA)

The Meeting of the Archives Development Committee of ICA met in Nairobi on 7-9 October 1978.

This Committee consists of 20 members, each from a different country in every region of the world and includes the presidents of the seven regional branches of ICA. Its programme is oriented towards the development of archival and record management agencies and services in developing countries, and its work is assisted by an Archives Development Fund established in 1976. The Committee uses the Fund to support fact-finding missions in countries without National Archives, to help in the organization and operation of ICA Regional Branches, and to supplement Unesco Regular Budget and Participation Programme support of archival development.

The agenda of the meeting included among other topics: survey of Third World archival development needs; consideration of the draft survey form; problems encountered in promoting adequate input from Third World national archivists; and a report on the International Archival Development Fund from its inception to September 1977.

A copy of the first issue of a new bulletin entitled CAD information, published irregularly in English and French, was distributed to the participants. This Bulletin will publish news items on major developments in the organization, programmes and/or operations of Third World archival systems and institutions, their outstanding problems and needs; technical advances of special use for developing countries, studies, reports and other publications having Third World implications.

XVIIIth International Archival Round Table Conference

The XVIIIth Round Table was held at Nairobi on 10-13 October 1978. The theme of the Round Table was "Standards to observe for the establishment and organization of archival institutions". A document on this subject was prepared by C. Gut and B. Mahieu and served as a basis for the discussion, together with a Unesco-funded study entitled "Toward international standardization of statistics on archival institutions and records centres", and an international pilot survey form.

Delegates from the following countries attended the meeting: Argentina, Bahamas, Belgium, Byelorussian SSR, Canada, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, German Democratic Republic, Federal Republic of Germany, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Italy, Jamaica, Kenya, Liberia, Malawi, Malaysia, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Singapore, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Ukrainian SSR, United Kingdom, Upper Volta, United States of America, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

The resolutions adopted by the Round Table call for collaboration with and assistance from Unesco in a broad programme for the establishment of minimum standards and guidelines in the fields of archives and records management, and specifically in (1) an in-depth study of the obstacles to access and use of the information contained in archives; (2) the testing and further development of the statistical model for archival organizations and records centres; and (3) the completion of the multilingual archival glossary as an indispensable tool in the work of developing norms and standards.

International Seminar on Selective Dissemination of Information

This Seminar was organized in Ottawa, on 2-4 October 1978 by the Canadian Institute of Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) in co-operation with Unesco, in order to promote the exchange of experience in the area of the selective dissemination of information. There were some 40 participants, among whom were many representatives of national documentation centres in developing countries (Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Ecuador, India, Iran, Malaysia, Mexico, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Tanzania, Tunisia and Venezuela), as well as representatives from several national SDI systems in developed countries (Australia, Canada, Portugal and Sweden), data base producers (CAS, ISI) and interested international organizations (Asian Institute of Technology, FAO, ICSU/AE, IDCAS (Industrial Development Centre for Arab States), IDRC, IICA/CIDIA, OMVS (Organization for the Development of the Senegal River) and Unesco). As a complement to the programme of discussions, the participants were provided with demonstrations of the varied information services of CISTI.

The importance of SDI in the transfer of information, both in developing and developed countries, was confirmed in the discussions, which stressed the role of international co-operation in the establishment of SDI services in developing countries. The major problems in developing SDI services were generally viewed as providing access to the primary documents and training appropriate personnel. The need to place the development of computerized documentation within the framework of the national information policy was stressed, as was the need to study the impact of the development of new technologies upon systems for the dissemination of information.

Following the discussions, the participants recommended the following action at the national, regional and international levels:

- the continuation of Unesco efforts and those of other organizations concerned to disseminate and develop, in particular through the creation of user groups, the software necessary for computerized documentation;

- the adaptation of this software for the processing of data bases produced by international systems such as AGRIS and INIS;
- the encouragement of international co-operation in order to improve access to scientific and technological data bases, particularly for the developing countries;
- the establishment of data bases of national, regional and international interest;
- placing emphasis, within the organizations concerned, on the training of information specialists, particularly in the framework of regional training centres;
- the development of SDI systems on a regional level, particularly in those regions where the national infrastructure is weak;
- the elaboration of comparative studies of the various systems and technologies applicable to information transfer.

The Unesco programme for development of SDI services was briefly described in the UNISIST Newsletter, Vol.6, No.2, 1978.

Conference on Engineering Information, an Ingredient in Industrial Development

This Conference was held on 10-11 October 1978 in Ottawa. It was one of an annual series (Tunis, 1976, see UNISIST newsletter, Vol.4, No.2; Sofia, 1977, see UNISIST newsletter, Vol.5, No.2) organized by the Committee on Engineering Information of the World Federation of Engineering Organization (WFEO/CEI), and was cosponsored by the Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) and the Canadian Engineering Societies Committee.

The Conference was designed to offer representatives from smaller and less developed countries an opportunity to learn of and discuss advanced technological information systems, and to provide the proponents of these systems with insight into the practical information needs of engineers, especially in the developing countries. The practical use of the following specific types of service were discussed by over 50 participants in the Conference:

- bibliographic engineering information sources;
- computer-based engineering information sources;
- specialized international information services (e.g. AGRIS, IMPADOC, INIS and ISONET);
- non-bibliographic engineering services (e.g. engineering consultant services).

The Conference was preceded by a three-day seminar (4-6 October) for participants from developing countries which included presentations of Canadian information services and workshop discussions on information system development. Travel support for several participants in the pre-Conference seminar and the Conference was provided by IDRC, UNIDO and Unesco.

A report of the Conference, with recommendations for national and international action, is expected to be available soon through the WFEO/CEI Secretariat, Savoy Place, London WC2R 0BL, United Kingdom.

Sahelian Scientific and Technological Information and Documentation Network

The Council of Ministers of the Permanent Inter-State Committee on Drought Control in the Sahel (CILSS) decided to set up this Network at the meeting it held at Ndjamena (Chad) in December 1976. In 1977, the Canadian International Development Research Centre (IDRC) made a grant to the Network and sent a consultant mission of documentation specialists, who made recommendations for the formulation of a documentation policy for the Sahel. The Network Co-ordinator took up his duties in August 1978.

A meeting was held in Dakar from 5 to 7 October 1978, attended by some 30 documentalists from Member States of the above-mentioned Council of Ministers, by documentalists from regional information centres, by representatives of the donor countries and by representatives of international organizations, who decided:

- to increase the funds at the disposal of the Co-ordinator;
- to prepare a budget and a plan of operation;
- to plan and establish a data base and an operating manual;
- to draw up a list of documentation centres that might join the network, and to contact their directors;
- to prepare documentary materials;
- to take steps to safeguard existing documentation;
- to train the personnel needed for the network.

Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences (IIAS)

The IXth Round Table of AGRINTER was held at IIAS Headquarters in San José, Costa Rica, from 5 to 7 April 1978. The following countries and organizations were represented: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Chile, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay, Venezuela, AGRIS Co-ordinating Centre, Inter-American Association of Agricultural Librarians and Documentalists (AIBDA), CARICOM (Caribbean Community Secretariat), CIAT (International Centre for Tropical Agriculture), IIAS (Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences).

The objectives of the meeting was as follows: to evaluate the progress achieved by the individual Member States of AGRINTER and by the CIDIA Co-ordinating Centre; to analyse the standardization problems that hinder the development of activities at country and regional levels; to promote and facilitate exchanges and co-ordination between the members of AGRINTER; to present the project for setting up the AGRINTER network of services; to promote and support the establishment of a national system of agricultural information in countries where one has not yet been set up; to discuss and approve the development of new co-operative activities leading to improved services for the users.

The first day was given over to a special session on the AGRINTER network of services, with discussion on the statutes and general regulations; the co-operation agreement; and the standards that should govern photocopying services and the admission of future members of the network.

The following items were dealt with: national systems of agricultural information; the processing

of national information in the form of documentary data; services to users; capitulation programmes.

The recommendations made by the participants related especially to national agricultural information systems; the processing of national information; services to users; training in the techniques and methods of cataloguing; and the organization of the Xth Round Table.

A Seminar on International Co-operative Information Systems will be organized in Vienna, Austria, from 9 to 13 July 1979 by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC), in co-operation with the Secretariat of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD) and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA).

The purpose of the Seminar is to bring together about 20 participants from different developing countries, invited in their personal capacity, who are responsible for the development of science and technology in their respective countries. During the Seminar the participants will be given the opportunity to see some information systems in operation, and to learn about the latest developments and plans in this area.

The agenda of the Seminar includes discussion on international co-operative information systems; INIS (International nuclear information system)/AGRIS (International information system for agricultural sciences and technology) presentations and demonstrations; the United Nations Environment Programme's referral system INFOTERRA (formerly known as the International Referral System - IRS); World-wide Network for Population Information Storage and Retrieval (POPIN); Development Science Information System (DEVSI) and discussion on DEVSI/POPIN; International Patent Documentation Centre (INPADOC); World Network Technological Information and Industrial Information Bank, and computer resources for information systems (illustrated by the Integrated Set of Information Systems (ISIS)); and discussion

on the UNCSTD programme of action related to information.

Since this Seminar will be held just after the convening of the Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST II), a representative of the Director-General of Unesco will make a presentation of the recommendations elaborated by UNISIST II.

Unesco will also participate in a forum organized by the Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development (UNACAST) and the Preparatory Committee of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD). This forum, entitled "Science, technology and society: needs, challenges and limitations", will be held in Vienna in the week 13-19 August 1979, preceding UNCSTD. Unesco has been commissioned to have three working papers prepared on: (a) Environment and human settlements; (b) Natural resources; and (c) Scientific and technological information systems for development. The paper on information systems will be structured along the following lines: state of the art; future trends; neglected areas; obstacles; and recommendations to the UNCSTD Conference in particular and to policy-makers in general, and to the international scientific and technological community.

All these activities have been organized in preparation for UNCSTD, with a view to providing participating national delegates with useful background information for consideration of UNCSTD's plan of action.

SEMINAR ON THE IMPLICATIONS OF MODERN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FOR NATIONAL INFORMATION POLICY AND PLANNING

The Third UNISIST Meeting on the Planning and Implementation of National Information Activities in Science and Technology, organized within the framework of the Unesco General Information Programme, was convened in Warsaw from 23 to 26 January 1979.

The Warsaw Seminar addressed itself to the subject of modern information technology and its implications for national information policy and programmes. The topic was discussed from three broad viewpoints: the relationship of information technology to national information policy; factors influencing effective application of modern technology to present-day information work; and issues concerning the future application of information technology.

The role of information technology in information work raises a host of issues for the planners and developers of national information programmes and systems. The first of these is the problem of a suitable conceptual framework for considering the interaction between information technology and national information policy. From a policy and planning standpoint, information technology may be considered in two relatively distinct ways: as

a set of physical tools whose application to information system functions is the prerogative of information system planners and managers; and as a causal factor that influences or dictates the content of information policy.

In the former view, information technology does not change the role of information policy; it only affects ways of approaching and executing it. In the latter view, as a minimum, information technology must be viewed as a driving force that promotes and occasions change. Of fundamental importance in these considerations is the question of choice of appropriate technology for national information systems and services, a question that cannot be fully answered in universally applicable terms.

The point at which information technology becomes a causal factor of policy-setting is difficult to determine with precision. Considering the significant role of knowledge as a resource in national socio-economic development, information technology may be viewed as a primary means for facilitating the broadest national utilization of this resource. From this point it is a short step to suggest that information technology itself is a

necessary component of socio-economic development and perhaps a pre-condition to it. Participants felt that if this view is correct, national information policy-makers may have to embrace another perception of information technology, that of a factor partially determinant of the content of information policy.

The Warsaw Seminar has suggested and tentatively formulated a broadening of the viewpoints for national information policy considerations. Knowledge and information may be presumed to be indispensable components of efforts to advance the socio-economic development of the peoples of Member States. Information technology, in its turn, is a potent tool for harnessing and making available this resource for the purpose of socio-economic development, decision-making and problem-solving. To the extent that information technology is being used to bring knowledge to bear on purposive decision-making and problem-solving, it is a very valuable tool and asset. However, since information technology can and does

generate impacts that go considerably beyond the effective harnessing and wide use of information, it is important that national information policy-makers become aware of, and consider, these impacts to the fullest extent possible. In other words, as modern information technology is indispensable to the more effective utilization of scientific and technical information, it is incumbent upon national information policy-makers to account for the extended effects of applying this technology in information work.

A more comprehensive understanding of such effects is, regrettably, lacking, and their cataloguing and study would constitute a very valuable contribution to Member States.

A summary report of the Seminar will be circulated in English and French and is available from the Division of the General Information Programme.

SEMINAR ON NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL STRATEGIES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF INFORMATION NETWORKS AND SERVICES IN SOUTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA

This Seminar, sponsored by FID/CLA, Unesco and Colciencias, and organized in Bogotá, Colombia, from 19 to 25 February 1979, was attended by 15 representatives of the following Latin American countries: Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Mexico, Nicaragua, Uruguay and Venezuela, and of Spain. The programme included presentations of the following themes: the participation of Latin American countries in programmes of international organizations which deal with information development; national information systems and their interrelations; mechanisms of analysis regarding the process of information transfer in Latin American countries and systems of horizontal co-operation; concrete areas of joint action in the field of information infrastructure development, with specific reference to projects proposed during the REUNIBER meeting (see UNISIST Newsletter, Vol. 7, No. 1 (1979)); and manpower development.

Mr. R. Gietz (Argentina) was elected Chairman, Mr. Germán Escorcía (Colciencias, Colombia) Vice-Chairman, and Miss Beatriz Castro (Chile) Rapporteur of the Seminar. The Unesco Regional Adviser on the General Information Programme, Miss Ursula Albertus, presented the Programme to the participants.

During the Seminar presentations were made by participants concerning the state of development of their national systems of information and documentation in science and technology. This was followed by a discussion which enabled participants to identify areas of common concern and to share the experience of the different countries.

The participation of the countries represented at the Seminar in the forthcoming UNISIST II Conference was also discussed. Those present felt that UNISIST II would afford them the opportunity to reach agreement on a common strategy for future action in the region.

SECOND SEMINAR ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL IN AFRICA

This Seminar was organized in Dakar from 19 to 23 March 1979 by the National Archives of Senegal with financial assistance from Unesco. The meeting was planned as a follow-up to the First Regional Seminar held in Lagos in February 1978 (see UNISIST Newsletter, Vol. 6, No. 1 (1978)), in that it comprised further examination of international standards in the information field, particularly the ISBD and ISDS guidelines, and a thorough discussion and acceptance of the proposals put forward during the First Regional Seminar concerning the establishment of an African Standard Conference on Bibliographic Control (ASCOBIC). Representatives from 13 African countries (Angola, Botswana, Burundi, Cape Verde, The Gambia, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Nigeria,

Senegal, Sierra Leone, Tanzania and Togo) attended the Seminar, in addition to a number of librarians and documentalists from Senegal.

Lectures were given by experts invited by Unesco and by the Unesco representative. The meeting was organized in full sessions dealing in particular with the following themes: country reports and state-of-the-art on standardization in the different African countries; and new standards for the bibliographic control of information and further promotion of the International Serials Data System (ISDS) in African Member States.

Two days were devoted to practical exercises in the application of international standards and a further day was spent visiting the National Archives, the University Library, the Library

School and the National Documentation Centre. During the final day discussions centred upon the establishment of the African Standard Conference on Bibliographic Control.

In summary, the following action was agreed upon:

1. In order to make bibliographic control in Africa more effective, the Seminar set up a permanent body to be known as the African Standard Conference on Bibliographic Control (ASCOBIC), whose permanent Secretariat will be housed at the National Archives of Senegal in Dakar.

2. The permanent Secretariat will be headed by an Executive Secretary who will prepare a document explaining the objectives and Statutes of the Secretariat to be presented at the next meeting of ASCOBIC. Mr. M'Baye, Director of the National Archives of Senegal, was elected to this post.

3. The official journal of ASCOBIC will be *AFRIBIBLIOS*, to be issued half-yearly and edited at the National Library in Nigeria. Member countries will submit reports on their national activities to the editor twice a year.

4. The permanent Secretariat, in consultation with Unesco, will hold conferences once every 12-18 months in one of the African countries. The

next conference will take place in Angola or in Tanzania.

5. Each participating country will take the steps necessary to establish a national ISDS centre, to be set up within the national bibliographic agency. Only when national centres are well established will the creation of a regional centre be considered.

6. The national bibliographic agencies and national ISDS centres should take part in other national standardization activities in all matters affecting them. Further efforts should be made towards fuller participation of African experts in international standardization programmes. At the request of the Unesco representative, member countries will submit to Unesco a list of such experts. In order to exercise full bibliographic control in each country, legal deposit laws should be set up where they do not exist, on the basis of internationally recognized standards. Unesco will provide the model law on legal deposit currently in preparation.

7. It was recognized that participants should send to Unesco and IFLA, as a matter of urgency, standard names of personal authors and corporate bodies, so that a consolidated paper on this subject may be prepared by the IFLA/UBC Office.

REGIONAL SEMINAR ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL, TUNIS

This Seminar was held from 21 to 26 February 1979 in Tunis and was organized under Unesco contract by the Bibliothèque Nationale de la Tunisie. It was attended by participants from: Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Mauritania, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, Yemen Arab Republic and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

The main purpose of the Seminar was to familiarize Arab librarians and information specialists with the latest developments in the field of standardization in information and in particular to explain the international cataloguing standards,

and to promote the establishment of national bibliographic agencies and of national centres for ISDS.

The work of the Seminar was organized in sessions concerning: the International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) for monographs; the ISBD for serials; the ISBD for non-book material; the general ISBD; and the International Serials Data System (ISDS).

At the close of the meeting, rather than formulating general recommendations, the participants agreed to take a personal engagement to implement and apply the standards described above and to establish a national bibliographic agency and a national ISDS centre in their respective countries.

DATA BANK ON TECHNOLOGIES IN AFRICA

This pilot project is being established in Nigeria. The University of Ife will be operating it on behalf of the National Science and Technology Development Agency for a one-year period beginning December 1978.

The data bank will provide qualified users with computerized selective dissemination of information (SDI) services pointing to current technological literature relevant to their needs, and will furnish in so far as possible the back-up documents selected by users. The pilot project will use CAN/SDI software to search the magnetic tapes in the data bank, which is eventually expected to include the following data bases:

1. COMPENDEX (the computerized form of Engineering Index, U. S. A.).

2. Food Science and Technology Abstracts.

3. INSPEC (the tape services of the Institution of Electrical Engineers, United Kingdom).

The services of this data bank will be available free of charge to a total of about 20 qualified English-language users in neighbouring countries outside Nigeria, i.e. Benin, Cameroon, Chad, Ghana, Guinea, Liberia, Niger, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta.

The Director of the project is Mr. O. Akande, Unesco Pilot Project for Regional Data Bank on Technologies in Africa, Publication and Information Division, National Science and Technology Development Agency, P.M.B. 12695, 8 Strachan Street, Lagos, Nigeria.

AFRICAN DATA BANK ON ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION

The Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) is undertaking the study and design of a Pan-African Data Bank on Economic and Social Development Information. At the request of the Executive Secretary of ECA, the International Development Research Centre agreed to provide a team of consultants to carry out a series of missions to countries in the African region for the purpose of assessing the information handling capabilities of countries in Africa, of studying the needs of the users of information, particularly decision-makers and research workers in the social and economic development fields, and to identify the parameters on which a pan-African information system could be constructed.

The programme also calls for a meeting to be held in Nairobi from 9 to 13 April under the title of "Consultative Meeting on Information Requirements in Development Planning and Investment Agencies in Africa".

This meeting is organized jointly by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) and the Co-ordinating Centre for Regional Information Training (CRIT) and the German Foundation for International Development (DSE).

Under its terms of reference, the six-man mission will:

1. Recommend a definition of the subject scope and coverage of an African documentation programme responding to the interests of African governments and within the areas of substantive activity of ECA.

2. Prepare, as a long-term (ten years) goal, the establishment of a co-operative network of African governments centred at ECA, for the identification, processing, storage and retrieval on demand of documents relevant to decision-making in economic and social development.

3. Outline, as a medium-term (four to six years) plan and indicative budget, the establishment at ECA of the resources (trained personnel, computer facilities and other equipment) that would provide the minimum necessary base for launching such a network and for managing the relevant documents received by ECA or produced by ECA and its affiliated institutions and programmes.

4. Define a short-term (two years) plan and budget, within the known and anticipated resources of ECA, maximizing the capacity of ECA to manage the documents that it now receives or produces and to introduce documentation services in support of decision-making within the Secretariat and, to the extent possible, in African States.

5. To prepare and deliver to the Executive Secretary of ECA a report and recommendations, including estimates of the resources required for future work on the establishment of an African development information network.

The mission is composed of the following experts: Dr. Wilson O. Aiyepku, Department of Library Studies, University of Ibadan, Ibadan; Mr. Shahid Akhtar, Information Sciences, International Development Research Centre (IDRC), Ottawa; Mr. Jean-Pierre Aubrac, Information Storage and Retrieval Unit, International Livestock Centre for Africa (ILCA), Addis Ababa; Mr. L. E. Samarasinghe, General Information Programme (PGI), Unesco, Paris; Mr. Samba Jack, Economic Co-operation Office, Cabinet of the Executive Secretary, Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), Addis Ababa; and Dr. Julien K. Quirino-Lanhounmey, Cabinet of the Executive Secretary, Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), Addis Ababa.

INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR THE REGISTRATION OF SERIALS (ISDS)

The ISDS now has three new Member States. They are Switzerland, Norway and Sweden, their adherence to the ISDS statutes dating from 15 August

and 29 November 1978 and 8 March 1979, respectively. These accessions bring the membership of the ISDS up to sixteen.

ARKISYST

An expert meeting was organized in Madrid on 22 and 23 March 1979, in consultation with the Spanish authorities, in order to discuss the draft final report of ARKISYST as well as the modalities regarding the implementation of the project. The meeting was attended by representatives of Unesco, UIA, the Spanish Ministry of Housing, invited experts and the authors of the feasibility study.

The meeting noted with satisfaction that the three sponsors have endorsed the ARKISYST report on the understanding that additions and amendments incorporated in the report of the meeting form an integral part thereto. It was recommended

that a short paper be drawn up before the end of June to spell out the plan of implementation. This paper will be prepared by Unesco in co-operation with the International Union of Architects (UIA) and will take into consideration the recommendations of the UNISIST II Intergovernmental Conference. It was recommended further that a panel composed of the three sponsors plus a member of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (UNCHS) with powers to co-opt representatives of appropriate organizations such as the International Council of Building Research Studies and Documentation (CIB), be set up to have overall responsibility for the implementation phase.

INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET)

The International Centre for Higher Studies in Journalism for Latin America (CIESPAL), a member of COMNET, has just published:
Comunicación social y desarrollo - Compendios de investigación de y sobre América Latina, 2 vol., Quito, CIESPAL, 1977, 493 p. + 702 p., US \$20.

These two volumes list research work carried out in Latin America by communication specialists on the basis of primary publications, for the period 1960 to 1970.

This publication may be obtained from CIESPAL, Avenida Amazonas 1615, Apartado 584, Quito, Ecuador.

INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION CENTRE ON THE SOURCES OF THE HISTORY OF THE BALKANS AND THE MEDITERRANEAN (CIBAL)

The Committee on Manuscripts of CIBAL met in Sofia, Bulgaria, on 16-17 January 1979. This Committee, which includes representatives of some 10 countries under the chairmanship of Professor S.O. Schmidt of the USSR, is planning a series of projects to provide access to and

facilitate the use of manuscripts in historical research, particularly the development of rules for the cataloguing of manuscripts written in a number of ancient and modern languages. PGI is providing financial assistance for a number of these regional and international projects.

EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Training Programme for Industrial Information Officers - USSR

The Tenth Interregional Training Programme for Industrial Information Officers and Documentalists from Developing Countries, sponsored by UNIDO, Unesco and the Soviet Government, began its work on 23 March at the All-Union Institute of Scientific and Technical Information (VINITI) in Moscow.

The aim of this 10-week programme, which is given in English this year, is to upgrade the theoretical knowledge of the participants and to familiarize them with up-to-date methods in the field of industrial and technical information work.

Fellowships are awarded to participants from selected developing countries. The programme is open to candidates with a university degree or equivalent background and a few years of practical experience in the operation of a documentation centre or the establishment of a new one. The 1980 programme will be given in Spanish.

For further information, please contact the Training Section, UNIDO, P.O. Box 707, A-1011 Vienna, Austria.

Newsletter on Education and Training Programmes for Specialized Information Personnel

In 1977/1978 three experimental issues of the Newsletter were published by FID under Unesco contract. For 1979 four further issues are planned, the first one being distributed together with the March issue of the FID news bulletin. The editor

is the new Chairman of FID/ET, Prof. Paul Wasserman, Maryland University, U.S.A.

The Newsletter is a first step in a long-term project for harmonizing and co-ordinating international, regional and national activities in the field of education and training of information specialists.

As this publication depends heavily on contributions from relevant institutions to make it timely and useful, the editor would very much appreciate receiving information about education materials or training activities which should be announced to the world community.

The following material is usually published in the Newsletter:

- announcements of short, special or regularly scheduled permanent courses and seminars open to an international audience;
- fellowship opportunities;
- reports on significant meetings concerned with education and training problems;
- news on national and international policy matters;
- information on selected national training programmes which shows new trends and developments;
- news items on education and training materials;
- news about publications on educational problems and research.

Contributions should be sent to: FID Newsletter on Education, c/o College of Library and Information Services, Post-graduate Library Building, Room 1101, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742, U.S.A.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Public library legislation: a comparative study, by Frank M. Gardner, 2nd edition revised and updated by H. C. Campbell, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 181 p. (PGI/WS/30).

This second draft edition has been prepared under a contract with the International Federation of

Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). This updated edition reviews the changes that have taken place in public library legislation since the publication of the first edition in 1972. It reviews the situation in the following countries: Botswana, Canada, Czechoslovakia, Denmark,

Finland, Ghana, Hungary, India, Ireland, Norway, Sweden, Tanzania, the United Kingdom and the United States. It contains chapters relating to the nature of the problem; basic principles and practical considerations in the framing of legislation; and the pattern of legislation - comparative solutions; and in conclusion, formulates the main principles of a public library law.

National interlending systems: a comparative study of existing systems and possible models, by Maurice B. Line; Antonio A. Briquet de Lemos; Stephen C.J. Vickers and E. Sidney Smith, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 280 p. (PGI/78/WS/24).

This is a preliminary version of a study prepared under contract to Unesco by the IFLA Office of International Lending.

The work attempts to evaluate current interlending practice and proposes various models of interlending provision. It outlines the elements necessary in an interlending system and assesses the impact on interlending of technology. Factors relevant to the design, and criteria for judging the effectiveness of interlending systems are presented. Current practices are summarized as far as possible, and in the light of such information, potential basic and combined models are suggested. Factors telling against efficient national interlending systems are enumerated, and the relationships between national interlending systems and other elements requiring national policy decision-making are identified. The mechanics of interlending are also briefly considered. On the basis of these findings, conclusions are drawn and further studies are recommended. The document is of relevance to all those involved in interlending, but is of particular significance for those involved in making overall decisions on matters of policy and design.

Guidelines for the establishment and evaluation of SDI and computerized documentation services, by J. Poncelet (Preliminary draft), Paris, Unesco, 1978. 86 p. (PGI/78/WS/22).

These Guidelines deal with problems of computerized documentation, and in particular with the Selective Dissemination of Information. They are primarily concerned with the combined CDS/ISIS-CAN/SDI software which Unesco has made available to its Member States (see UNISIST Newsletter Vol. 6, No. 4 (1978)). They have been established by the Institut Français du Pétrole under contract to Unesco.

They include: general considerations on growth of on-line systems, definition of the various computerized documentation systems and differences between the various types of computerized document or data retrieval; and a description of Unesco's combined CDS/ISIS-CAN/SDI software. Other chapters deal with: establishment of software; introduction of an SDI service using CAN/SDI; evaluation of the services rendered by SDI; charge-rate policy; and the place occupied by SDI in the different types of computerized or traditional documentation.

These draft Guidelines have been established

in order to test and evaluate the combined CDS/ISIS-CAN/SDI described in Vol. 6, No. 4 (1978) of this Newsletter. They will be circulated for comments and subsequently revised.

Guidelines for formulating policy on education, training and development of library and information personnel, by A. Neelameghan, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 38 p. (PGI/78/WS/29).

The present Guidelines arose out of a recommendation made at the second session of the UNISIST Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme (Paris, May 1976) where it was suggested that the following studies be prepared: Guidelines for Formulating Policy on Education; Training and Development of Library and Information Personnel; Guidelines for Curriculum Development in Information Studies; Methodology for Information Manpower Forecasting.

This document is to provide general advice on major issues and factors to be considered in formulating an information manpower development policy, especially as concerns education and training of information personnel. A list of bibliographical references completes these Guidelines.

French and Spanish editions of the Guidelines have been published under the following titles:

Principes directeurs pour l'élaboration des politiques relatives à la formation théorique et pratique ainsi qu'au développement du personnel des bibliothèques et de l'information, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 32 p. (PGI/78/WS/29).

Directrices para la formulación de una política de enseñanza, formación y desarrollo de los bibliotecarios y del personal de información, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 38 p. (PGI/78/WS/29).

Guidelines for curriculum development in information studies, by W. L. Saunders,

Paris, Unesco, 1978. 38 p. (PGI/78/WS/27).

These UNISIST Guidelines, the second produced following a recommendation made at the second session of the UNISIST Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme (Paris, May 1976), aim to provide help and guidance to institutions and individuals charged with the responsibility for creating and developing information studies curricula for the preparation of documentalists, information scientists and librarians, with particular emphasis on the needs of developing countries.

The French and Spanish editions of the Guidelines are as follows:

Principes directeurs pour l'élaboration de programmes d'enseignement dans le domaine de l'information, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 39 p. (PGI/78/WS/27).

Directrices para el desarrollo de programas de estudios de ciencias de la información, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 43 p. (PGI/78/WS/27).

UNISIST guidelines for the conduct of user studies, prepared by Geoffrey Ford, Keith Wilson-Davis and Joseph Becker; edited by Geoffrey Ford, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 185 p. (PGI/78/WS/28).

These Guidelines have been prepared by the Sheffield Centre for Research on User Studies under contract with Unesco for use in developing countries. They are presented in two parts. Part A is addressed to policy-makers and administrations, and is an analysis of user needs, with chapters relating to: the identification of groups of users; the organization of surveys; methods of data collection; the evaluation of data on information needs; and bibliographic references. Part B is addressed to personnel responsible for undertaking programmes of assessment of user needs. It contains chapters on: methods of data collection; the organization and planning of surveys; sampling and response rates; constructing the questionnaire; processing and analysing the data; the nature and content of survey reports; and a bibliography.

These draft Guidelines will be tested in the field before being printed in definitive form.

Guidelines for the planning and organization of school library media centres, by Frances Laverne Carroll and Patricia F. Beilke, preliminary version, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 77 p. (PGI/78/WS/26).

The aim of these draft Guidelines, prepared under contract between Unesco and the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), is to identify the role and the functioning of a school library media centre in the present-day society, considering that "its programmes should change continually to meet new demand and needs in the communication of facts, ideas and concepts".

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Morocco. A member of PGI, Mr. Y. Courrier, was seconded to the Ecole des Sciences de l'Information, Rabat, from 5 to 29 March 1979 in order to give a course on the automation of documentation processes. This was intended for third-year students in the first degree course and those in their second year of studies for the master's degree.

After an introduction devoted to the needs, purpose and development of a school library media centre, this study contains the following parts: personnel; selection and acquisition of materials; facilities. A glossary and a bibliography complete the Guidelines.

Study abroad - international scholarships, international courses/Etudes à l'étranger - bourses internationales, cours internationaux/Estudios en el extranjero - becas internacionales, cursos internacionales, Vol. XXII (1979-1980, 1980-1981), Paris, Unesco, 1979. 716 p. ISBN 92-3-001592-X. Price: FF36.

Study abroad lists the scholarships offered at post-secondary level by international organizations (Part I) and by national institutions in 74 Member States of Unesco (Part II).

For each offer of assistance or programme of study the following details are given: its nature and content, subject field and level, location, cost, the number, value and duration of grants and other benefits available, conditions of eligibility and closing dates and addresses for applications.

Within each section, the scholarships are grouped in the following subject categories: general (including all offers for which the subject fields are unrestricted, unspecified or various); education; science and technology; social and human sciences; development studies; arts; librarianship and documentation (including information processing); communication (including press and journalism, radio, television, film and photography, book and periodical publishing).

Sri Lanka. Dr. Stephan Schwarz (Sweden) undertook a two-month mission to Sri Lanka starting early December 1978 under the UNDP Sri Lanka Scientific and Technical Information Centre Project, to advise on the improvement of the information services of the Centre and in particular on the application of modern techniques of information storage and retrieval.

TWO CONSULTANTS IN REPROGRAPHY ARE URGENTLY NEEDED

The Centre National de Documentation Scientifique et Technique (CNDST) was established in Senegal under a Unesco/UNDP project. Various proposed activities of CNDST are now in full operation and Unesco/UNDP are continuing their support to CNDST. In this connection, the Division of the General Information Programme of Unesco is recruiting two consultants in reprography. Each consultant will undertake two separate missions to Dakar (1-5 months each) in order to:

identify further needs of reprographic installation and place orders for additional equipment; advise on the total reprography system for its good functioning as well as undertake in-service training in this field.

Persons interested in these missions are kindly requested to write to Mr. P. Vasarhelyi, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, Paris, for particulars on the formal application procedure.

NATIONAL FOCAL POINTS

The newly established Tanzania Research Information Service (TANRIS) has just been designated

to act as the National Focal Point for co-ordinating national activities in scientific and technological

information, and for liaising with the General Information Programme of Unesco.

The Acting Director of TANRIS is Mr. Hamisi M. Nguli, TANRIS, P. O. Box 1588, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

IFLA will hold its 45th Congress and Council Meeting at the University of Copenhagen and at the Royal School of Librarianship from 27 August to 1 September 1979 in Copenhagen. The Congress is being organized by the Danish Library Association in co-operation with the Ministry of Culture and the University of Copenhagen.

The general theme of the Congress "Library Legislation" will be dealt with in two plenary sessions: the first will focus on general aspects of library legislation and the second will deal with copyright and libraries. The latter will be organized by the International Association of Law Libraries.

Numerous planned meetings (approximately 170) of the eight divisions and 28 sections and other specialized groups will also take place. The Section of National Libraries intends to deal with legal deposit, and the Sections of Public Libraries and Children's Libraries will concentrate on public library legislation. In other sections the topics will vary and range from the technique of the provision of Braille and talking books to the blind, to standardization of union lists of serials.

During the Congress different exhibitions relating to libraries will be arranged, among them an exhibition of technical reading aids.

Further information may be obtained before and after the Congress from: 45th IFLA Congress, c/o DIS Congress Service, 3 Knabrostraede, DK-1210 Copenhagen K, and during the Congress from: 45th IFLA Congress, c/o University of Copenhagen, Amager Campus, 80 Njalsgade, DK-2300 Copenhagen S.

IFLA Pre-Congress Seminar

Prior to the IFLA Council Meeting, a Seminar on Public Library Policy will be held from 20 to 25 August 1979 in Lund (Sweden). This Seminar, the plan of which was developed by the IFLA Section of Public Libraries, will be organized by IFLA with support from and in collaboration with Unesco.

The overall theme will be public library policy. The programme will include lectures and discussions on the following topics: the role of the public library in a changing society; analysis of the working area of the public library; the mutual influence of information, education and recreation in public library work; the public library as part of the educational and library programmes for adults; the public library as part of the educational programmes for children; the public library as part of the national information system; library services to ethnic and linguistic minorities.

The number of participants will be limited to

50 experts, of whom about 15 will come from developing countries.

For further information please write to: Mr. J. Nyberg, Secretary, Local Organizing Committee, Sveriges Almänna Biblioteksförening, Fack, S-22101 Lund, Sweden.

IFLA has just brought out the French version of the following publication:

ISBD (S) International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials, 1st standard edition, prepared by the Joint Working Group on the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials set up by the IFLA Committee on Cataloguing and the IFLA Committee on Serial Publications, London, IFLA/UBC, 1978, 61 p., price: FF50 and 12 Canadian dollars. ISBN 2-7177-1393-X (original edition: ISBN 0-9030-4313-0 published by IFLA, UBC, London); (ISBN 2-7177-1194-5, French edition, 1974; ISBN 0-9030-4303-3, English edition, 1974).

The French translation of the ISBD (S) was carried out at the Bibliothèque nationale du Québec under the direction of Denis Houde.

The ISBD (S) specifies requirements for the description and identification of printed serial publications, assigns an order to the elements of the description, and specifies a system of punctuation for that description. It is primarily concerned with current publications, but it does make provision for recording serials which have ceased publication or changed their titles.

Its purpose is to aid international communication of bibliographic information. It does this by (a) making records from different sources interchangeable so that records produced in one country can be easily accepted in library catalogues or bibliographic lists in any other country, (b) assisting in the interpretation of records across language barriers so that records produced for users of one language can be interpreted by users of other languages, and (c) assisting in the conversion of bibliographic records to machine-readable form.

It is distributed in France by the Bibliothèque Nationale, 58 rue de Richelieu, 75084 Paris Cedex 02, and for North America by ASTED, 360 rue Le Moyne, Montréal, Québec H2Y 1Y3.

International Council on Archives (ICA)

1. ICA, the German Commission for Unesco and the Federal Ministry of the Interior (Bonn) will jointly organize an International Seminar on Strategies for Archival Development in the Third World, intended for English-speaking archivists from developing countries and scheduled to be held in Berlin, 11-16 June 1979.

The aim of the Seminar is to study general and regional problems regarding the integration of archives in development planning; to examine possibilities for international and regional organizations to expedite the process of planned archival development; and to work out a series of guidelines for ICA, its regional branches, and national archives administrations.

The programme of the Seminar will include: analysis of the archival situation (by regions); balance and perspectives of regional co-operation (by regions); and establishment of guidelines for:

- the implementation of archival development plans: institutional and reglementary links between archives and administrative services, co-ordination of planning for recruitment and training of personnel as well as archival buildings;
- co-operation and co-ordination, at national level, between archives, libraries, documentation services, museums and oral tradition centres;
- the archival handling of files on development;
- an access and communication policy vis-à-vis administration and research with a view to improving the image of archives;
- regional co-operation in the areas of professional, subprofessional and technical training, of micro-filming abroad, of technical studies, of producing finding aids and of archival propaganda;
- modalities and conditions of interregional and international archival assistance.

It is expected that recommendations for aiding organizations and bodies will be made, in particular with a view to a better co-ordination and professional control of operations financed by them.

Further information may be obtained from the German Commission for Unesco (Deutsche Unesco-Kommission), Colmantstrasse 15, D-5300 Bonn 1, or from Alfred Wagner, Treasurer of ICA, c/o Bundesarchiv, D-5400 Koblenz, Federal Republic of Germany.

2. The Bureau of the International Council on Archives met in London on 3-5 April 1979. In addition to planning for the 1979 ICA Executive Committee meeting to be held in Porto Rico and the 1979 Round Table on Archives scheduled for Guadaloupe, the Bureau will also consider the Records and Archives Management Programme (RAMP) that is being developed within the framework of PGI. Other matters for discussion include the various national plans for International Archives Week in 1979, and the quadrennial ICA Congress (ICA IX) scheduled for London in September 1980.

South and West Asia Branch of the ICA (SWARBICA)

1. An International Seminar on Training Needs in Archival Technology and Management in the South and West Asian Regions was organized by SWARBICA in Colombo from 22 to 24 January 1979.

The Seminar included delegates from Afghanistan, Bangladesh, India, Nepal and Sri

Lanka. A Unesco grant was provided to cover expenses of the invited participants. The Seminar used as its basic working document a study of regional training needs by Mr. R. C. Gupta, Deputy Director of the India National Archives, supplemented by papers prepared by Dr. Eckhart Franz, of the Federal Republic of Germany and Mr. Morris Rieger, of the U.S.A., both representing the International Council on Archives; Mrs. Norizah Talib, of the National Archives of Malaysia, representing the South Asia Regional Branch of ICA (SARBICA), and by Mr. K. D. G. Wimalarante of the Sri Lanka National Archives. The West African Regional Branch of ICA (WARBICA) was represented at the Seminar by Mr. A. Bousso, Director of the School for Librarians, Documentalists and Archivists at Dakar, Senegal. Papers presented at the Seminar will be published in the SWARBICA Journal.

The Seminar was very productive in clarifying national needs and priorities in technical and professional training in this region, and in highlighting problems involved in the establishment of a national training centre with a regional vocation.

The Seminar unanimously recommended adoption by the SWARBICA General Conference of two resolutions. The first calls upon Unesco to provide consultant services for a full study of the needs and modalities of utilizing appropriate existing institutions in the region to provide basic and advanced professional training for archives personnel, as well as technical training in reprography and restoration. The second resolution related to support for observational and study tours by experienced professionals.

2. The First General Conference of SWARBICA met just after the Seminar from 27 to 28 January and unanimously adopted the two resolutions. On the final day, an academic session was held, featuring a wide range of prepared papers on the development of records keeping, archives administration and records management in Sri Lanka, and on archival sources in the various repositories and countries in this region and their research potential. It is expected that these papers will also be published.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

ISO has just published the following two publications:

1979 ISO Catalogue, 225 p. ISSN 0303-3309; ISBN 92-67-01014-X.

This catalogue contains a list of all ISO standards published up to 31 December 1978. The standards are presented in technical committee (TC) order and numerical order. In addition, there is a subject index, a UDC index and a list of standards withdrawn.

1979 ISO Memento, 214 p. ISSN 0536-2067; ISBN 92-67-02004-8.

The ISO Memento, published annually, provides information on the technical work of ISO; the

technical bodies and their respective scope and secretariats, in three languages: English, French and Russian.

In addition, it contains general information on the structure and administration of ISO work.

These publications are available at the ISO Central Secretariat, 1, rue de Varembé, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP)

IFIP will convene in London from 25 to 28 September 1979 the European Conference on Applied Information Technology (Euro IFIP 79).

The programme will include the following topics: computer communication and co-ordination; computer aid to the creative and analytical mind; computer-supported administrative processes in business and government; computers in society; computer control of technical and environmental processes; development, operation and management of computer-based systems; the basic tools and fundamental methods to meet users' needs in data processing. This programme will be conducted in plenary sessions and concurrent specialized sessions, with formal presentations of papers and informal discussions.

Further information concerning registration for the Conference may be obtained from: Euro IFIP 79, Box No. 46, Cleveland Road, Uxbridge, England, UB8 2DD.

Second International Conference of Scientific Editors

This Conference, which is organized under the auspices of Elsevier, in collaboration with the International Federation of Scientific Editors' Associations, will be held in Amsterdam (The Netherlands), from 13 to 17 October 1980.

The first General Assembly of the International Federation of Scientific Editors' Associations (IFSEA) will take place during the Conference.

Under the tentative theme, "Scientific information transfer: people, methods and means", the following topics will be dealt with: editorial policies; the scientific editor's status and position in the academic world; training of editors and authors; user attitudes; refereeing; standards, style and terminology; specific aspects of editing learned society, government, institutional and commercial publications; international, national and local journals; monograph series, multi-author books, etc.; synopses, microform, audio-visuals, facsimile, electronic journal and other alternatives to traditional forms of publication; conferences and their publications; links between primary and secondary publications; copyright; publications and science policy: academic and government; economic aspects of the production and transfer of information; the editor's role in distribution.

The Conference will consist of plenary sessions, discussion groups and poster sessions. An exhibition will also be organized which will cover the fields of publications, standardization,

printing, reprography and information retrieval. It is planned to exhibit style manuals. Consequently, copies of existing style manuals will be welcome.

Persons wishing to deliver lectures and to provide poster contributions are invited to send their suggestions to the Conference Secretary, if possible not later than 1 May 1979. The participation fee will probably be ca. Dfl. 350.00 (approx. US \$175).

Registration forms and any further information may be obtained from: Mrs. Helena Tombal, Conference Secretary, Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company, P. O. Box 330, 1000 AH Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

Association des Universités partiellement ou entièrement de langue française (AUPELF) (Association of wholly or partially French-language universities)

AUPELF has just published No. 1, Vol. XVI (1978) of its Revue, entitled "Politiques et systèmes d'information scientifique" which describes national scientific and technological information policies and the systems which derive from them, in a number of sample countries in Europe (Belgium, Federal Republic of Germany, France, USSR, United Kingdom); North America (Canada, United States); Latin America (Mexico); Africa (Morocco, Senegal); Asia (India, Indonesia). This issue also deals with the regionalization of information with two contributions on the Documentation Centre of the Organization for the development of the Senegal river, and EURONET, which is the catalyser of a new community policy on scientific and technological information. A contribution by A. Wysocki on Unesco's General Information Programme and by R. Aubrac on developing countries and scientific and technological information, conclude this issue which will probably be followed by other monographs of the same kind.

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

The Development Centre of the OECD was established in 1962. Its purpose is to bring together the knowledge and experience available in member countries of both economic development and the formulation and execution of general policies of economic aid; to adapt such knowledge and experience to the actual needs of countries or regions in the process of development and to put the results at the disposal of the countries by appropriate means.

The Development Centre is the focal point of an International Development Information Network and as such assumes responsibility for the collection, analysis, and processing of data on research in progress, in co-operation with five regional associations of development research and training institutes and their respective documentation centres. From 1972 onwards, this information was updated and published in various issues of the Centre's Liaison Bulletin, which constituted regional directories for Africa, Asia,

Latin America, North America and Europe. Between 1975 and 1977, the Centre produced four directories of social science research and training units covering Africa, Asia, Latin America and OECD member countries respectively.

The Development Centre has just published No. 1, 1979, of its Liaison Bulletin between development research and training institutes (new series) entitled: "Register of Development Research Projects in Africa", 106 p., ISBN 92-64-01873-5. This register lists the research projects carried out in 22 African countries, classifying them by institution. It includes an alphabetical index of researchers, a subject index in English and French, and an alphabetical list of institutions with their addresses, a list of individual researchers with their addresses and a list of financial sponsors with their addresses.

It may be obtained from OECD, 2 rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France. Price: FF 26, £3.20 or US \$6.50.

International Translations Centre

The International Translations Centre has just published No. 4, Vol. 1 (1978) of its bulletin World transindex. It may be recalled that this bulletin is the result of the amalgamation of the following three publications:

- World index of scientific translations and list of translations notified to the International Translations Centre (published by the International Translations Centre, Delft, Netherlands);
- Transatom bulletin (published by the Commission of the European Communities, Luxembourg);
- Bulletin des traductions (published by the Centre national de la recherche scientifique, Paris, France).

World transindex is published jointly by the International Translations Centre, the Commission of the European Communities and the Centre national de la recherche scientifique. It is a monthly publication listing the translations carried out in all fields of science and technology. The subscription fee for the 1978 volume is Dfl. 600/US \$240.

The address of the Centre is International Translations Centre, 101 Doelenstraat, Delft, Netherlands.

Actes du symposium sur la science, la technologie et le développement/Proceedings of the symposium on science, technology and development

Vol. 1, Alger/Algiers, Fédération mondiale des travailleurs scientifiques/World Federation of Scientific Workers; Union des ingénieurs algériens/Union of Algerian Engineers, 9-12 September 1978, 180 p.

This Symposium was organized by the World Federation of Scientific Workers and the Union of Algerian Engineers. It is one of a series of meetings organized by the United Nations agencies and the international non-governmental organizations for the purpose of assisting Member States in preparing their contribution to the UNCSTD (see page 21). Volume 1 of the proceedings was published with the financial aid of Unesco. It contains the list of participants, texts of the opening speeches, the introductory reports on the themes of the Symposium, the closing addresses and the list of participants' contributions.

A second volume will be published subsequently. It will contain the texts of papers submitted on the themes of the symposium which were as follows:

1. The economic, social and political aspects of the new international economic order in relation to the development of science and technology.
2. The application of science and technology and the establishment of the new international economic order.
3. The role of the organizations of the United Nations system and of engineers and scientists and their organizations, in promoting the aims of the new international economic order.

This publication may be obtained at the following address: World Federation of Scientific Workers, 40 Goodge Street, London W1P 1FH, United Kingdom.

ORGANIZATIONS OF THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

The IOB has recently issued the following publication: Directory of United Nations administrative support systems, Geneva, IOB, 1978, 174 p.

This directory is the result of the visits to organizations carried out in late 1977 and early 1978 under a consultant contract. It covers computer-based systems supporting five functional areas: accounting, budgets, payroll, personnel and project administration, in 14 organizations: United Nations (New York), the United Nations Office at Geneva, UNCTAD, UNIDO, Unicef, UNDP, ILO, FAO/WFP, Unesco, WHO, the World Bank, ITU, WMO, IAEA.

The document is composed of two basic components: the first section containing introductory remarks and general explanations, and the remaining sections each dealing with one particular administrative function.

The topics covered in the introductory section are the following: the approach followed in preparing the directory; an explanation of the administrative functions included in the directory; a summary of the systems surveyed - in total and individually by organization; an explanation of why systems are not generally comparable on a one-to-one basis from one organization to another; a brief explanation of some of the terminology that has been used; a description of the structure of the report - particularly of the

"functional" sections containing descriptions of the administrative systems surveyed; and a request for constructive reactions from readers which can be used to improve the usefulness of subsequent editions of the directory.

The directory is available from the IOB Secretariat, Palais des Nations, 1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland.

Inter-Agency Expert Group on
the Establishment of a Network for
the Exchange of Technological Information

The Inter-Agency Expert Group met in Geneva from 27 February to 1 March 1979 in order to consider matters relating to the establishment of a network for the exchange of technological information.

The meeting was attended by representatives of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Economic Commissions in Europe, Latin America, Western Asia and Asia and the Pacific, UNCTAD, UNIDO, UNDP, ILO, UNEP, FAO, Unesco, WHO, ITU, WIPO, IAEA, WMO and IOB. It was chaired by the Director of External Relations and Inter-Agency Affairs (United Nations), Mr. Quijano Caballero. The following participated as experts: Mr. Aubrac (IDRC), Mr. Chico (TechoNet, Singapore), Mr. Lazar (OMKDK, Hungary), Mr. Samaha (IDRC) and Mr. Slamecka (Georgia Institute of Technology, United States of America).

Participants were presented a study prepared by Mr. Slamecka which contained some basic design premises for the network, including costs and time schedules. It was felt that such a technical network was a long-term project with an initial stage of setting up national and/or regional referral centres. These referral centres should have the task of establishing directories and inventories of national and/or regional sources and resources, including manpower, and creating the appropriate mechanisms to communicate this kind of information to potential users.

It was also recognized that UNISIST could assist in providing methodological help, not only in the form of guidelines, for example for carrying out user studies, but also in helping to build up the necessary infrastructure in the countries or regions.

Food and Agriculture Organization
of the United Nations (FAO)

FAO has just issued a Self-instructional training for AGRIS input sheet preparation. The contents of the pack represent the results of almost five years of training experience accrued at the AGRIS Co-ordinating Centre by correspondence and at training seminars. The pack was tested, before production, by six students of the Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough University, under the guidance of Stella Keenan. The kit was prepared primarily for use by the staff of the ACC for training AGRIS participants.

The AGRIS training pack consists of six main items:

The introductory test. The main purpose of this test is to help trainees check they know where to find the basic information about AGRIS.

The work book. This is the property of the trainee using the pack. He takes it away after training to use as a constant reference on filling in input sheets.

The cassette tape (and transcript). The cassette tape helps trainees to understand the basic structure of the input sheet and how its various parts are completed.

The broadsheets. There are three broadsheets in the pack, each one presenting facsimile documents which students use as examples when filling in input sheets.

The answer book. This book gives the answers to all the examples trainees practise in the work book. Explanations of answers and references to the guidelines are included.

The check overlays. In the back flap of the work book there are six transparent overlays. These are check overlays which can be used to check that input sheets are correctly completed. The overlays are coded to show up information that must be present on a particular input sheet as well as information which is forbidden.

Also included in the pack is the AGRIS introduction booklet which introduces trainees to AGRIS and how it works.

This pack was produced in a very limited number of copies. One copy is to be distributed free of charge to each AGRIS Input Centre. Additional copies may be purchased from FAO Distribution and Sales Section at \$40 per copy, plus postage.

FAO being the copyright owner, requests for authorization to reproduce or translate the pack as a whole, or sections or parts of it, should be addressed to the AGRIS Co-ordinating Centre, FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy.

Seminar on trade information
and documentation

This Seminar, organized jointly by the International Trade Centre - UNCTAD/GATT and the OCPE-CEAO (Office of the Community for the Promotion of Exchanges-West African Economic Community) was held in Ouagadougou from 22 January to 1 February 1979.

Those responsible for the trade information services of the following countries took part in the Seminar: Ivory Coast, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Senegal, Upper Volta. The Seminar dealt with the following themes: the nature and specificity of trade information; better use of available data; the establishment, nature and functioning of information channels; methods of classifying and sorting information; the organization, operation and cost of a documentation centre; and an evaluation of existing documentation centres in the CEAO countries.

Three working commissions were set up to examine the problems of trade information and documentation at the national, subregional and international levels with a view to developing, improving and dovetailing existing systems in order to achieve subregional integration.

The final report of the Seminar may be obtained at the CEAO Headquarters, B.P. 643, Ouagadougou, Upper Volta.

INTERGOVERNMENTAL CONFERENCE ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT (UNISIST II)

UNISIST II (Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development) was held at Unesco House from 28 May to 1 June 1979. It brought together 234 delegates from 91 Member States and two non-Member States of Unesco. Thirty-five agencies of the United Nations system as well as other international intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and foundations were represented by 55 observers.

This Conference, convened in accordance with resolution 5/10.1/1 adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its twentieth session, was called upon to review achievements within the framework of the UNISIST programme since 1971, to formulate recommendations concerning Unesco's future activities in the field of scientific and technological information and to provide input to the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD) which was held in Vienna from 20 to 31 August 1979.

The following items were on the agenda of UNISIST II:

- Achievements since the UNISIST Intergovernmental Conference of 1971 - a review.
- Flow and utilization of scientific and technological information and its role in development.
- Strategies for future action at the national, regional and international levels.

Mrs. I. Wesley-Tanasković (Yugoslavia), who had taken part in UNISIST's activities since its creation, was elected President of the Conference.

The Conference's Steering Committee consisted of the President and the following 10 Vice-Presidents: Dr. Patricio Palacios Cevallos (Ecuador); Mr. Maheshwar Dayal (India); Dr. Hatif Al-Jalil (Iraq); Mr. Henry Fowler (Jamaica); H. E. Datuk Hadji Lokman Bin Musa (Malaysia); Mr. M. K. S. Mvaa (Tanzania); H. E. N'Sougan Agblemagnon (Togo); H. E. Mr. Mustapha Masmoudi (Tunisia); Mr. N. B. Arutjunov (USSR) and Mr. Melvin S. Day (United States of America). Mr. J. C. Gray (United Kingdom) served as Rapporteur.

The delegates had at their disposal a series of documents, including the Main Working Document (PGI/UNISIST II/4, 122 p., in English, French, Spanish, Russian and Arabic⁽¹⁾), arranged by agenda item and a document summarizing the major activities of the Secretariat in the fields of information, scientific and technological documentation, library science courses and archives (Selective list of activities in the field of information: PGI/UNISIST II/Ref. 1, 127 p., in English and French).

The UNISIST II Conference was the occasion of hard thinking on problems related to scientific and technological information, and it formulated a set of proposals and advice which constitute a first-rate contribution to the elimination of obstacles to the free flow of scientific and technological information, to the free access of all countries to this information, and to its efficient

utilization and application to development.

At the closure of the debates, the UNISIST II Conference adopted unanimously its final report as well as three recommendations addressed, respectively, to the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNISIST II/Recommendation 1), to Unesco Member States (UNISIST II/Recommendation 2), and to Unesco (UNISIST II/Recommendation 3). The texts of these three recommendations are given hereunder:

UNISIST II/Recommendation 1

The Conference,

Having taken into full account the goals and objectives of the United Nations Conference for Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD),
Recalling resolution 3362 (S-VII) on development and international economic co-operation adopted by the United Nations General Assembly, at its seventh special session; resolution 3507 (XXX) concerning institutional arrangements in the field of the transfer of technology adopted by the General Assembly, at its thirtieth session; resolution 1902 (LVII) of the Economic and Social Council concerning "the role of an international technological information system in the transfer and assessment of technology and in the indigenous growth of appropriate technologies in developing countries",

Recalling that the Committee on Science and Technology for Development (CSTD) of ECOSOC adopted at its third session resolution A where-by it recognized "the results already achieved by the Intergovernmental Programme for Co-operation in the Field of Scientific and Technological Information (UNISIST) of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, specially in providing a useful conceptual framework for the development of information systems",

Recalling further that the Secretary-General of the United Nations, in his report (E/5839) submitted on behalf of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination through the Economic and Social Council, at its sixty-first session, to the General Assembly, described UNISIST as the information programme of a general nature within the United Nations system, "designed to provide a conceptual framework for the establishment of national and international scientific and technological information systems and services to facilitate access to the world information resources and to create the necessary conditions for systems interconnection and compatibility",

Recognizing and appreciating the considerable efforts of building up and running mission- and discipline-oriented specialized information systems and services for the benefit of Member States by the organizations of the United Nations

(1) These documents are available free of charge on request.

system, in particular, the United Nations, UNEP, UNIDO, IAEA, ILO, FAO, WHO and ITU,

Appreciating further the important work undertaken by the Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB) in harmonizing the information systems of the United Nations family, Recalling resolution 19 C/5.1 of the Unesco General Conference at its nineteenth session, which "instructs the Director-General to take the necessary measures to ensure that the General Information Programme, particularly through the development of projects begun under the UNISIST programme, provides a conceptual framework for information systems devised by the agencies of the United Nations and in particular for Unesco's information activities as a whole",

Recalling that Unesco, in fulfilment of Objective 10.1 of its Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 - Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels - carries out work under five themes:

- promotion of the formulation of information policies and plans (national, regional and international);
- promotion and dissemination of methods, norms and standards for information handling;
- contribution to the development of information infrastructures;
- contribution to the development of specialized information systems in the fields of education, culture and communication, and the natural and social sciences;
- promotion of the training and education of specialists in and users of information;

Recommends that the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD), pay special attention to the following:

- (a) scientific and technological information is a national and international resource; the progress of science and technology depends to a large extent upon access to and effective utilization of this resource; and together with economic, social and cultural information, it constitutes a major factor for accelerating the development process;
- (b) all countries have the same right to full access to the resources of scientific and technological information that are published or could readily be published and need the necessary means to adapt, utilize and absorb this information to serve their development;
- (c) all countries should elaborate national scientific and technological information policies and plans, as an essential and inseparable part of national policies for scientific, technical, cultural, economic and social development, to stimulate and harmonize the setting up of national information systems and/or networks;
- (d) national information systems and networks need for their development trained specialized manpower; infrastructures including communication facilities, data banks, libraries, documentation centres, archives, back-up literature, hardware and software;

and the necessary information-handling procedures and techniques, tools, methods, norms and standards;

- (e) national information systems and networks should aim to ensure access to, and facilitate utilization of, scientific and technological information from national and international sources in order to stimulate endogenous development and national capacity for innovation and to support the assessment, transfer and adaptation of technology;
- (f) given that national and international information services and systems develop in a compatible fashion, it will be technically feasible to establish, gradually and stepwise, flexible co-operative international networks of information systems and services for the exchange of scientific and technological information;
- (g) the establishment of these networks will necessitate substantial resources and will need to be sustained by a continuous effort of goodwill and collaboration among nations and international systems;
- (h) the creation, maintenance and development of national information infrastructures in developing countries necessitate large financial assistance without which it would be impossible to achieve these objectives in a satisfactory manner;
- (i) UNISIST, as an existing, unique and dynamic programme, should play a central role in the new activities relating to scientific and technological information, with due support from Unesco's closely related sectors covering the natural and social sciences, education and communication;
- (j) Unesco, through the UNISIST programme, and collaborating very closely with its Member States, with the organizations of the United Nations system, in which its programme occupies a special position, and with other intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations has been the lead United Nations agency to work towards the establishment of an internationally flexible network of information systems and services based on voluntary co-operation;
- (k) the recommendations of the UNISIST II Conference, having taken into full account the objectives of UNCSTD, have set the basis for further strengthening the relevance of UNISIST, and Unesco's future action in general, to the goals of national socio-economic development and the establishment of the new international economic order;

Therefore recommends that UNCSTD, when elaborating guidelines for future action to be undertaken by the United Nations organizations on scientific and technical information, should take full advantage of the considerable experience accumulated primarily by Unesco through UNISIST, and also by other United Nations agencies in operating their respective specialized information systems and services within

the conceptual framework of UNISIST, and should avoid the creation of new programmes and structures within the United Nations system which could duplicate the work of existing agencies;

Recommends to the Director-General of Unesco that he submit this recommendation and the results of the UNISIST II Conference to the attention of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD) which will meet in Vienna, Austria, from 20 to 31 August 1979, and to its Preparatory Committee at its fifth session in June.

UNISIST II/Recommendation 2

The Conference,

Desiring to make its contribution to the strengthening of peace and mutual understanding between peoples and to promote social progress and the utilization of the achievements of the scientific and technological revolution in the interests of the peoples of all countries,

Bearing in mind the decision of the twentieth session of the General Conference of Unesco (resolution 5/10.1) concerning the convening in 1979 of an Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST II) for the purpose of reviewing the work done since the first UNISIST Intergovernmental Conference in 1971, examining the role of scientific and technological information in the development process and formulating recommendations for the future activities of Unesco and of its Member States at the national, regional and international levels,

Considering the widespread recognition of the UNISIST programme and principles as a conceptual basis for regional and international co-operation relating to the transmission, utilization and exchange of information in the natural and social sciences,

Emphasizing the decisions of the first Intergovernmental Conference for the Establishment of a World Science Information System (UNISIST), held in Paris from 4 to 9 October 1971,

Taking account of the recommendations of international conferences such as the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe and the second Conference of Ministers Responsible for Science and Technology Policy in the European and North American Region (MINESPOL II),

Taking into consideration the vast amount and variety of sources of scientific and technological information at the global level, in developing as well as industrialized countries, much of which can contribute to socio-economic and cultural development of all countries,

Realizing that a basic problem facing all countries, industrialized as well as developing, is the informed selection of relevant information from this global reservoir and its effective application for specific development purposes; and further realizing that the processes of identification, selection, organization, management and use of scientific and technological information

require specialized skills and "know-how", which must be developed by each country,

Recognizing the desire of Member States to co-operate with each other in developing this "know-how" and in improving access to world sources of information contributing to development,

Taking account of the need to assist the developing countries in obtaining access to world sources of information and thereby contribute to the process of development of those countries,

Recognizing further that each nation has both the sovereign right and responsibility for defining and implementing its own information policy,

Recommends to Unesco Member States that they consider to:

1. Support, and actively participate in, the implementation of Unesco's UNISIST programme;
2. Participate in international, regional and sub-regional co-operative information programmes especially among developing countries, in order to promote the development of scientific and technological information and its better application and adaptation to development objectives;
3. On the basis of a thorough study of the role of scientific and technological achievements in reaching development objectives, elaborate and implement a national policy for utilization of scientific and technological information, based on the principles of UNISIST, and establish a national organizational focus for acquiring and utilizing information for development;
4. Give the necessary attention to the economic, social and cultural aspects of information, attaching particular importance to the extension of the principles of UNISIST to the social sciences;
5. Organize and co-ordinate national information resources in order to serve national development needs more effectively, as well as to contribute to the solution of global development problems;
6. Set up national and regional data and information analysis centres for the purpose of collecting, evaluating, processing and making effective use of domestic and foreign data in the field of science and technology;
7. Facilitate the use by developing countries under the most favourable conditions of information or data-transmission services that may exist;
8. Take action to remove obstacles to information flow, particularly by promoting greater freedom of access to governmental and private sources of scientific and technological information and by making information available, as needed, in its national language(s);
9. Reinforce national co-ordinating machinery for the provision of advice on information management to governmental organizations and information services;
10. Facilitate interaction among information specialists, the scientific and technological communities, all industrial and agricultural sectors, development specialists and planners,

in order to apply information in meeting national needs;

11. Assign high priority to the user training programmes and to development of specialized manpower resources, trained in skills which include the understanding of development priorities, the location of information resources relevant to them, and the selection, repackaging, and application of information, wherever generated, to national development purposes.

UNISIST II/Recommendation 3

The Conference,

Taking into account the aspirations of all countries for the establishment of a new international economic order and of a better balanced global flow of information,

Recalling resolution 2/0.1 adopted by the twentieth session of the General Conference of Unesco on the natural sciences and their application to development,

Recognizing that scientific and technological information is an essential resource for the advance of science and technology, for their application to economic, cultural and social development, and for the exercise of the right of each country to improve the quality of life for its citizens,

Recognizing that scientific and technological information, together with economic, social and cultural information, constitutes a common asset of humanity and, as a co-operatively developed national and international resource, is a fundamental factor in socio-economic development and the harmonious progress of mankind,

Considering that world tendencies toward the sharing of scientific and technological information, and the increased interdependence of all countries require that they work toward a wider and more balanced dissemination, a diminution of restrictions to the flow of information, and toward a better reciprocity in the circulation of scientific and technological information,

Noting that each country maintains the right and duty to determine the conditions of its development, and to decide upon its aims, priorities, and information needs, and that national policies relative to the acquisition, treatment, circulation and utilization of scientific and technological information must correspond to the values and needs of each country, since information is closely linked to education, communication, science, technology and to the intricate and multi-dimensional process of development, and

Recognizing the need of scientists, engineers, educators, planners, industrialists and other groups of specialized users to have ready access to this resource so necessary to them as they contribute to the cause of national, regional and international development,

Having reviewed Unesco's programme achievements and accomplishments since the UNISIST Conference of 1971, and

Recognizing that, through UNISIST, effective actions have been undertaken at the national, regional and international levels, responding to the needs of Member States,

Recognizing that UNISIST has been strengthened by its merger with Unesco's programme in documentation, libraries and archives,

Emphasizing the unique role of UNISIST as an existing dynamic international programme,

Having approved the principles and lines of emphasis as set forth by the Director-General in the Main Working Document of the UNISIST II Conference,

1. Recommends to Unesco in order to build on the achievements and progress so far made:
 - (a) continued pursuit of the original goal of UNISIST to facilitate the flow and utilization of scientific and technological information as laid down in Unesco's Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 and to create the necessary conditions to develop with appropriate speed a flexible world co-operation of information systems, networks and services, including economic, social and cultural aspects of information, to ensure maximum effectiveness in all fields of development;
 - (b) further improvement of UNISIST as a conceptual framework for information systems and services development in all subject fields including the social sciences, at the national, regional and international levels;
 - (c) continued priority in the UNISIST framework for actions directed to the development of infrastructures and training and education of information personnel and users, and the special importance attached to activities for the promotion of information policies and the promotion and dissemination of methods, norms and standards as prerequisites for a coherent programme;
2. Recognizes the need to make necessary adjustments to Unesco's programme in order to contribute better to the advance of science and technology and their application to development;
3. Recommends therefore that Unesco in its future information programme:
 - (a) continue to implement the UNISIST programme, as laid down in resolution 20 C/5/10.1/1, but strengthening a user-oriented strategy, taking into account the needs of all potential users, such as scientific and technical communities, development planners, educators, professionals, technicians, local workers as well as others who participate in the process of development;
 - (b) assist Member States, especially developing countries, at their request, to formulate and implement information policies and plans;
 - (c) encourage bilateral and multilateral co-operative arrangements for the sharing of experience, resources, facilities and

- expertise among Member States at various levels of development;
- (d) assist in the strengthening of the role of national focal points and UNISIST national committees and revise the present guidelines in the light of the recognized role of information in development;
 - (e) assist in the creation and strengthening of national, regional and international information systems, and encourage and facilitate the participation of developing countries in the international systems;
 - (f) promote policies which ensure that information networks do not merely facilitate the flow of information but also encourage creativity, capacity for innovation, maximum utilization of local resources of information, and stimulate the will to gain knowledge, and to establish centres of documentation on technologies of local origin;
 - (g) sponsor studies aimed at identifying precisely the obstacles to unimpeded flow of information and exploring possible ways of overcoming them;
 - (h) assist Member States, on request, with determining their information needs, and strengthening of infrastructures by joint effort of information, library and archives services, including the use of specialized equipment to meet these needs;
 - (i) improve provision of primary documents in developing countries, bearing in mind among other things, the possibility of creating central documentation stores for libraries at the regional, subregional or national levels;
 - (j) assist Member States, in setting up national or regional data and information analysis centres and information institutions providing a wide range of users with services tailored to meet their special needs for evaluated, consolidated and repackaged information, data and documentation;
 - (k) encourage the creation and strengthening of international, regional, subregional and national referral services, in order to collect and disseminate information on the world sources of information;
 - (l) initiate specific projects to facilitate the selection, use and adaptation of advanced information and communication technologies by Member States, as appropriate, to gain access to international sources of information and to develop effective systems and networks;
 - (m) investigate and establish, if practicable, a possible coupon system which would enable developing countries to gain access under the best possible terms to international information systems and networks;
 - (n) promote the provision of advisory services to users such as decision-makers, extension workers or the general public on all aspects of information handling and use including policies and technologies;
 - (o) continue, in close co-operation with non-governmental organizations, to draw up norms, standards and guiding principles for information handling in general and for the operation of compatible information systems in particular;
 - (p) give support to terminological activities at national and international levels, since terminology is fundamental to the indexing and retrieving of information as well as to the transfer of knowledge into different languages;
 - (q) promote skills in use of information among all kinds of potential users, including technologists and scientists, especially in the use of on-line information systems, and for this purpose develop syllabi, training packages and guidelines;
 - (r) intensify efforts in training and education of personnel at all levels, including extension officers and information specialists requiring language skills, and take appropriate action to help Member States enhance the image and status of the information profession;
 - (s) strengthen UNISIST's current role in catalysing and harmonizing the design and development of information systems and services of the United Nations system;
 - (t) co-operate more closely with other Specialized United Nations Agencies, particularly in the field of patents and industrial information, in order to fulfil the overall objectives of UNISIST;
 - (u) pursue the joint IOB/UNISIST programme to enhance the use and application of UNISIST guidelines and standards within the United Nations system;
 - (v) provide on request for the evaluation of international information systems and programmes;
 - (w) undertake action with a view to mobilizing increased funds through UNDP and other international and bilateral agencies and other sources, for assisting developing countries to develop information systems;
 - (x) study the best way of relating existing Unesco sectoral information activities to the General Information Programme;
 - (y) convene every five to seven years an intergovernmental conference on problems of the development of scientific and technical information;
4. Recommends to the Director-General that he submit to the next General Conference of Unesco, within the Draft Programme and Budget for 1981-1983, and on the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Council of the General Information Programme, priority proposals based on the issues raised in Part C of the Main Working Document taking into account the debate of the Conference and as confirmed in this recommendation.

INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL OF THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME

The second session of the Council will take place at Unesco from 29 October to 2 November 1979. The agenda of the session will include consideration of projects currently being carried out within the framework of the General Information Programme in the light of Unesco's Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982) and of recommendations formulated at the Council's first session. The Council will also consider the results of the Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological

Information for Development (UNISIST II) and of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD). It will study the extent to which the recommendations and the guidelines laid down by the above-mentioned conferences can be reflected in the preliminary draft of the General Information Programme for the three-year period 1981-1983. The Council will also look into the question of Member States' participation in the General Information Programme.

FIRST UNISIST MEETING ON REGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN INFORMATION POLICY AND PLANNING FOR DEVELOPMENT IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

This meeting will be the sixth in a series of regional meetings on information policy and planning (Colombo, 1974; Tunis, 1976; New Delhi, 1976; Bali, 1977; Accra, 1978) and will be convened in Lima (Peru) from 1 to 5 October 1979.

The main purpose of the meeting is to promote the development of national information policies and programmes and regional co-operation in information policy and planning in the Latin American and Caribbean region.

The meeting will consider in particular: (a) the problems encountered by Member States in the region in applying information to serve socio-economic development and the integration of national information policy in the general governmental development planning process; (b) the methodology for the assessment of national information requirements in support of broader national policies, plans and priorities, as a basis for information policy development; (c) the inclusion in national information policies of responsibility for providing technical support to extension services

and for improving the transfer and accessibility of information to all user groups contributing to development, including policy-makers, planners and managers, specialists involved in research, development and application, as well as the grass-roots level; (d) the methodology of creation, harmonization and financing of national and regional information programmes; (e) the functions of national focal points for the co-ordination and harmonization of all sectoral information activities at the national level; and (f) possible areas of, and mechanisms for the establishment of regional co-operative programmes and institutions.

The chief participants will be specialists from some 20 Member States in the region proposed by their governments, but nominated by the Director-General and serving in a personal capacity. Other Latin American and Caribbean Member States, as well as United Nations organizations, inter- and non-governmental organizations will be invited to send observers.

FIRST INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON TERMINOLOGICAL DATA BANKS

This Conference was held on 2-3 April in Vienna. It was organized by the International Information Centre for Terminology (Infoterm), with financial assistance from Unesco. About 50 participants from 19 countries attended the Conference.

Papers were presented on the following items: types and functions of terminological data banks; formats used by various banks for the exchange of terminological data; criteria for quality requirements for data exchange.

During the discussions it was felt that terminological data banks would be developed for specific needs and be designed, in many cases, to fulfil a multi-purpose function (specialist field, translation, information, linguistic research). They can also play an important role as integral parts of information networks, provided that they are compatible. Interconnection of different terminology data banks can be achieved in a number of ways, ranging from occasional exchange of machine-readable material to an integration of the various systems into a single computer network. However, regardless of the level of interconnection

chosen, the first and most important step is the establishment of a content category scheme, a format.

The participants also examined a draft proposal worked out by ISO/TC37/WG4 for a Magnetic tape exchange format for terminological records (MATER) (ISO Draft Proposal 6156).

As to the quality criteria for their exchange, it was proposed that terminological data must contain as minimal requirements: a code which clearly identifies the data unit to be exchanged so that it can be altered, supplemented, etc., even after the exchange has taken place; an indication as to whether the information is reliable and to what extent; the date on which the data unit was produced or updated; the person, body or institution which created the data unit (for reference purposes); the special field in which the data has valid application; term (single- or multi-word term); source of term.

At the close of the meeting the participants recommended that Infoterm:

(a) organize such conferences on a regular basis;

- (b) create a task force with the two-fold objective of:
- gathering information about the organization, structure and content of data stored by existing terminology banks and regularly distributing this information to all interested parties with a view to facilitating the exchange of data; such inventories would have to contain a minimum set of items of information such as subject field, language(s), availability of data and the conditions under which these data are offered;
 - supplying terminology banks in the process of implementation or development with information and guidance as and when requested;
- (c) undertake or arrange for a comparative study to be undertaken of the categories employed

- in different term records for ordering and identifying terminological data;
- (d) undertake or co-ordinate the development of guidelines for the establishment of terminological data banks;
 - (e) undertake or direct a survey of the solutions which have been found by existing terminological data banks to overcome user reluctance towards working with computer systems and especially with screens;
 - (f) co-ordinate efforts with a view to making proposals for the harmonization of methods of coding source material;
 - (g) collect and distribute information about the subject classification systems used by existing terminological data banks, as a first step towards achieving compatibility among the subject classifications in use.

INFOTERM ADVISORY BOARD

The Advisory Board of Infoterm met on 4-5 April 1979 also in Vienna. On the occasion of this meeting the Board was enlarged to include representatives from major contributors to the network for terminology information and documentation (TermNet).

The agenda of the meeting included the following items: results of inquiry concerning the establishment of TermNet; organization of TermNet; implementation of TermNet data plan; TermNet guidelines (exchange formats, data elements, etc.); dissemination of information.

The Infoterm Secretariat presented the results of the inquiry concerning the establishment of TermNet to the Advisory Board, and the Board recommended the full implementation of the TermNet proposals contained in the Report on the meeting for the evaluation of the study on the development of a network for terminological information and documentation (Unesco, October 1977). The main role of Infoterm in TermNet being that of a clearing-house for information and of stimulating co-operation, it was felt that its structure should remain flexible and should therefore link all relevant bodies who are interested in TermNet, regardless of whether they were individual centres or groupings of centres.

TermNet is composed of the following three programmes:

- Programme 1 - Development of the foundation of terminology work (General theory of terminology);
- Programme 2 - Development of closer co-operation in terminology work (Organization of the creation and elaboration of terminologies);
- Programme 3 - Development of a network for terminology documentation and information.

Programme 3 is intended to be a network for decentralized data recording, if possible in machine-readable form, and for data processing by terminology agencies having a computer and being willing to do it on an exchange basis. For the exchange of magnetic tapes, the international standard ISO 2709-1973 Documentation format for the bibliographic information interchange on magnetic tape will have to be observed. Since TermNet functions within the framework of UNISIST, the UNISIST reference manual for machine-readable bibliographic descriptions will also have to be taken into account wherever applicable.

The following international bibliographies will be elaborated and kept up to date:

- BT 1 International bibliography of terminological papers and books. A pilot project is being undertaken by Infoterm, AILA (University of Laval, Quebec, Canada) and the Office de la Langue Française (Quebec) and other organizations with the aim of storing the data on magnetic tape and publishing the bibliography as soon as possible.
- BT 2 International bibliography of standardized vocabularies 6. These data are being stored on magnetic tape by Infoterm. The bibliography was published in 1979 as Infoterm Series 2.
- BT 3 International bibliography of specialized vocabularies. This bibliography will be divided into various subject groups. Two pilot projects have been started by Infoterm, one with the Economic Commission for Europe (ECE) of the United Nations in the field of building and construction, and the other with Interconcept (Unesco) in the field of social sciences.

EXPERT CONSULTATION ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECORDS AND ARCHIVES MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (RAMP) WITHIN THE FRAMEWORK OF THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME

This meeting was held at Unesco House, Paris, from 14 to 16 May 1979. It was attended by experts from the following Member States invited

in their personal capacity: Argentina, France, India, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, the United Kingdom and the United States of America. Observers

from IFLA, ICA and FID also attended. Mr. A. W. Mabbs (United Kingdom) was elected Chairman of the meeting.

RAMP is conceived as a conceptually and functionally co-ordinated component or subprogramme of the PGI programme. Its objectives are, firstly, to promote and assist in the creation of a full awareness and understanding of the value and uses of records and archives as basic information resources, particularly in relation to planning and development, and in conjunction with other information resources; and, secondly, to assist Member States, upon request, in the organization and development of the records management and archival systems and services necessary for full

and effective utilization of these basic information resources.

The experts examined the working document and made an evaluation of RAMP as regards: (a) current and anticipated needs and developments in records management and archives administration; (b) alternative actions and projects to those proposed in achieving the RAMP objectives; (c) relationship and priorities among the four subobjectives; (d) priorities within each subobjective for the current biennium (short-term (1979-1980), medium-term (1981-1983) and long-term (1984-1985)); and (e) the role of pilot projects and reports and studies in achieving the objectives of RAMP.

CO-ORDINATION OF ARCHIVAL AID PROGRAMMES

The problems involved in and methods of achieving better co-ordination of programmes of archival assistance - intergovernmental, regional and national - were the subject of two seminars held in Toledo on 6-8 June and West Berlin on 11-16 June 1978. The first seminar, which was organized by the Directorate of Spanish Archives, concentrated on Latin America and included representatives of both governmental and non-governmental agencies involved in providing development assistance to that region.

The second seminar was organized by the Unesco Commission of the Federal Republic of

Germany, and included representatives of a number of agencies involved in Third World development, as well as representatives of regional branches of ICA. Both seminars strongly supported the proposed Records and Archives Management Programme (RAMP) of PGI and indicated a desire to co-ordinate assistance activities within the framework of that programme.

PGI is also planning a consultation with experts on the development of archival and records management systems and services in United Nations agencies to be held in October 1979 in New York.

EDUCATION AND TRAINING

1. Meeting of the Co-ordinating Committee of the Post-Graduate Training Course for Science Information Specialists in South East Asia

A nine-month Post-Graduate Training Course for Science Information Specialists in South East Asia was started in August 1978 at the Institute of Library Science of the University of the Philippines. It was an inter-country project of the governments of Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand, with UNDP funding and with Unesco as the executing agency. The aim of the project was to train professional staff needed for planning, establishing and operating scientific and technological information systems and services.

In the 1978-1979 academic year, 20 students graduated from the training course: 3 from Thailand, 2 from Indonesia and 15 from the Philippines.

The management and co-ordination of the course was carried out by the lecturer and project co-ordinator, Mr. Neelameghan. The course was evaluated by a Co-ordinating Committee made up of representatives of the participating countries. This evaluation meeting was held in Manila, the Philippines, from 2 to 5 May 1979.

The agenda included the following items:

- (a) Presentation of the background paper; discussion of issues relating to the selection of participants; date and duration of the course; course content; curriculum, etc.

- (b) Discussion of issues relating to physical facilities; course material and faculty development.
- (c) Discussion of issues relating to finance and scholarships.

The Co-ordinating Committee made a favourable assessment of the first training course and expressed satisfaction concerning its contents, duration and progressive approach to the teaching of library/information science.

Recognizing the increasing interest of the countries of the region in the development of regional co-operative programmes in information, the Co-ordinating Committee formulated recommendations for the consideration of international organizations and national bodies.

On the international level, it recommended, *inter alia*, that the present course be continued for a period of five years; that the UNDP project proposal be revised to include at least six fellowships for the region; that these courses be organized in the Philippines, considering the relevance of the ISIS course, the data dissemination course and the refresher course offered by Unesco during the post-graduate course, and the infrastructure existing in the host country; that the effects of the first training course be evaluated within six months after the end of the course by means of questionnaires sent to participants and their employers, with a view to ascertaining how the students use the knowledge gained in the course and how the employers assess the results of the training; that

the second course commence in June 1979 at the same time as the courses at the University of the Philippines in order to ensure accommodation of students on its campus; that shorter intensive training courses (not more than 8 weeks) be organized as a complement to the 9-month post-graduate course; that international organizations take the necessary action to include other aspects of development which can be more effectively solved through regional co-operative efforts, such as the new technologies in information handling and the training of information personnel and information users at various levels.

On the national level, it was recommended: that the Philippines authorities be urged to continue their support to the post-graduate course; that the use of expertise available in the region be encouraged further; that the participating countries be requested to inform the Institute of Library Science (ILS) about the availability of experts in their respective countries and the ILS be requested to inform the participating countries of its needs; that in the selection of the participants to the post-graduate course each year an effort be made to select at least one teacher of library/information science in order to improve the teaching of the subject in their respective countries; that the ILS should work towards the accreditation of the post-graduate course at the master's degree level in order to accommodate the increasing need for training at this level in the region; that whenever possible those trained in the post-graduate course be utilized in the training programmes in their respective countries.

2. Training Course on Automatic Information and On-Line Systems, Peking

A Training Course on Automatic Information and On-Line Systems will be held from 3 to 28 September 1979 in Peking (People's Republic of China). This course will be organized jointly by the Bureau national d'information scientifique et technique (BNIST, Paris) and Unesco.

The aim of the course, which is one of a number of activities being undertaken as a follow-up to the official visit by the Director-General of Unesco to the People's Republic of China in July 1978, is to introduce some 40 Chinese documentalists and information specialists to methods and techniques of automatic information and to the use of on-line systems. The team of instructors will be composed of experts from France and the United States.

The programme will include both lectures and practical exercises on the following topics:

- Impact of new methods and techniques of information processing on the organization of a national information system;
- Contribution of on-line systems to the establishment and maintenance of bibliographic files;
- Utilization of on-line systems (organization of data bases, software, indexing languages, equipment, research methods and strategies, systems economy);
- Specific problems of data banks.

The publication of the full text of the lectures given at the course is planned for 1980, with the objective of making this material available to a wider audience.

WORKING GROUP ON THE USE OF COMPUTERS FOR ACCESS TO OR CREATION OF PROTECTED WORKS

This Working Group met at the headquarters of WIPO in Geneva from 28 May to 1 June 1979 to study, with the help of consultants, the copyright problems arising from the use of computers and related facilities for access to or the creation of works.

Professor Eugene Ulmer (Federal Republic of Germany) was elected Chairman of the meeting.

The results of the discussions may be summarized as follows:

1. In relation to the storage and retrieval of works:

- (a) The introduction of full texts of protected works into the computer without corresponding authorization amounts to infringement of the rights of copyright owners, except in the case of particular categories of works expressly excluded from protection under national legislation.

There will be no infringement of copyright when the usual particulars concerning author, title, publisher, etc., are stored in the computer.

As for the storage of abstracts, a distinction should be made between cases where such abstracts are prepared by

the author himself and those where they are prepared by the owner of the computer. In the first case, there will be no infringement of the rights of the author if he prepares the abstract with a view to its introduction into the computer (on the contrary, there may be infringement of his rights if this abstract is used without his consent and if a copyright covers the abstract itself). In the second case, the authorization of the author of the work must be obtained.

- (b) The compilation of information to be stored is eligible for copyright protection if it meets certain conditions (originality, creative effort, etc.).
- (c) Input should be considered as amounting to reproduction in the terms of international conventions and national legislation (since output does not necessarily involve any infringement of copyright) and the necessary authorization should be required at the input stage.

2. As regards works created by computer (automatic musical composition):

- (a) The owner of copyright in such works

cannot be the computer itself, but only the person or persons who produce the creative element.

- (b) The composer who gives the instructions to the computer or the composer and programmer whose contribution is a creative one should be considered the author or co-authors of the work, as the case may be.
- (c) If the computer is capable of producing different results and the composer has himself made a choice, he should be regarded as the author; if he has asked the programmer or another person to choose the final version, then this programmer

or other person should be regarded as author or co-authors where they make a creative contribution.

- (d) The question of authorship remains doubtful in the case of the final choice (among the different results) being made by a third party.

In relation to the creation of works of visual arts and literary compositions, the Working Group felt that the above-mentioned opinions should apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to these categories of works.

The report adopted by the Working Group will be submitted to the next meeting of the Copyright Committee to be held in October 1979 in Paris.

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Guyana. Professor P. B. Mangla (India) carried out, under the Participation Programme, a three-month training course for librarians in Georgetown (Guyana) from December 1978 to March 1979.

Morocco. Dr. Nasser Sharify undertook a one-month mission starting 17 June 1979 to Rabat under UNDP project MOR/74/003 - School of Information Sciences, to evaluate the second

cycle teaching programme established according to the recommendations he had made in 1974.

Venezuela. Mr. Frazer G. Poole (United States of America) undertook several short missions to Caracas from November 1978 to June 1979 under UNDP project VEN/77/009 - National Library Services and Information Systems, to advise on the new National Library building of Venezuela.

NATIONAL FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES

Bolivia

This country's National Committee for UNISIST is an interministerial Working Group composed of eight members known by the name of CONIDE (Consejo nacional de información para el desarrollo, La Paz).

Philippines

The address of the national focal point has changed to the following: National Scientific Information Centre, National Science Development Board (P.O. Box 3596, Manila).

Sudan

The National Documentation Centre, National Council for Research (P.O. Box 2404, Khartoum) has been designated focal point for Sudan.

Tunisia

The composition of the Tunisian National Committee for UNISIST has recently been changed. It is

now composed of representatives of the following bodies: the Prime Minister's office; the Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research; the Ministry of Education; the Ministry of Cultural Affairs; the Ministry of Information; the Ministry of Planning; the Tunisian National Commission for Education, Science and Culture; the National Library; the National University Centre for Scientific Documentation (CNUDS); the National Centre for Agricultural Documentation (CNDA); the National Documentation Centre (CDN); the Association of Documentalists; the National Union of Engineers; the Faculty of Medicine, Tunis; the Faculty of Science, Tunis; the Faculty of Law and Political and Economic Sciences; the Faculty of Arts and Humanities.

As regards the national focal point, this is at present attached to the Ministry of Higher Education and Research.

INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET)

The Asian Mass Communication Research and Information Centre has just issued: List of theses 1975 and 1976, compiled by Cristina Y. Espejo, Singapore, AMIC, 1978. 126 p., S\$6.00.

The AMIC List of theses (Studies on Mass

Communication in Asia) comprises the master's and doctoral theses submitted to colleges and universities in Asia and abroad on various aspects of mass communication concerning Asia. The aim of the List is to identify and make

known the studies completed which are related and relevant to mass communication in Asia and about Asia. This fourth compilation includes theses completed in 1975 and 1976. It also includes those titles completed in 1971, 1972, 1973 and 1974 which were not listed in the previous compilations. It covers 93 titles of theses. This compilation includes three parts: the main list

which is arranged under broad subject headings, the author and title index, and the list of institutions. Most of the titles included are accompanied by abstracts and annotations.

Available from: Asian Mass Communication Research and Information Centre, 39 Newton Rd., Singapore 11.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

The organization of information systems for government and public administration, by Eric de Grolier, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 163 p. FF 23. ISBN 92-3-101595-8. (Documentation, libraries and archives: studies and research 8).

This is the English version of the work entitled: L'organisation des systèmes d'information des pouvoirs publics, published in 1978.

This study describes modern methods of organizing the internal information services of public authorities with a view, more especially, to comparing the experiences of countries with different levels of development. It is an attempt to provide a general picture of an enormous and extremely diverse field of activity and to provide guidance for planners in their efforts to develop more efficient information systems. The work is intended for governmental authorities in charge of national planning programmes, for experts in information science and documentation and for libraries and archivists working in the information, documentation and archives departments of government, public administration and the law courts.

Library service to schools and children, by Colin Ray, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 137 p. 18 FF. ISBN 92-3-101640-7. (Documentation, libraries and archives: studies and research 10).

This handbook aims at giving basic knowledge of design and administration of children's and school libraries as well as technical processing of materials in these libraries, bearing in mind the differences between library services for adults and those for children. In order to make this handbook a practical tool for the establishment and development of children's and school libraries, the author tried to incorporate examples, figures and illustrations as much as possible. It is intended for planners of library services for children, librarians working for children and students of library schools who want to work at a library for children in the future.

Information systems and networks for technology transfer, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 311 p. (PGI-79/WS/2).

This report presents the results of a survey of the information resources available in industrialized countries which might be used in a United Nations technology transfer programme for developing countries. It was prepared for Unesco by John Page (ILASA, Laxenburg, Austria), with

contributions by Tibor Szentivanyi (SZAMKI, Budapest, Hungary).

The general aim of this study, which does not pretend to be a complete inventory of all information resources and sources, is to assess the information systems and networks (in the widest sense of that term), organized collections of information of a scientific and technical character, and the machinery which has been established for the dissemination of this information. The study deals with the information resources external to the United Nations family or organizations, covered in a separate study by the Inter-Organization Board. It contains chapters devoted to information and technology transfer; the main bibliographic sources; the "informal" information resource; special systems; and dissemination systems and networks. The last chapter contains recommendations for further action on the feasibility of a source location system; the use of informatics technology at the local level; and barriers to information transfer.

Bulgaria: Automated Centre for Scientific and Technical Information; project findings and recommendations, Sofia, UNDP/Unesco, 1978. 35 pp. (FMR/PGI/78/225 (UNDP)).

Following a survey carried out by a Unesco consultant of the scientific and technological information services in Bulgaria, the UNDP was requested by the government to assist in the establishment of an Automated Centre for Scientific and Technical Information. The present report summarizes the objectives of the overall project, describes in detail the various facilities being made available - their operation, users and sources - and makes recommendations for the further development of the Centre, which has been designated national focal point for UNISIST in Bulgaria.

Costa Rica: Sistema nacional de archivos, by Vicenta Cortés Alonso, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 81 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/78/167).

Report of a mission carried out from 15 May to 25 June 1978 to the Costa Rican National Archives. The mission falls within the framework of the Pilot Project begun in 1975 with a view to developing national documentation library and archives infrastructures and establishing a national system of archives to serve as a model for other small countries.

Kenya: Records management, by Ian Maclean, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 57 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/78/128).

This is the report of a mission carried out from

17 November 1977 to 11 April 1978, whose objectives were:

1. To draft public records management legislation and regulations;
2. To plan and conduct staff training in records management for personnel of the National Archive Service and officials of other government agencies; and
3. To prepare a final report covering all aspects of the mission, with recommendations for future action.

Chapters of the report cover legislation; accommodation; registry systems; survey and disposal; record centre operations; staffing and training; and administrative support.

Lesotho: Development of school library services, by L. McGrath, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 89 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/78/150).

This document reports on a Unesco consultant mission to Lesotho, 6 February-8 March 1978. During the mission a survey was carried out of existing school library services in the country and plans developed for a school library network, for the training of teacher-librarians and for the establishment of pilot school library resource centres. The report describes these in detail and makes specific recommendations for the implementation of the plans.

Nepal: Archives preservation; project findings and recommendations, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 35 p. (FMR/PGI/78/232 (UNDP)).

This report concerns a Unesco-UNDP project undertaken with a view to restoring and preserving the historical manuscript collections housed in Kathmandu. It describes the present position as regards the collections, activities carried out to date, then goes on to recommend a further work schedule for document conservation, archival and record management services, training of personnel, and equipment and facilities needed.

The Kingdom of Nepal: The establishment of a documentation centre for the National Council of Science and Technology, by Bruce

J. Belknap, Paris, Unesco, 1978. 24 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/78/162).

The author visited Nepal as a Unesco consultant from 11 to 22 September 1978 in order to study the establishment of a documentation centre for the National Council of Science and Technology of Nepal, with a view to making recommendations on how such a centre might best be constituted. His report describes the new documentation centre, provides a profile of users and their needs and makes recommendations for the expansion of the services and holdings of the centre and for co-operation with other libraries. A list of scientific and technological organizations in South Asia, with their publications, completes the report.

Sénégal: Centre national de documentation scientifique et technique; résultats et recommandations du projet, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 48 p. (FMR/PGI/79/212 (UNDP)).

This report describes the different stages in the development of Senegal's National Centre for Scientific and Technical Documentation since it was created in January 1976. It contains recommendations on staff training; the remodelling of the national thesaurus; the analysis of the documentation systems of a number of national bodies; the operation of the national documentation system and the role of the National Commission for Scientific and Technical Documentation.

Conferencia Iberoamericana sobre Información y Documentación Científica y Tecnológica: Actas, Madrid, 11-16 September 1978, Madrid, Instituto de Información y Documentación en Ciencia y Tecnología (ICYT), 1979. 338 p.

The proceedings contain the papers presented at the 1978 REUNIBER Conference (see Newsletter, Vol. 7, No. 1, 1979, pp. 3-4) as well as a summary of the discussions. The complete text of the latter was recorded on tape to save space. Also included in the proceedings is the full text of the REUNIBER recommendations.

The publication may be obtained from ICYT, c/ Joaquín Costa 22, Madrid 6, Spain.

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

IOB held its 12th session in Geneva on 3-5 May 1979. Participants from the following organizations attended the meeting: United Nations, UNIDO, UNDP, International Computing Centre, ILO, FAO, Unesco, WHO, the World Bank, the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization, the World Intellectual Property Organization, the International Atomic Energy Agency and the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT.

The main task of this 12th session was to review the current work programme of IOB and to make plans for 1980-1981 in the light of the new orientation given to the IOB by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination (ACC). The new ACC

co-ordination machinery includes two consultative committees dealing with substantive and administrative questions (CCSQ and CCAQ). These consultative committees will have the task of defining requirements for the co-ordination of United Nations family activities in the light of the needs of intergovernmental bodies: the IOB, as a subsidiary body of ACC, will advise CCSQ and CCAQ on whether such requirements call for inter-organizational information systems efforts and if so, how such efforts can be mounted. This new orientation will involve a transition to a more active phase of co-ordination. During 1980-1981 it is proposed that much of the IOB work programme in the substantive area will be carried out under a joint IOB/UNISIST programme: in the administrative area there will be a joint IOB/CCAQ programme.

Inter alia, the Board considered, as regards United Nations family documentation, the work being undertaken for the following projects: the collection and compilation of a list of broad terms representing the programmes and activities of organizations; development of an indexing vocabulary for United Nations family documents; preparation of guidelines on the development of a consolidated data base for documents produced by all organizations of the United Nations family; and preparation of guidelines and policy for document delivery and other aspects of the servicing of users' needs for United Nations family documents and information services.

It was decided to continue the publication of the IOB Newsletter for a further twelve months.

The Board also decided to prepare a second edition of the Directory of United Nations information systems and services.

The 13th session of IOB will be held in Washington from 28 to 30 November 1979.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

The IAEA Nuclear Data Section will hold a meeting on the world-wide compilation, exchange and dissemination of nuclear reaction data by means of the internationally adopted exchange system EXFOR, from 8 to 13 October 1979 at Karlsruhe, Federal Republic of Germany.

The meeting, which is one in a series of annual data centre co-ordination meetings convened by the IAEA Nuclear Data Section, will be attended by representatives of seven national, regional and international nuclear data centres (other centres are about to join), which co-operate in a network to exchange data files on magnetic tape containing: neutron nuclear reaction data; charged particle nuclear reaction data; and photonuclear reaction data.

The EXFOR data library contains numerical data tables, many of them unpublished or published in graphical form only, together with bibliographic and descriptive information with special emphasis on data accuracy and error analysis. Authors obtain proof-copies of their data as compiled in EXFOR and can thus control the correctness of the compilation.

The fully computer-based EXFOR data exchange system was started in 1970. It was originally conceived for neutron cross-sections, and in this field a high degree of completeness has been reached. In 1975 the system was extended to all varieties of nuclear reaction data. Several data centres started compiling in EXFOR selected areas of charged-particle and photonuclear data. However, for obtaining a more comprehensive coverage of these data categories, further groups interested in the compilation and use of nuclear data are invited to co-operate.

Details about the EXFOR system as well as advice on how to join the EXFOR data exchange network or how to obtain cost-free selective data retrievals from the EXFOR data base (more than 3 million records) can be obtained from the IAEA Nuclear Data Section, P.O. Box 590, A-1011 Vienna, Austria.

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)

UNIDO's Industrial Information Section includes an Industrial Inquiry Service, a Selective Dissemination of Information Service, a library, abstracting and indexing facilities, and publications.

The Industrial Information Section provides the following services:

- Management of information sources. These sources consist of a world-wide network of correspondents and a computerized roster of 1,700 engineering consultants. The Section also issues the series Guides to information sources, which cover 30 branches of industry and are intended to give developing countries direct access to sources of industrial information. As part of the link-up with technological data banks and their international networks, the Section draws on the organization's Geneva-based collection of abstracts, which are published in the Industrial development abstracts series.
- Management of information material. The Section maintains, consolidates and updates the UNIDO stock of industrial and technological information material. Documents are micro-filmed and two sets of files are maintained: subject files, arranged by industrial branch, and country files.
- Information analysis and processing. Analyses of information are published as technological profiles in the Development and transfer of technology series. A Selective Dissemination of Information Service is maintained in the library.
- Linkages among information users. User linkages are provided by the countries' industrial information centres and the UNIDO Newsletter.

The Industrial Information Section also co-operates with regional industrial information networks and takes part in international seminars and conferences concerned with facilitating the exchange of industrial and technological information. A Thesaurus of industrial development terms has been compiled in English and French.

Recently, an Industrial and Technological Information Bank was set up to complement and strengthen the information and advisory services. The Bank, which is still a pilot operation, has begun collecting information on agricultural machinery and equipment, one of the four sectors selected for the experimental phase of operations, the other sectors being iron and steel, fertilizers and agro-industries.

A considerable amount of information on agricultural machinery and equipment can be obtained from national research and industrial centres, from international organizations and from regional networks such as the Regional Network for Agricultural Machinery, which is operated by the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP). The aim of this documentation effort is to help small farms achieve a high level of productivity by using equipment adapted to their requirements.

Since issue No. 127 (November 1978), the

UNIDO Newsletter has been publishing a section entitled "INTIB - Interlink", which disseminates information on agricultural equipment, calling attention to the work being done by various organizations in this sphere, collecting and classifying documentation on techniques applied in the developing countries and disseminating the information that has been gathered.

International Telecommunications Union (ITU)

Over 80 experts from some 16 national telecommunication administrations met in Paris from 14 to 18 May 1979 to continue the preparation of a "Handbook on the economic and technical aspects of the choice of switching systems". The Handbook is being drafted by a Special Autonomous Working Party (GAS 6) of ITU's International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT). It will deal with the economic and technical aspects of switching systems in an effort to achieve the following objectives:

- (i) To form the basis for an economic comparison of various switching systems;
- (ii) To consider the general trends in development of switching systems and associated operational matters;
- (iii) To formulate the general and, in particular, the developing countries' requirements for the introduction of standardized switching systems;
- (iv) To draw up technical sheets for national switching systems capable of world-wide application.

The Handbook will deal mainly with switching systems for public telephone networks, but will also consider the possible integration of other services into a future "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)". It is intended to be a practical guide for the use of decision-makers, particularly in developing countries, in the formulation of their requirements, the assessment of systems on offer and, finally, the choice of an economical switching system.

The Handbook will come out next year. Further information may be obtained from ITU, Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

International Labour Organization (ILO)

ILO's Centro Iberoamericano de Investigación y Documentación sobre Formación Profesional (Cinterfor), one of its specialized centres, has recently completed compiling the Tesaurus de formación profesional (Montevideo, Cinterfor, 1979). This thesaurus of vocational training was prepared by Cinterfor's Documentation Service, under the direction of Emma Linares, assisted by Marta Trigo de Navarro and Alicia Richero de Pérez. The descriptors are in Spanish and English and are arranged in accordance with the classification system used by the ILO Thesaurus. The work is supplemented by two indexes of the KNOW type, both in Spanish and English, and by a geographical index.

It may be obtained from Cinterfor, Casilla de correo 1761, Montevideo, Uruguay.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Council on Archives

Steering Committee of the Section of Professional Archival Associations of ICA

On 1-2 March 1979 the Steering Committee of the ICA Section of Professional Archival Associations met in London to plan its activities for the coming year, particularly in relation to the celebration within Member States of International Archives Week. The Director-General has agreed to serve as Honorary Chairman of this celebration, and has been requested to transmit a message to heads of national archival agencies as part of it.

Publications Committee

On 20-21 March 1979 the ICA Publications Committee met in Brussels to review current projects and to plan its programme for the next two years. One major undertaking will be the publication, on a semi-annual basis, of a new International journal of archives which will carry professional articles, since the ICA annual publication, Archivum, is a journal of record for the quadrennial ICA congresses and an instrument for the publication of comprehensive surveys on special topics such as legislation, directories, special bibliographies and similar compilations.

ICA Bureau

The ICA Bureau met in London on 2-5 April 1979. In addition to preparing for the Round Table Meeting scheduled for Guadeloupe and the ICA Executive Committee meeting scheduled for San Juan, Puerto Rico, this autumn, the Bureau also reviewed plans for the next ICA Congress which will be held in London on 15-19 September 1980. A training course for archivists from developing countries is planned to take place in London immediately after the Congress.

ICA has recently published:

INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL ON ARCHIVES/
CONSEIL INTERNATIONAL DES ARCHIVES,
Proceedings of the 8th International Congress on Archives (Washington, 27 September-1 October 1976)/Actes du 8e Congrès international des archives (Washington, 27 septembre-1er octobre 1976), Munich, K.G. Saur, 1979, 210 p. ISBN 3-598-03776-7 (Munich), 0-89664-135-X (New York), 2-86294-022-4 (Paris). In Archivum, Vol. XXVI.

The theme of this 8th Congress was "The archival revolution of our time". These proceedings

contain the full text of the papers presented in the following sessions: the pre-archival revolution; the technological revolution; the revolution in access and use; the geo-archival revolution. The full text of the recommendations adopted at the Congress are given in English and in French at the end of the volume, together with an index of speakers.

Available from: K.G. Saur Verlag KG, Pörschenbächerstrasse 2b, POB 71 1009, D-8000 Munich 71, Federal Republic of Germany; or K.G. Saur Publishing Inc., 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010, United States of America.

First General Conference of SWARBICA

The First General Conference of the South and West Asian Regional Branch of the International Council on Archives was held at Colombo (Sri Lanka) on 26-28 January 1979.

The General Conference, among other items, approved the two resolutions which had been submitted by the International Seminar mentioned below.

During the Conference, papers on the development of records keeping and archives administration and records management in Sri Lanka and on archival sources in the various repositories of countries in this region and their research potential were also presented.

International Seminar on Training Needs in Archival Technology and Management in the South and West Asian Regions

This Seminar was held in Colombo (Sri Lanka) on 22-26 January 1979 in conjunction with the General Conference of SWARBICA. The following countries participated: Afghanistan, Bangladesh, India, Nepal and Sri Lanka, together with representatives of ICA and Unesco.

The Seminar used as its basic working document a study of regional training needs by Mr. R. C. Gupta. An extended discussion took place which resulted in a clarification of national needs and priorities in technical and professional training in the region, and in a highlighting of problems involved in the establishment of a national training centre with a regional vocation.

The Seminar unanimously recommended adoption by the SWARBICA General Conference of two resolutions. The first requests Unesco to provide consultant services for a full study of training needs and the modalities of utilizing existing institutions in the region to provide basic and advanced professional training for archives personnel as well as technical training in reprography and restoration. The second resolution related to support for observational and study tours by experienced professionals from this region.

9th Meeting of the Regional Committee for the Development of Information Services in Eastern Africa

This meeting was held in Nairobi (Kenya) from 2 to 4 April 1979. Participants from Botswana,

Kenya, Lesotho, Malawi, Sudan, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia attended the meeting. The British Council, the German Foundation, the United States of America and Unesco were represented by observers.

One of the items on the agenda was a discussion on a proposed constitution for the establishment of a Regional Council for the Development of Information Systems and Services in Eastern and Southern Africa to replace the present Regional Committee, which has been in existence since 1973.

The proposed objectives of this Council are: to promote the development of information systems and services in the Eastern and Southern African region; to co-ordinate and plan for information activities in the region; to maintain professional standards for information manpower, for promoting normalization and comparability of education and training, planning for adequate education and training opportunities and for forecasting manpower requirements; to assist with the analysis, design and evaluation of information systems and services in the region; to provide advice to the national information focal points; to foster, whenever possible, contacts between information institutions (libraries, documentation centres, museums, extension services, etc.) at national, regional and international levels; to act as a clearing-house; to negotiate the joint funding by donor agencies of projects at national and regional levels; to promote in the region a recognition of the importance of information for social and economic development.

Members of the Regional Council would be national focal points or, in countries where these do not exist, a maximum of three institutions responsible for information in these countries.

The draft text was approved by the Regional Committee and will now be sent to the participating countries for comments and possible acceptance.

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

IFLA has issued the following publication:

COLIN RAY: Library service to children: An international survey, Munich, Verlag Dokumentation KG, 1978, 158 p. (IFLA Publications: 12). ISBN 3-7940-4432-0.

This book was compiled for the IFLA Section of Children's Libraries. The survey covers the following countries: Australia, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Iceland, Iran, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Singapore, Tanzania, the United Kingdom, the United States of America and the USSR. It ranges from those countries which have a long-established and developed service to others which are in the process of building up this aspect of their library services. Thus it not only provides information on the present situation in those countries, but can serve as a guide to both the priorities and problems which may be encountered in establishing full library services to children.

In general, each article follows a broadly consistent pattern: background to the country and its public library service is followed by an outline of children's library provision; buildings and planning; kinds of stock; services offered; extension activities; staffing; central agencies in the field, where they exist; and links with school and other relevant library provision. Information on children's books, and on current problems and future plans are, in most cases, supplemented by a brief bibliography.

The book is available from: Verlag Dokumentation Saur KG, Pörsenbacherstrasse 2, POB 71 1009, D-8000 Munich 71, Federal Republic of Germany.

First Regional Conference on Classification

This Conference, organized jointly by FID and the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Klassifikation, was held from 4 to 6 April 1979 at Königstein (Federal Republic of Germany). It was attended by specialists coming from 14 countries. IFLA, FID, the Union of International Associations and the International Society for Commodity Science and Technology sent representatives to the meeting.

The meeting discussed ways and means of improving classification and indexing. It was stressed that, in order to increase recall and precision of information retrieval, it would be necessary to indicate in which role a descriptor appears in the context of a statement. The following aspects have been identified: A: impetus, source, motivation; Z: goal, target; P: plan, scheme; M: method, input, instrument, agent, test, comparison; S: system, substance, object; E: result, effect, experience, selection, decision; H: frame of reference, background, national laws, space and time.

The other major topic of the Conference was the construction of thesauri. It was proposed that general systems theory and research be applied to establish classification criteria of concepts belonging to scientific, technological and other categories in order to elaborate a common meta-language or "megathesaurus" to be used as a central core for macro- and micro-thesauri interrelations.

The papers indicated that, although development in this direction is rather slow, there is a trend towards the increasing use of computers in classification. Classification procedures construct generally a group division of elements in relation to a measure (distances, correlation, association or probability measures).

World Federation of Engineering Organizations (WFEO)

Seminar on Engineering Information Needs

This Seminar, organized by the World Federation of Engineering Organizations Committee on Engineering Information, will be held in Jakarta on 12-14 November 1979.

The aim of the Seminar is to provide a forum for the exchange of experience on methodology for the evaluation and assessment of engineering information needs, and the identification of specific information needs of engineers in developing countries with a special accent on problems of the transfer of technology.

The tentative programme includes the following subjects:

- Engineers as information users
General characteristics of the engineering profession and its use of information. Classification of engineering activities and their specific information requirements.
- Determining the information needs of engineers
Methodology of user studies. Examples of user studies and their evaluation.
- Information needs of engineers in developing countries
Barriers to the use and promotion of information services in developing countries. Engineering information for the selection and application of appropriate technology, international and national transfer of technology.
- Present and future information services for engineers
User-oriented evaluation of existing traditional and computer-based information services in the light of the findings of the first three themes. What type of information services for what type of users? The expected effects of future developments in information science and information technology in better ways of meeting engineering information needs.
- Education and training in engineering information use
Criteria for the programmes and methods of training of engineers as information users. Evaluation of the Unesco Guide on education and training of users of scientific and technical information.
- Round table discussion on the findings of the Seminar.

Further information may be obtained from: WFEO/CEI Secretariat, Savoy Place, London WC2R 0BL, United Kingdom.

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development

The Working Party on Information, Computer and Communications Policy (ICCP) held its 5th session at the Château de la Muette, Paris, on 4-5 April 1979. Participants from the following countries attended the meeting: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, the United States of America and Yugoslavia. Unesco and the CCE were represented by observers.

The programme included sessions on: trans-border data barriers and the protection of privacy; policy implications of data network developments; economic analysis of information activities and the role of electronics and telecommunications

technologies; impact of electronics/telecommunications and information technologies on structural changes; government and information policy; and new strategies for business information. A special session was devoted to information transfer to less developed countries. Participants also discussed the ICCP programme of work for 1980.

The Working Party was also invited to examine the developments regarding the preparation of the forthcoming high-level conference on Information, Computer and Communications Policies for the 1980s which is planned for next spring. A tentative programme has been established with the following sessions:

- Session A - Opening session. Introductory statement by Chairman on structural changes induced by information activities, with special reference to the role of technological development in the ICCP field.
- Session B - Economic analysis of information activities; trends for the 1980s.
 - Information technology and social change: the micro-processor, productivity and employment.
- Session C - New legal requirements for protecting personal and non-personal data.
- Session D - North/South dimensions of the ICCP field.
- Session E - The future role of government in the co-operative management of information activities, nationally and internationally.

International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP)

Since 1959, IFIP has conducted triennial world-wide gatherings of professionals in computer and computer-related activities, where the state-of-the-art is discussed, analysed and evaluated on an international level.

The IFIP 8th World Computer Congress, which will be hosted jointly by the Information Processing Society of Japan and the Australian Computer Society, will be held at two locations: starting in Tokyo (Japan) from 6 to 9 October, and continuing in Melbourne (Australia) from 14 to 17 October 1980. The programme will contain three types of sessions:

- invited papers, relating to broad areas of information processing;
- submitted papers, reporting on significant current developments in information processing;
- panel discussions, exploring the present state-of-the-art and current trends and involving audience participation.

Papers dealing with any of the areas to be covered by the Congress are solicited. The deadline for papers is 1 December 1979, and potential authors should contact: Programme Committee, IFIP Foundation, 40 Paulus Potterstraat, 1071 DB Amsterdam, the Netherlands.

For further information on Congress registration or exhibiting, please write to the 8th World Computer Congress at either of the following

addresses: The Information Processing Society of Japan, Kikai Shinki-Kaikan, 3, 5-8 Shiba Koen, Minato-Ku, Tokyo, Japan; or GPO Box 880G, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia 3001.

EURIM 4: A European Conference on Innovation in Primary Publication - Impact on Producers and Users

This Conference, the fourth in the important series of international conferences sponsored by Aslib with the Association nationale de la recherche technique, Bibliothèque royale de Belgique, Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche, Deutsche Gesellschaft für Dokumentation, NOBIN and NORDFORSK, will be held on 23-26 March 1980 in Brussels (Belgium).

The Conference is intended to bring together producers of information, intermediaries and users to look at innovation in primary publication and its impact - practical, economic and on producer/user interaction. The programme will be organized in the following five sessions:

1. The new technology: producer/user interaction;
2. New concepts using old technologies;
3. Economic and social aspects of innovation: their effect on producers and users;
4. Co-operation between producers, intermediaries and users - a colloquium;
5. The "grey" literature - a colloquium.

Each section will contain two or three key-note papers, the papers and discussion being in English, French and German, with simultaneous interpretation in the three languages.

Further information may be obtained from the Conference Organizer, Aslib, 3 Belgrave Square, London SW1X 8PL.

VIth World Congress of the International Association of Agricultural Librarians and Documentalists (IAALD)

This Congress, jointly organized by the Agricultural Libraries Association of the Philippines (ALAP) and the Agricultural Information Bank of Asia (AIBA), will take place at the Philippine International Convention Centre, Manila, from 3 to 7 March 1980.

The general theme of the Congress will be "Agricultural information to hasten development" and the provisional programme will include the following subthemes: meeting information needs for agricultural development in developing countries; meeting information needs for agricultural development in developed countries; international co-operation (patterns and models of international co-operation: AGRIS, CAB, AGRICOLA, international centres, CARIS) and regional co-operation (AIBA, AGRINTER and other bodies in Africa, the Middle East and Europe); agricultural librarianship and documentation as a profession (view from a developed and from a developing country).

Papers will be presented by invited speakers of well-known experience in each topic of the programme. They will be presented in English, French, German or Spanish (the official languages

of the Congress) and simultaneous interpretation will be provided. The registration fee will amount to US \$75.

Further information may be obtained from: National Planning Committee, 6th IAALD World Congress, c/o The Library, University of the Philippines at Los Baños, College, Laguna 3720, Philippines.

Inter-American Information System for the Agricultural Sciences (AGRINTER)

AGRINTER, established in 1972 by a group of Latin American agricultural institutions and the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences (IICA), with a view to strengthening co-operation between the Latin American and Caribbean countries in the field of agricultural information and documentation, is now striving to create and develop national agricultural information systems.

Among the various services provided by AGRINTER is quarterly publication of the Agricultural index of Latin America and the Caribbean; Vol. 13, No. 3 (1978) has just appeared. It is designed to facilitate access to the literature on agriculture and related sciences published in South America, Central America, Mexico and the Caribbean. The Index contains information about articles appearing in periodicals, technical reports, development programmes, books, theses, maps, statistical tables, standards, papers presented at congresses, etc.

The Index is produced by computer. The Bibliographical Section of the Index is recorded on magnetic tape in ISO 2709-1973 format.

Annual round tables are organized by AGRINTER for the purpose of evaluating the system at the national and regional levels.

The Tenth AGRINTER Round Table took place from 7 to 9 May 1979 in Lima (Peru) and was held in conjunction with the Fourth Round Table of the Peruvian Association of Agricultural Librarians and Documentalists (ABYDAP). The following topics were studied:

- The AGRINTER system: concept and organization;
- National systems of agricultural documentation;
- Methodology for information gathering;
- Information analysis and processing;
- AGRINTER's major documentary output;
- Information transfer and user services.

The proceedings of the Round Table will be published in 1980 and will be available from: X Mesa Redonda AGRINTER, Secretaría de Organización, Apartado 11185, Lima, Peru.

European Parliament

The Directorate for Translation and Terminology Services has just published the following works:

1. Terminologie économique/Terminología económica/Economic terminology/Wirtschaftsterminologie/Economische terminologie/Ökonomisk terminologi, 3rd ed., Luxembourg, 1979. 450 p. (PE 55.733).

This six-language glossary contains terms compiled from the following publications of the Commission of the European Communities: Medium-term economic policy programmes, Annual reports on the economic situation in the Community; the Economic situation of the Community (quarterly survey), General report on the activity of the European Communities, and other important economic texts.

The terms are listed in alphabetical order of French key words and numbered from 1 to 567.

The second part of the Glossary contains five indexes (English, Danish, Dutch, German, Italian) of key words accompanied by numbers referring back to the numbering of the French key words in the first part.

2. Catalogue systématique des dictionnaires se trouvant à la Bibliothèque, à la Direction de traduction et de la terminologie et liste alphabétique des périodiques disponibles au Bureau de terminologie, 3rd ed., Vol. I, Luxembourg, 1979. 200 p. (PE 48.167).

This new catalogue lists all the glossaries published by the Terminology Office as well as certain manuals or yearbooks. Works of a general and specialized character form two major categories, each of which is subdivided into sections. The works are listed by name of author in alphabetical order.

The two works mentioned above are available from the European Parliament, Directorate for Translation and Terminology Services, Luxembourg.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT

1. ACAST Colloquium on Science, Technology and Society: needs, challenges and limitations

This Colloquium was organized in Vienna on 13-17 August 1979 by the United Nations Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development (ACAST) and was held just before the UNCSTD Conference (see Vol. 7, No. 2 (1979) of this Newsletter).

The various topics of the Colloquium were dealt with by the following working groups: I. Food and agriculture; II. Health; III. Natural resources; IV. Transport; V. Industrialization, including production of capital goods; VI. Human settlement; VII. Energy; VIII. Communications; IX. Population; X. Appropriate technology; XI. Information systems in science and technology; XII. Mobilizing science and technology for increasing endogenous capabilities in developing countries; XIII. Interrelation between science and technology and development planning; and XIV. Interrelations between science and technology and longer-term global problems.

The group entrusted with information systems in science and technology was chaired by Dr. J. Fichte, Austria. Dr. A.B. Zahlan, Lebanon, acted as Rapporteur and Dr. I. Wesley-Tanasković presented the background paper.

The group considered that:

"The United Nations organizations generate, gather and disseminate a great deal of information relevant to the advancement of science and technology and their application to development. In the last decade a great number of information systems and services have developed and provide valuable services (e.g. FAO/AGRIS, FAO/ASFIS, IAEA/INIS, UNEP/INFOTERRA, UNIDO/INTIB, WIFO/PIN and INPADOC). International information systems and services should be evaluated, made more relevant to the needs of developing countries, strengthened and better co-ordinated. The role of Unesco's UNISIST as a conceptual framework for information systems and services development at the national, regional and international levels is recognized."

The group discussed at length the problems relating to scientific and technical information and elaborated the following recommendations addressed respectively:

A. to the United Nations Member States

1. First priority should be given to the development of national information policies; the establishment, strengthening and co-ordination of adequate information facilities to serve all those involved in the process of development, and the training of information manpower; it being understood that national information resources should include the results of local scientific endeavour and the record of locally developed or acquired technologies, together with the relevant socio-economic information.

2. Ready access to information produced in industrialized countries should be promoted by mutual agreements of interested parties and through international organizations. Reappraisal of scientific and technological information systems of advanced countries as well as of international organizations should be undertaken to make them better respond to the needs of developing countries.

3. Effort should be devoted to the flow of information within each country to reduce the information gap between rural and urban areas.

B. to the United Nations family

4. The complex task of stimulating and guiding national and international activities aimed at establishing a global mechanism for the free flow of scientific and technological information should be assigned to the United Nations family, taking full advantage of the considerable experience accumulated within the UNISIST programme.

5. To provide on-line comprehensive information on all the programme activities of the United Nations system at the earliest possible time. Such information will make it possible for Member States to identify relevant activity and will demonstrate the powers of modern information technology for the management of complex institutions and will render the United Nations system a more effective instrument for development.

C. to the international scientific community

6. The scientific community, especially in the developing countries, should be mobilized to participate more actively in the development of the communication process and the management of information systems in general, and more particularly take a decisive part in analysing, synthesizing, evaluating and consolidating data and information.

7. The scientific community has numerous opportunities to assist the developing countries in their efforts to acquire and utilize information. Three areas are available to individuals, institutions and scientific societies: (a) to donate back issues of scientific journals to make up for incomplete collections, (b) to provide at a nominal cost subscriptions to publications, and (c) to provide short-term fellowships to students and scientists to participate in their research.

2. United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD)

UNCSTD was held in Vienna from 20 to 31 August 1979. It was attended by 136 States and a large number of intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations and organizations of the United Nations system.

In his statement to the plenary session, the Director-General of Unesco said that development presupposed the mastery of pure and applied sciences and of the technologies arising therefrom.

It also meant, to an increasing extent, having recourse to the social sciences in order to understand, for example, the changes that societies were undergoing because of the accelerated process of industrialization, urban concentration and widespread use of computerized information systems, as well as to bring to light measures aimed at ensuring a great coherence between social and human values and the achievements of technology or the harmonization of the aspirations of the individual with the collective needs of the society to which he belonged. Referring to the question of the institutional mechanisms which might be set up to implement effectively within the United Nations system the recommendations of the Conference, he stated that by virtue of the Charter of the United Nations the system was polycentric. Yet general action on a sectoral basis by the Specialized Agencies was an indispensable part of the global mobilization by the international community of science and technology to serve the development of the nations, particularly the least favoured among them.

The agenda of the Conference included an item dealing with "Mechanisms for the exchange of scientific and technological information and experience significant to development". In connection with this item a number of recommendations were formulated and incorporated in a plan of action. The text of these recommendations is given below. It should be noted that it takes into account and incorporates the latest version of parts of the draft programme of action concerned with scientific and technological information systems, as agreed at the closing session of UNCSTD.

In view of the late hour and of the haste with which this text had to be prepared, it may contain errors or inconsistencies. The official version will be issued by the Secretariat of UNCSTD and will be submitted to the next session of the United Nations General Assembly.

These recommendations set forth the requirements for specific action at the national, sub-regional, regional, interregional and international levels.

At the national level

Scientific and technological information systems

A.15 National scientific and technological information systems should be formulated as an integral part of the overall national development plans. This should include responsibilities such as planning, programme development, co-ordination and stimulation of information activities. Such systems should also include among their functions the appropriate co-ordination with the international information networks.

A.16 The national scientific and technological information systems should ensure the availability and dissemination of: ⁽¹⁾

(a) information required for development of science and technology;

(b) information regarding the national capacity in science and technology;

(c) information pertaining to foreign sources of technology supply, its terms, conditions and costs of all major factors and components contributing to the use and application of technology, to enable comparative evaluations to be made; ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾

(d) information pertaining to sources of foreign capital and their conditions;

(e) information pertaining to the national users of science and technology, such as enterprises, farms, co-operatives, trade unions, universities and technical schools.

A.17 Developing countries, in order to improve and intensify the exchange of information through person-to-person contacts, should promote and support scientific and professional associations.

A.18 Developing countries should strengthen and co-ordinate their agricultural and industrial extension services in order to achieve a more effective and more efficient transfer of information to the end users, particularly in the rural areas, and to allow feedback to the research and development institutions concerned.

A.19 Special attention should also be paid to the establishment of comprehensive mechanisms to utilize mass media for bringing about a scientific temper and awareness of scientific knowledge as well as the promotion of creativity and innovation among the population. These should include, *inter alia*:

(a) setting up of science museums, science and technology fairs and hobby centres, and releasing publications for children; all sectors of society should benefit from these activities;

(b) publication and release of scientific and technological journals and books for the public and students at all levels;

(c) public broadcast programmes, with the active participation of the scientific community.

At the regional level

A.31 (a) Measures should be adopted with a view, *inter alia*, to organizing appropriate forms of awareness, on the part of the public, of the role of science and technology in the development process on the basis of, for instance, achievements of other developing countries, as well as promoting subregional and regional scientific and technical publications.

(1) Reservation by Switzerland, Australia and the United States of America pending adoption of a satisfactory introductory note covering target areas A and B on the respect of legitimate interests of parties involved.

(2) The United States of America called for linguistic changes in the text and suggests replacing "contributing to" by "resulting from".

(3) The EEC expressed the wish to reserve its position on subparagraph (c) and wishes to retain the phrase "while at the same time respecting the legitimate interests of the parties involved".

(b) Measures should also be taken by developing countries to raise the awareness of the public at large in the developed countries of the problems experienced by developing countries in the process of achieving scientific and technological development.

A.32 In accordance with national laws and regulations, developing countries should establish suitable interlinked information networks and data banks which would, inter alia: enable exchanges of information on science and technology and on training and education programmes, conditions for the transfer of technology, terms of foreign investment, and activities of national and transnational corporations and enterprises in the field of science and technology. Such networks should provide for adequate co-ordination with international information networks.

A.33 Developing countries should share among themselves information and experience in the most relevant fields, such as agriculture, health, communications, industrialization and the like. They should establish co-operative arrangements and technical and managerial skills for sharing this information.

At the international level

Role of developed countries

A.47 Information systems and networks to be established at subregional, regional, and international levels should ensure close linkages with the national information systems to provide all support for strengthening the national science and technology information capacity, including systems to facilitate access to technology information contained in patent documents through training, institute building and intergovernmental co-operation in classifying, publishing and exchanging such documents.

A.48 Subject to national laws and regulations and⁽¹⁾ international agreements to which they are signatories, both developed and developing countries should eliminate restrictions on the reproduction and translation of scientific and technical journals and materials.

Role of international organizations

A.57 International organizations should act as a tool for systematic exchange of information on experiences of different countries in all fields pertaining to the application of science and technology for development. In this connection, continuing consideration should be given to the establishment of a global and international information network, within the United Nations system, where emphasis will be placed on priority needs of the developing countries. An outline of such a network is contained in target area B.

- B. Restructuring the existing pattern of scientific and technological relations
2. Restructuring of the international scientific and technological information system relevant to the requirements of the developing countries

Action by developing countries

B.9 Developing countries,⁽²⁾ in accordance with the rights and obligations of all parties involved,⁽³⁾ should take the appropriate measures to stimulate the exchange and effective utilization of information among themselves on:

- (a) indigenous technologies and capacities to render technological services;
- (b) technology transfer transactions, including general⁽⁴⁾ terms and conditions of transfer;
- (c) foreign financing and investment;
- (d) activities of transnational corporations;
- (e) national policies, legislation and practices regarding the transfer of technology;
- (f) criteria for the selection of technologies;
- (g) contracts, including completed as well as rejected proposals listed in the national registers;
- (h) experience in applying transferred technologies;
- (i) the results of their science and technology policies and their research programme.

Action by developed countries

They should:

B.10 (a) In view of the accumulation of scientific and technological knowledge in their countries, make those information resources which are readily accessible to their own

- (1) Brackets requested by the Group of 77.
- (2) Reservation by Switzerland, Australia and the United States of America pending adoption of a satisfactory introductory note covering target areas A and B on the respect of legitimate interests of parties involved. In this respect the following texts were proposed:
 - By G77 "According to mutually agreed specific obligations in conformity with the national legislation of each developing country, regarding confidentiality of information".
 - By EEC "Subject to proper concern for rights and obligations including confidentiality of information".
 - By U.S.A. "Measures by all governments, international institutions and other entities taken pursuant to recommendations adopted in this section of action must respect the rights and obligations of all parties concerned under national and international law, treaties and agreements. They should be applied equitably, with fairness and in accordance with established procedures of law, with due regard to the protection of confidential information".
- (3) Text proposed by the EEC.
- (4) Text proposed by the United States of America and would be prepared to withdraw it if text of chapeau is accepted.

nationals also readily accessible to users from developing countries.

B.10 (c) Provide the fullest possible access to available information on technologies, terms and conditions of supply, local technical and management requirements, and activities of transnational corporations and enterprises in the fields of science and technology.

Establishment of a global and international network

B.11 The international /referral/⁽¹⁾ information network should be substantially developed within the framework of the United Nations system, so as to collect and provide information that is relevant to developing countries. In developing this international information network, full use should be made of existing specialized information systems, services and programmes, especially those within the United Nations system, avoiding possible duplication. Such a network should include a series of subnetworks in each developing or developed country.

B.12 The scientific and technological international information network should include the following features:

(a) the network should be designed to meet particularly the needs of the developing countries and to provide access to information for users who contribute to problem-solving activities and decisions relating to development;

(b) the network should operate inter alia as a channelling mechanism facilitating contact between users and suppliers of information;

(c) in each country there should exist one national focal point for its different subnetworks while at the same time there should be, at the world level, under the auspices of the United Nations, a global central focal point;

(d) each national focal point should have the information-on-information for its country; the global central focal point should have the same for the world;

(e) the global central focal point will provide information-on-information to all national focal points. Users should be able to get the needed information, or information-on-information, normally from their national focal point and from other national focal points either directly or through their own national focal point;

(f) in cases of difficulty in getting a response from any other national point, the global central focal point should take measures to ensure the required information is provided.

B.13 In establishing the international information network outlined above, all countries drawing up national scientific and technological policies and plans should include in them the development of programmes and activities for national information systems and networks.

National information systems and networks should aim to ensure access to and facilitate utilization of national and international sources of information on science and technology in order to stimulate endogenous development and national capacity for innovation and to support the

assessment, transfer and adaptation of technology. This requires inter alia:

(a) the training of specialized manpower;

(b) the development of infrastructures including communication facilities, data banks, libraries, documentation centres, archives, back-up literature, hardware and software;

(c) the development of the necessary information-handling procedures and techniques, tools, methods, norms and standards;

(d) the improvement of stock of primary documents in developing countries, taking into account the establishment, when this proves necessary, of central libraries or documentation centres;

(e) that care should be taken that all countries should have access to the information systems of developed countries permitting research "on line".

B.14 Taking into account the urgency of the task, the scientific and technological international information network should be developed sequentially and in an evolutionary fashion so as to meet particularly the needs of the developing countries, ensuring the maximum availability of information such as:

(a) information required for development of science and technology;

(b) information regarding the national capacity in science and technology;

(c) information pertaining to foreign sources of technology supply, its terms, conditions and costs of all major factors and components contributing to the use and application of technology, to enable comparative evaluations to be made;⁽²⁾⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾

(d) information pertaining to sources of foreign capital investments and their conditions;⁽⁵⁾

(e) information on the specific interests and locations of national institutions, experimental farms, enterprises and organizations which use science and technology for development;⁽⁶⁾

(f) technological information contained in patent documents;

(g) national programmes in science and technology.

B.15 The global and international information network should be so developed as to meet particularly the needs of the developing countries.

(1) Proposed by Switzerland.

(2) The United States of America called for linguistic changes in the text and suggests adding, after the words "conditions and costs", the words "to the users".

(3) The EEC expressed the wish to reserve its position on subparagraph (c), and wishes to retain the phrase "while at the same time respecting the legitimate interests of the parties involved".

(4) Switzerland called for some changes, as the United States of America, and suggested replacing the words "contributing to" by "resulting from", and, if accepted, would withdraw the word /referral/ in paragraph B.11.

(5) The United States of America reserves its position subject to adoption of chapeau on confidentiality.

(6) Ibid.

Priority should be given to covering scientific, technical, socio-economic, legal and other aspects needed for decision-making in the selection and transfer of technology. The existing information systems within the United Nations and other international bodies set up for the exchange of scientific and technological information and which are also serving as industrial technology data banks should form an integral part of the proposed global network. Data from the developed and the developing countries on available technologies, conditions of licensing, identification of suitable experts, engineering and consultancy services and the like should be widely available so as to promote its effective utilization, thereby strengthening the concept of the global international network.

B.16 The developing and the developed countries should participate in, and make better use of, the existing scientific and technical information systems and take such steps as would enable their own information systems coupled to the global information network and that all support is provided for the effective use of this global network.

C. Strengthening the role of the United Nations system in the field of science and technology and the provision of increased financial resources

/C.7 There is a need for strengthening the existing and developing new information centres and networks in developing countries. These activities could be effectively pursued within the organs, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system. A global network of scientific and technological information should be established, composed of a series of subnetworks in each developing and developed country of the world.

C.8 The scientific and technological global information network should comprise the following features:

- (a) in each country there should exist one or more "national nodes" for its different subnetworks while at the same time there should be at the world level, within the framework of the United Nations, a "global central node";
- (b) each national node should have the information-on-information for its country; the "global central node" should have the same for the world;
- (c) users should be able to get the needed information from any node;
- (d) the global central node and individual country nodes should be able easily, promptly, and clearly to understand the requests for information as well as to direct the requests to the appropriate sources;
- (e) each node should have the appropriate communication facilities so as to be able to receive or supply information as fast as needed, either directly through the individual node or through the global one.

C.9 The organs, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system should improve the

existing information services or provide measures to co-ordinate their effective utilization in the field of science and technology.

C.10 The organs, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system should set up a central scientific and technological publications service, to be in charge of ensuring the release of the most important world publications in the various scientific and technological disciplines, including publications for the popularization of science and technology in all the official languages of the United Nations.⁽¹⁾

3. Seminar on International Co-operative Information Systems

This Seminar, held in Vienna from 9 to 13 July 1979, was organized by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) in co-operation with the IAEA and the UNCSTD Secretariat (see Vol. 7, No. 2 (1979) of this Newsletter). It was attended by a number of senior officials and experts from developing countries invited in a personal capacity, as well as representatives of several United Nations information systems and of other specialized information services.

During the Seminar various international co-operative information systems and networks and some specialized information systems and services were examined.

Participants felt that such systems might contribute to overall development, considering that all participating countries have access to the compiled information that is contributed by each of them; that the management of these systems is performed by participating Member States through the United Nations organizations; and that the stock of their information is available for utilization for mission-oriented purposes.

Participants at the Seminar recognized the achievements of such existing systems and those of other networks and specialized services, and made the following suggestions with a view to increasing their effectiveness further:

On the national level

- Each country should have a policy on scientific and on technological information as an integral part of its overall science and technology policy for development in order to maximize the national utilization of the world stock of knowledge;
- national science and technology information infrastructures should be developed and/or strengthened so as to collect, process and disseminate information of importance to the individual country whether such information has been generated inside or outside the country, and should have access to and be capable of utilizing all information systems;
- all countries are encouraged to participate in international co-operative information systems

(1) To be considered in the light of the text adopted for paragraphs B.11 to B.16 on "Information".

- and also to utilize other existing United Nations information systems;
- national infrastructures concerned with extension services should be strengthened so as to be able to interpret, digest, consolidate and disseminate the information to end users, in the various sectors of the national economy;
- all activities of national information infrastructures should be geared to respond to the needs of their users and continuously improve through feedback from them.

On the international level

- The United Nations has set up a large number of information systems and services, a number of which are of the co-operative type. However, there is a need for harmonization, evaluation and better utilization of these systems in accordance with the recommendations made by UNISIST II and the Prepcom. V to UNCSTD;

- there is a need for all United Nations information systems to provide more specific information services to meet further the needs of users in developing countries;
- considering the effort and cost to the international community of the existing international co-operative information systems there is a need to promote the utilization of such systems especially in developing countries by:
 - (i) providing relevant training programmes;
 - (ii) providing support for infrastructure development of national information systems; and
 - (iii) making available the products, other than those free of charge, for purchase against payment in local currencies;
- all United Nations information systems should improve their document delivery services and aim at providing information in a form or language most suitable to users in developing countries.

FIRST UNISIST MEETING ON REGIONAL CO-OPERATION IN INFORMATION POLICY AND PLANNING IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

This meeting is being organized in close co-operation with the National Research Council of Peru and will be held in Lima from 1 to 5 October 1979.

It is part of a series of similar activities undertaken in other regions, especially in Southern and Central Asia, South East Asia, the Arab countries and West Africa.

It aims to encourage the elaboration of national information policies and programmes, and regional co-operation in information policies and planning in Latin America and the Caribbean. It also aims to secure the integration of national information policies into the overall development planning process by bringing those responsible for planning and implementing national information policies into contact with experienced civil servants actively engaged in the preparation of national development plans and budgets.

The meeting will consider in particular:

- (a) the problems encountered by the Member States in the region in their efforts to harness information to serve socio-economic development and to integrate their national information policies

into the overall development planning process;

- (b) methods to evaluate the national information needs which must be met in order to broaden national policies, priorities and plans - an evaluation serving as a basis for the preparation of information policies;

- (c) the inclusion in national information policies of the means for providing technical support to public extension services and for improving the transfer and accessibility of information for all groups of users contributing to development activities, including policy-makers, planners and managers, specialists involved in research, and in development and its applications, and local authorities;

- (d) methods of preparing, harmonizing and financing national and regional information programmes;

- (e) the functions of national focal points with regard to the co-ordination and harmonization of all national sectoral information activities;

- (f) the regions in which regional co-operation institutions and programmes might be set up, and the machinery to be established for that purpose.

INTERNATIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION

This Seminar was organized by the Hungarian Central Technical Library and Documentation Centre on behalf of the Hungarian National Commission for Unesco and in close collaboration with Unesco. It was held in Budapest (Hungary) from 4 to 12 June 1979.

The aim of the Seminar was to familiarize

participants with the complex field of standardization in the area of information, to increase awareness in Member States of the benefits of standardization and to provide assistance and advice in the application of standards and other normative material in their information services.

Thirty participants from the following

countries attended the Seminar: Bolivia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Morocco, Philippines, Poland, Senegal, Tanzania and Thailand.

The programme included the discussion of papers relating to the following topics:

- aims, problems and organizational framework of standardization in information;
- the role of international organizations in and their contribution to standardization;
- standardization of information handling, a state-of-the-art review;
- standardization of the layout of primary publications;
- standardization of bibliographic data interchange formats;
- preparation and application of national standards.

REGIONAL SEMINAR ON TECHNIQUES FOR TRANSFER OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

This Seminar, which was organized by CONACYT with the collaboration of Unesco was held in Mexico City from 11 to 15 June 1979.

Participants from national organizations in Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Guyana, Honduras, Jamaica, Uruguay and Venezuela attended the Seminar, together with representatives from several international, regional and subregional organizations (CDCC, CIESPAL, CLADES, ICAITI, University of the West Indies, ECLA, ITU, OAS, PAHO, UNEP, UNIDO) and two data base providers (NTIS and Telesystems).

The objectives of the Seminar were:

- (1) to inform specialists and users on recent advances in information transfer techniques;
- (2) to facilitate interchange of experience in this field; and
- (3) to consider concrete means of regional and international co-operation.

Six major themes were covered by the Seminar: Meeting user needs; Teleinformatics networks; On-line information retrieval and document delivery services; Selective dissemination of information; Information on research in progress; and Transition from traditional to computerized services.

Great interest was shown in characterizing user needs and in conducting user needs studies, and it was proposed that a project, building where possible on existing activities, should be established under the sponsorship of an international and/or regional organization, in order to identify scientific and technological information (STI) users and to co-ordinate the further production and subsequent dissemination of STI user studies, as well as relevant documentation.

As regards teleinformatics networks, recommendations were made to develop or improve activities in this field in the region. International, regional and national organizations concerned were invited to promote (a) compatibility

Speakers at the Seminar were representatives from a number of national and international organizations (IFLA, ISDS, ISO, Unesco, UNIBID) involved in the theoretical development of standards, as well as in the practical application of international standards.

There was emphasis throughout of the need for compatibility in developing national standards in relation to international standards, at the same time stressing possible problem areas in relating one to the other. Participants felt that this Seminar had made them more aware of the objectives of standardization, of the standards in existence, and of the contribution they themselves could make towards the development of various international programmes.

among telecommunication facilities, and (b) the training of specialized personnel necessary for teleinformatics networks, in order to provide a basis for national and regional projects designed to improve the transfer of information.

On the theme of on-line information retrieval and documents delivery, which includes a wide range of activities such as developing data bases, gaining access to them and providing original documents, it was recommended that adequate guidelines for Latin America and the Caribbean be prepared to disseminate information concerning available national and international on-line information retrieval services and systems; that support should be given to the establishment of data banks containing information generated in the region, and to the training of personnel to design, establish, maintain and use data banks; and that the regional infrastructure for retrieval of primary documents identified in bibliographic data banks should be strengthened.

The discussions and recommendations emphasized the need for SDI services based on regional information as well as on international data bases; the need to develop cost-effective methodologies for SDI, including better promotional activities, was also given emphasis. It was felt that countries in the region should exchange experience, software and other elements concerning selective dissemination of information in order to achieve a better utilization of resources in this field.

As regards information on research in progress, it was agreed that international programme activities and regional co-operation should be developed. It was also felt that each country should compile a national directory of scientific and technological research activities as the basis for the production of a Latin American and Caribbean directory in this field.

The theme of transition to computerized services was discussed at length because of its general implications and links to the other five

themes. Emphasis was placed on the need to develop computerization gradually (on a project-by-project basis) and in a co-ordinated manner, building on traditional services and studying beforehand the costs, benefits and technological considerations in each case. The recommendations also emphasized the need for regional exchange of experience on system development (from the points of view of both information work and informatics application). There was also

widespread concern in the discussion for developing a mechanism for better regional co-operation in the information field, especially regarding the activities of the several international organizations involved in the region.

The full text of the recommendations will be included in a summary report of this Seminar which will be available shortly from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris.

INTERNATIONAL SEMINAR ON STRATEGIES FOR ARCHIVAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE THIRD WORLD

This Seminar, held in West Berlin from 11 to 16 June 1979, was organized jointly by the German Commission for Unesco and ICA.

Thirty-four participants from the following countries: Bahamas, Gambia, Federal Republic of Germany, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Malawi, Malaysia, Nigeria, Peru, Sri Lanka, Sudan, U.S.A. and Zambia, and representatives of the United Nations and ICA attended the meeting.

The agenda included the examination of seven regional reports on the status and progress of archival development in East Africa, West Africa, South West Africa, South Asia, the Arab States, Latin America and the Caribbean. Needs and priorities in each region were discussed, and consideration was given to PGI's proposed Records and Archives Management Programme (RAMP) as a basic strategy for archival development within a co-ordinated national information system within each country.

The Seminar adopted a series of resolutions, the first and second strongly endorsing RAMP, requesting that other United Nations agencies co-operate with Unesco and that ICA be closely involved in its implementation. Others stressed

the urgency of improving the status of the archival profession in developing countries and recommended that ICA regional branches promote the establishment of records management programmes in countries of their region. The establishment of two new regional branches to complete the structure of such branches in the Third World, namely a branch in Equatorial West Africa and another in Oceania, was also recommended, as was the establishment of machinery to assure co-operation between the various organizations and institutions giving archival development assistance (i.e. intergovernmental agencies of global jurisdiction such as Unesco and UNDP, regional intergovernmental agencies, technical assistance agencies of developed countries, public and private foundations, and ICA). The establishment within the Committee on Archival Development of a clearing-house of archival development information which would operate with the administrative assistance of an interested national archival institution was also proposed, and the Seminar endorsed the concerted Unesco/ICA action to solve the long-standing problem of international archival claims.

MEETING ON THE CO-ORDINATION OF INTERNATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMMES FOR IBERO-AMERICAN ARCHIVAL DEVELOPMENT

This meeting, organized by the General Archives Directorate of Spain, was held in Madrid from 6 to 8 June 1979. Participating in the seminar were representatives of six international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, and archival representatives of seven Ibero-American countries.

The main working document for the meeting was a detailed status report on archives in each of the countries of Central and South America, prepared by the President of the Association of Latin American Archivists, Dr. Guillermo Durand Florez, the National Archivist of Peru. Conditions regarding archives problems in each country were discussed at length, with the representatives of organizations indicating their present and planned projects and activities in the

various countries. Regarding efforts to be made for the development of Ibero-American archives, it was felt essential to reinforce the regional archival bodies, and that each country establish a national archives system and promote archival laws. Special attention was also given to the training of qualified personnel.

During the meeting a presentation of the RAMP programme was made. It received full endorsement as both an archival development programme and as a framework for archival assistance activities in this area. To continue the exchange of information initiated at the meeting, the Spanish authorities have decided to establish in their National Archives a clearing-house for information on Ibero-American archival and records management development.

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON THE HARMONIZATION OF ARCHIVAL TRAINING PROGRAMMES

As part of Unesco's programme aimed at the promotion of the training and education of specialists and users of information, a meeting of experts to advise on problems connected with the education and training of archivists will be held at Unesco Headquarters, Paris, from 26 to 30 November 1979.

The aim of the meeting, which will be attended by 15 experts from 15 countries, invited in their personal capacity, is to examine the possible measures to be taken for the harmonization of archival training programmes and the co-ordination of these programmes with those designed for the training of librarians and information specialists.

There are three main items on the agenda: (1) Review of the current situation in archival education and training, with particular reference to content and duration of programmes of study

at various levels; (2) Measures to be taken for the harmonization and co-ordination of existing archival training programmes; (3) Steps to be taken to harmonize and co-ordinate the latter with existing library and information science training programmes.

In addition, experts will discuss such problems as the demand and need for archival manpower, the availability of teaching materials, teacher training and entrance qualifications at the various levels of study. Experts taking part in the meeting will be called upon to advise on the extent to which there are common elements or diversity in the programmes of study offered in various parts of the world.

Further information about this meeting may be obtained from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco.

UNESCO DEPOSITORY LIBRARY SYSTEM

This system was established in January 1949 with a view to having in each Member State at least one library where all publications, periodicals and documents issued by the Organization and reflecting its work, can be consulted, not only by specialists, but also by the general public. The depository library system was also intended to complement the normal sales distribution carried out through agents of Unesco publications, the official distribution addressed to National Commissions and government bodies, and the free distribution to institutes and specialists collaborating in Unesco's programme activities.

The criteria for appointing a library as depository of Unesco publications, on the request of a National Commission, are as follows:

(i) the library should be located preferably in a national, regional or provincial capital, or in a town of importance;

(ii) unless exceptional circumstances warrant it, there should be only one depository library in a given city;

(iii) the library should be open to all, i.e. access to Unesco publications should not be restricted (for this reason, parliamentary or academic libraries should be proposed only exceptionally as depositories);

(iv) the library should have the necessary facilities to register, catalogue, display and lend (on the premises and also if possible through the mail) Unesco publications sent to it under the system;

(v) the library chosen should be a general and not a specialized one (such as scientific and technical library, museum library, pedagogical or educational documentation centre, etc.), in view

of the broad field covered by Unesco's programme activities.

The number of depository libraries per country varies and depends on the size of the country. They now amount to 322. These can be divided into the following groups on the basis of the material they receive:

- libraries receiving regularly more than one copy of all publications, periodicals and documents (18);
- those receiving one copy of all publications, periodicals and documents (139);
- libraries receiving only publications and periodicals but no documents (115);
- those receiving only periodicals (11);
- libraries receiving only the Unesco bulletin for libraries (now Unesco journal of information science, librarianship and archives administration) and free publications (39).

A Depository Libraries Committee was set up in 1949 in order to establish final criteria for the appointment of depository libraries and the general operation of the scheme, and to consider applications for appointment.

The Director-General, upon a suggestion of the Unesco Publications Board, has recently decided to create a new Depository Libraries Committee. This Committee will re-examine the existing criteria for the appointment of depository libraries. It will make a survey of all depository libraries and the services they offer. An evaluation of the system will be made in order to improve its efficiency.

A list of depository libraries is available on request from Unesco Headquarters.

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Australia

US \$ 3,000 were granted for the 20th Biennial Conference of the Library Association of Australia held in Canberra in August 1979.

Canada

A grant of \$6,000 was made towards the organization of the Seminar on Records Management (Ottawa, 1 May 1980), and a grant of \$5,100 was made towards the holding of the International Conference on the Cataloguing and Bibliographic Processing of Audio-Visual Materials.

Czechoslovakia

Financial assistance is being granted to the Colloquy EDICO-3 "Information systems for the needs of educational systems" (\$8,000) and to the International Seminar on the Automation of National Libraries and Bibliographies (\$5,000). Both meetings will be held in Prague next year.

Finland

\$10,000 have been earmarked for the Third Afro-Scandinavian Conference on Libraries, to be held from 3 to 7 September 1979 in Helsinki.

Federal Republic of Germany

A grant of \$10,000 was made towards an international seminar held in June 1979 to discuss problems relating to the integration of archives in the process of development planning on a general and regional basis.

German Democratic Republic

The 11th International Colloquy on Information, which will take place in Ilmenau in November 1979, has been granted financial assistance of \$7,000.

Indonesia

A PGI staff member was sent to Indonesia from 3 to 20 July 1979. The aim of this mission was to advise on the reorganization of the existing libraries of the North Sumatra University (USU), Medan, Indonesia. The mission, financed by the Asian Development Bank (ADB), was part of the ADB/Unesco Project aimed at improving the internal efficiency of the University by adapting curricula to regional and national manpower needs, upgrading the qualifications of the teaching staff and providing better accommodation and facilities.

Philippines

The Post-graduate training course for science information specialists in South East Asia, which began on 16 July 1979, has been granted financial assistance of \$15,000. The course will last nine months.

Sweden

\$18,000 were made available for a pre-seminar on public library policy to precede the IFLA Congress (20-24 August 1979, Lund).

United States of America

A grant of \$8,000 has been made to the North American Round Table on International Dimensions of Social Science Information to be held this autumn in New York.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Guide to the archives of international organizations, Part I. The United Nations system (preliminary version), Paris, Unesco, 1979. 279 p. (PGI/79/WS/7)

This preliminary guide has been prepared for Unesco under a contract with the International Council on Archives. It provides to the research community the first extensive overview of the archival resources of those international organizations that are part of the United Nations Organization. By providing basic information on the extent and nature of their archives and on the conditions governing access and use of this material, it is intended to help overcome obstacles to research and to information transfer.

Data given on each organization include:

address, opening hours, working languages, administrative history, bibliography, archives (location, access, structure and contents, records management, external archive groups, etc.).

UNISIST, Guidelines on referral centres, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 49 p. (PGI/79/WS/4)

The present Guidelines are concerned with the effective exploitation of inventories through operational referral centres accessible to all potential users. The necessity and value of such centres is increasingly recognized, and it is hoped that the Guidelines will assist interested countries and organizations by explaining the functions of referral centres, and recommending practical procedures they might adopt.

The four different parts of the Guidelines are concerned with:

- what is meant by a referral centre and the functions of such centres;
- methods for creating and operating a referral centre (location, resources required, personnel and working procedures, etc.);
- possible uses of the mass of information collected through the preparation of inventories or through assessments submitted by the users;
- international co-operation among referral centres and the feasibility of gradual development of a world-wide referral network.

Cours d'administration pour les responsables de services d'information: Conception, mise en oeuvre, thèmes, by Paul Wasserman and John R. Rizzo, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 80 p. approx. (SC/76/WS/110)

This document is the French version of a study published in 1976 under the title: A course in administration for managers of information services: design, implementation and topical outline. A Spanish translation entitled: Esquema para un curso de administración para directivos de servicios y centros de información was also published in 1978.

This study constitutes a thematic framework for a course in administration for managers of information services, putting forward a series of recommendations for its preparation and conduct. It was prepared in response to the growing need of Member States, particularly those in the developing regions, wishing to train staff for the administration of information services and wishing to organize their own courses. The study aims at defining the key points in the organization of such courses and contains the following chapters: characteristics and selection of participants; methods of instruction; role of the director, the faculty and participants; qualifications of the director and the faculty; arrangements, facilities and programme ambience; content and programme of the course.

Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development, UNISIST II, Paris, 28 May-1 June 1979, Final Report, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 75 p. (PGI/MD/1)

This final report contains a summary of the discussions held during the UNISIST II Conference and the full text of the three recommendations made at the conclusion of the Conference, these being addressed to UNCSTD, Unesco and Member States respectively. The report contains the following annexes: the agenda; the addresses delivered during the Conference; the list of documents and the list of participants.

This report is available in English, French, Russian and Spanish, from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris.

Kenya, National training project in library, archival and information studies, by Elinor DesVerney Sinnette, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 24 p. (FMR/PGI/79/147)

Report of a consultant mission carried out from 18 May to June 1978 in order to investigate the needs for training Kenyans at various levels for service in the country's libraries and archives; make recommendations for a global national training programme based on a study of manpower needs at various levels; and make recommendations as to the institutional capacity, particularly at the University of Nairobi, to undertake a teaching programme in this field.

Implications of modern information technology for national information policy and planning. Main issues discussed at the Third UNISIST Meeting on the planning and implementing of national information activities in science and technology, Warsaw, Poland, 23-26 January 1979, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 19 p. (SC/79/WS/66)

This report, prepared by Vladimir Slamecka, summarizes the topics of discussion of the Third UNISIST Meeting (see Vol. 7, No. 2 (1979) of this Newsletter). The Warsaw meeting addressed itself to the subject of modern information technology and its implications for national information policy and programmes. Three main aspects of the topic were discussed: the relationship of information technology to national information policy; factors influencing the effective application of modern technology to present-day information work; and issues of future application of information technology.

Available from: General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris.

Strategies and policies for informatics, Final Report of the Intergovernmental Conference on Strategies and Policies for Informatics, Torremolinos, Spain, 28 August-6 September 1978, Paris, Unesco/IBI, 1979. 91 p.

This final report contains the summaries of the debates held during this Conference, the text of the 44 recommendations adopted at the closure of work, the texts of the addresses delivered, the list of participants and the list of the documents distributed.

It is available from the Physical Sciences Section or the Informatics Section of the Science Sector, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris.

International Referral Centre for Information Handling Equipment (IRCIHE)

The IRCIHE has issued its IRCIHE Bulletin 4, I-III (1978) (207 p.), which reproduces in its section entitled "Procedures" the contents of the Unesco

Thesaurus and of the four following UNISIST guidelines: Education and training of users of scientific and technical information - UNISIST guide for teachers; UNISIST - A course in administration for managers of information services: design, implementation and topical outline; UNISIST - Guidelines for the evaluation of information systems and services; and UNISIST - Management of information resources at the national level.

Other sections of the Bulletin are entitled: Problems and solutions; Current states and prospects; Standards; Abstracts; Organizations and persons; Meetings; Patents; and Discussion topics.

This Bulletin is available from the International Referral Centre for Information Handling Equipment - IRCIHE, Trg maršala Tita 3, POB 327, 41001 Zagreb, Yugoslavia.

Issue No. 1, Vol. 15 (June 1979) of Information retrieval and library automation is devoted to the UNISIST II Conference and considers its importance for the world.

In addition to a short summary of the main results of the Conference, this issue contains the full text

of the recommendations submitted to UNCSTD, to Unesco and to the Member States respectively.

The issue is available from: Lomond Publications, Inc., Mt. Airy, Maryland 21771, U.S.A.

Museum, Vol. XXX, No. 3/4 (1978), Paris, Unesco. 224 pp., quarterly; the copy: 24 Francs; 1 year's subscription: 72 Francs, 2 years' subscription: 120 Francs.
ISSN 0304-3002

It was decided to publish this double issue entitled "Museums and Computers" in view of the growing relevance of computers to museological institutions. Many museums already use computers for various purposes such as inventories, collection management and research. Others are preparing to do so, and still more would benefit from using them but have not perhaps realized their value or else consider, often ill-advisedly, that computers are beyond their means. This issue, without claiming to be exhaustive, gives a bird's eye view of the present position. It describes the experience gained in a number of cases, puts forward certain solutions and gives a glimpse of future prospects, nationally and internationally.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Federation for Documentation (FID)

The 40th FID Congress will be held from 18 to 21 August 1980 in Copenhagen (Denmark). The theme of the Congress will be "Organization and economics of information and documentation". The work of the Congress has been tentatively organized into the following sessions:

1. Overall congress paper: Organization and economics of information and documentation - an overview.
 2. Value of information and impact of information on decision-making and the economy.
- Are present I & D systems and services oriented to the needs of the sectors of science, education and public administration?
 - Impact of information on industrial property problems. An international case.
 - Economic and organizational factors for large enterprises.
 - Economic and organizational factors for small- and medium-sized enterprises. Aspects: Conditions and understanding of SME's; Bibliographic and factual data bases; Repackaging information; Training costs.
 - Information for innovations.
 - Response by governments and international organizations to information requirements. The Scandinavian case.

3. Problems of the organization and marketing of information.

- Problems posed by different social and economic structures.
- Trends in development of information industry.
- Economic analysis of centralized and decentralized services.
- Costs of building up small data bases in highly specialized fields or in restricted language areas.
- Pricing policies for internationally available private services.
- Marketing services locally.

4. The potential of research to the solution of information problems.

- Communication and evaluation of the input/output situation. Aspects: Language/linguistics; Term evaluation; Criteria for screening.
- Educational research.
- State of the art and ways of development of automated information systems.

5. Special areas.

- The agricultural information cycle, from research to repackaging. A case study.
- Agricultural information. A regional case study.

Papers are invited on the topics and sub-topics of the sessions. Abstracts of contributed papers (up to 300 words) should be submitted for consideration by the Programme Committee as soon

as possible, and not later than 15 December 1979. They should be addressed to: Mr. B. Hisinger, Danish Centre for Documentation, Anker Engélunds Vej 1, 2800 Lyngby, Denmark, and be submitted in English or French, in which languages the papers will be given and the discussions held and for which simultaneous interpretation will be provided. Final copies of the papers accepted will be due by 1 March 1980.

For registration and further information on the Congress, please contact: SPADILLE Congress Service, Sommervej 3, 3100 Hornbæk, Denmark.

The FID has just issued the following publication:

The BSO manual, the development, rationale and use of the Broad System of Ordering, prepared by the FID/BSO Panel, Eric Coates, Geoffrey Lloyd and Dusan Simandl, The Hague, FID, 1979. 156 p. ISBN 92-66-00580-0 (FID 580)

The present volume gives a more extended treatment of the topic briefly touched upon in the Broad System of Ordering, a general classification scheme for information exchange and switching published in 1978. It covers the stages by which the original concept eventually came to realization, together with the theoretical considerations underlying the scheme. The later chapters deal in depth with concrete issues which arise in the practical application of BSO, and to illustrate these issues and the ordering pattern offered by the scheme, a specimen file of 750 directory entries of specialized organizations and secondary information services is included.

The work was prepared by the International Federation for Documentation in co-operation with and with the financial assistance of Unesco.

Available from FID, P.O. Box 30 115, 2500 G C The Hague, The Netherlands.

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

IFLA has just issued the following publications:

1. Federación Internacional de Asociaciones de Bibliotecarios e Instituciones. ISBD (G): Descripción bibliográfica internacional normalizada general, texto anotado, Bogotá, ICFES, 1978. 32 p. US \$5.00.

The Spanish translation of the ISBD (G) was done by the Escuela Interamericana de Bibliotecología of the Universidad de Antioquia en Medellín, Colombia, under the responsibility of the Division for Documentation and Information of the ICFES.

It is available from: Instituto Colombiano para el Fomento de la Educación Superior, División de Documentación e Información, Apartado Aéreo 6319, Bogotá, D.E., Colombia.

2. IFLA Annual 1978, Proceedings of the 44th Council Meeting, Štrbské Pleso, 1978, Annual reports = Actes de la 44e Session du Conseil, Štrbské Pleso, 1978, Rapports

annuels, New York, London, Paris, K.G. Saur München, 1979. 197 p. ISBN 3-598-20659-3 (in FRG); ISBN 0-89664-112-0 (in U.S.A.); ISBN 2-89294-024-0 (in France).

This report contains the full text of the opening addresses at the 44th session of the IFLA Council, together with the different reports presented to the meetings of the Council, and of the Divisions and Sections of IFLA.

The list of participants at the congress and a list of papers presented complete the volume.

Available from: K.G. Saur Verlag KG, Pörschenbachstr. 2b, POB 71 1009, D-8000 München 71, Federal Republic of Germany; K.G. Saur Editeur SARL, 38 rue de Bassano, F-75008 Paris, France; Clive Bingley Ltd. and K.G. Saur Ltd., 16 Pembroke Road, London W11 3HL, United Kingdom; and K.G. Saur Publishing, Inc., 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010, U.S.A.

International Council on Archives (ICA)

The 9th International Congress on Archives will be held in London from 15 to 19 September 1980. The Congress will discuss the use of archives in three plenary meetings, and will devote one plenary meeting to the assessment of ICA's past activities and its future prospects. This Congress will celebrate the 30th anniversary of the ICA Constitutive Congress held in 1950.

Further details on this event may be obtained from: ICA IX Secretariat, c/o Conference Organizing Division, Peter Peregrinus Ltd., 2 Savoy Hill, London WC2R 0BP, England.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

The Steering Committee and Plenary Meeting of ISO/TC 46 (Documentation) were held in Warsaw (Poland) from 23 to 25 April 1979. In this connection, various subcommittees, working groups and ad hoc groups also met during the period 18-27 April. More than 100 specialists took part in the following meetings:

- SC3 (Terminology in documentation)
- Ad hoc group: Revision of ISO 832 (Bibliographic reference - abbreviation of technical words)
- SC4/WG1 (Character sets for documentation and bibliographic use)
- WG1 (Numbering system in documentation)
- Ad hoc group: Revision of ISO 2146 (Directories of libraries, information and documentation centres)
- SC2-SC4/WG1 (Joint meeting)
- SC5 (Monolingual and multilingual thesauri)
- SC6 (Bibliographic data elements in manual and machine applications)
- SC2 (Conversion of written languages)
- SC4/WG3 (Bibliographic filing principles)/WG5 (Application level protocols)
- SC4 (Automation in documentation) - plenary meeting
- SC7 (Presentation of publications).

The main decisions reached at these meetings are the following:

It was decided that the scope of TC46 would be the standardization of practices related to libraries, documentation and information centres, indexing and abstracting services, archives, information sciences and publishing.

SC3, Chapter 1 and Sections 2.1 and 2.2 of Chapter 2 of Vocabulary of information and documentation (VID) have been finalized and will be processed further as a draft international standard.

WG1, Numbering systems in documentation, will become WG2 of SC6. This group, entitled "Codes and numbering systems for the representation of the contents of bibliographic data elements", will be concerned with the standardization of codes and numbering systems for the representation of the contents of data elements used for bibliographic records treated by both manual and machine systems. Proposals for methods of maintenance of such codes will also form part of the brief of the group.

SC5, Monolingual and multilingual thesauri: a working group will be created to deal primarily with standards concerning multilingual thesauri and also with those related to monolingual thesauri and symbolization.

SC6, Bibliographic data elements in manual and machine processing, will consider the standardization of bibliographic data elements required for bibliographic records treated by both manual and machine systems. Definitions and content, and, if appropriate, the corresponding tags and sequence of elements, are also included in the scope of this subcommittee.

SC2, Romanization of Chinese characters. Work here progressed extensively with the participation of a Chinese expert. This subcommittee will also be concerned with transliteration systems for the Armenian, Georgian, Indian and Thai languages.

Seventh International CODATA Conference

This Conference will be held in Kyoto (Japan) from 8 to 11 October 1980.

Under the theme "Role of data in a dynamic world", the scope of the Conference will range from such subjects as the role of data in basic scientific research to that of applications focusing on major problems facing society. Some of the subjects on which special emphasis will be placed are: formation of new scientific concepts and the solution of problems, using existing data; needs for new, evaluated data to test new working hypotheses; critical evaluation of data; promotion of data reliability in scientific applications.

Sessions will be devoted to: natural and controlled ecosystems, biological sciences, geosciences, computer storage and dissemination of data, large data banks, data in industrial applications, thermodynamics, spectroscopy.

Users of data, as well as those involved in data compilation, data evaluation and data handling, are invited to submit papers on subjects within the scope of the Conference. Presentation

will be in the form of papers and poster sessions. The title, together with a brief abstract of the paper, should be submitted as soon as possible, but not later than 1 February 1980, to the Co-Chairman of the Programme Committee: Professor T. Shimanouchi, c/o Japan Society for CODATA, Dai-ichi Kanamori Building, 1-5-31 Yushima, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo, 113 Japan.

Commission of the European Communities (CE)

A Symposium on the impact of new technologies on publishing, "Scientific and Technical Information and Information Management" will be organized by the Directorate-General of the CE on 6 and 7 November 1979.

The objectives of this Symposium are:

(1) to review the various technological innovations which are affecting today or will affect tomorrow the presentation, storage, transmission and distribution of primary information;

(2) to examine the consequences of these developments as they affect the partners involved in the primary communication process, e.g. authors, editors, learned societies, publishers, booksellers, libraries;

(3) in the light of these consequences, to suggest the best attitudes or policies to be adopted by the various partners, and to indicate which measures, if any, should be taken at an official (national or European) level to protect both their individual interests and the public interest.

The programme will comprise the following four sessions:

(1) information transfer practice at the crossroads,

(2) the new technologies,

(3) making the best use of new technologies,

(4) conclusions.

The working languages will be Danish, Dutch, English, French, German and Italian. Simultaneous interpretation will be provided from these languages into English, French and German. Admission to this Symposium will be free of charge. Invitations may be obtained from: J. M. Gibb, Commission of the European Communities, DG XIII, P. O. Box 1907, Luxembourg.

Publication of the CE

The CE has just published a news-sheet on the Euronet DIANE. DIANE is the European on-line information service linking the principal European information and documentation hosts offering person-to-person access to economic, social, scientific and technological data bases, the telecommunications administrations (postal and telegraph services) of the European Community - now building up a special telecommunications network for the project which will link all the member countries - and the Commission of the European Communities which is supporting the project and the common services offered to the users.

The Euronet network will have entry points in the nine countries of the Community. Packet

switching will allow for the rapid and low-cost transmission of information. International telecommunications charges are based on the amount of data transmitted and the length of the call, irrespective of the distance. The hosts have already begun tests to connect up with the network, which will be available to users from mid-1979.

Users will have the following services, developed under the auspices of the Commission, at their disposal: a common command language is available and will be offered as an option by several hosts from 1979 onwards; national information centres are being set up; a central forum of users has already been established; the conditions of access to the final documents are the subject of a detailed study, and studies are also envisaged on the possibilities of harmonizing conditions of sale, billing and the issuing of passwords.

This news-sheet contains inter alia the list of hosts and data bases, and is available from: Diane Information, Commission of the European Communities, DG XIII/B, P.O. Box 1907, Luxembourg.

First Hispano-Portuguese Meeting on Scientific and Technological Information

This meeting will be held in Lisbon from 19 to 22 November 1979. It is being organized in the spirit of the REUNIBER 78 Conference whose purpose it was to establish the bases for co-operation among the countries of the Ibero-American community.

The programme will comprise the following topics:

- utilization of information: production of secondary information; data bases and banks; scientific and technical information systems and networks;
- training: of staff; of users.

Further details may be obtained from:

Centro de Documentação Científica e Técnica (CDCT), Ave. Prof. Gama Pinto 2, 1699 Lisboa Codex, Portugal.

International Council of Scientific Unions-Abstracting Board (ICSU-AB)

ICSU-AB has just published the following report, prepared under an EEC study contract:

The impact on user charges of the extended use of on-line information services, by T. P. Barwise, Paris ICSU-AB, 1979. Price \$25.00, including postage.

The report assesses the impact of on-line retrieval on the revenues of bibliographic data base producers, and the implications for their future pricing policies.

The report has the following two main sections:

Analysis: The analysis section discusses the results of previous published research, a survey of data base producers' recent revenue patterns, and a survey of expert opinion. Subscriptions to printed abstracts, journals and

indexes have so far not been seriously reduced by the growth of on-line retrieval. But there is great uncertainty about the growth and impact of on-line bibliographic searching over the period 1978-1985.

Modelling the future: Despite this uncertainty, the report explores, in this section, various possible future outcomes. Using a fictional case study, it shows how a data base producer might determine pricing policy over the period 1979-1985. Such a policy would cover on-line royalties and the price of printed products.

The report gives two reasons why the data base producer would probably increase on-line royalties in relation to print prices. First, because print users are currently subsidizing on-line users. Secondly, because on-line searching, once established, might cause a severe drop in subscriptions to printed products. In this case, data base producers would suddenly face a large financial deficit, and either increase prices drastically, or go out of business. Such a crisis would be most disruptive to the orderly development of on-line retrieval.

International Translations Centre (ITC)

ITC has issued a new publication entitled:

Journals in translation, a guide to journals containing translations, jointly published by the British Library Lending Division and ITC. Price £18.00 or 72 Dutch guilders, post free by surface mail. ISBN 0-85350-1718.

This publication lists those journals which are translated cover to cover or selectively, together with journals which consist of translations of articles selected from multiple sources. Included are the multisource translation serials published by the various government sources in the United States, which add considerably to the social sciences field.

In addition to the main alphabetical listing of titles, there is a key-word-in-context subject index, an index of original titles and a list of publishers and/or distributing agents.

The decision to produce a joint publication was made to avoid the duplication of effort in the revision of lists of translated journals previously published separately by both organizations. The last ones were Translations journals (published by ITC in 1974), and Journals in translation (published by BLLD in 1976).

Available from: International Translations Centre, 101 Doelenstraat, 2611 NS Delft, The Netherlands.

A COMfiche version of Journals in translation is available from the Instituto de Información y Documentación en Ciencia y Tecnología, Joaquín Costa 22, Madrid, Spain, to whom inquiries regarding the fiche version should be addressed.

International Institute for Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal

The Institute has established an information

system in the field of water supply and wastewater disposal.

The objectives of the system are:

1. To serve as a major reference resource on all aspects and problems in the field of water supply and wastewater disposal.
2. To systematize and classify current knowledge in this field.
3. To serve as a tool for the efficient evaluation, adaptation and use of existing knowledge in this subject.
4. To serve as a data base for international transfer of knowledge, innovations, research results and findings in the field of water supply and wastewater disposal.

The Institute has published the Water supply and wastewater disposal international almanac in five volumes:

- Vol. 1, 1976, 312 p., plastic covers, Dutch guilders 130.-
- Vol. 2, 1977, 350 p., plastic covers, Dutch guilders 130.-
- Vol. 3, 1978, 324 p., plastic covers, Dutch guilders 130.-
- Vol. 4, 1978, 358 p., plastic covers, Dutch guilders 130.-
- Vol. 5, 1978, 316 p., plastic covers, Dutch guilders 130.-

The literature sources covered in the bibliographical section of the Almanac include scientific periodicals, technical and professional journals, conference papers and proceedings, and research and technical reports. The references are divided

into 14 basic groups by general subject-matter, and are listed chronologically in each subject area.

The Almanac is distributed by Bumpus, Haldane & Maxwell (Division of Pergamon Press), Dekker & Nordemann (Division of Elsevier), Martinus Nijhoff and by the Institute (Gooiland 11, 2716 BP Zoetermeer, The Netherlands).

International Council for Building Research, Studies and Documentation

The 8th Congress of the CIB will be held in Oslo from 16 to 18 June 1980. The overall theme covers all research on building and research responsibilities towards the Third World. The topics to be dealt with include world-wide research needs and the need for international co-ordination, research needs in the developing countries, documentation and information in the developing countries and the methodology of documentation.

Each meeting will consider a basic paper summarizing the activities of the CIB and statements on specific applications, the texts of which will be published before the Congress. Abstracts of papers (200 words) should be submitted in French or in English. Papers accepted (maximum 2,500 words) should be sent in by 31 January 1980.

Congress Secretariat services are being provided by the Norwegian Institute for Building Research, P.O. Box 322, Blindern, Oslo 3, Norway.

ORGANIZATIONS OF THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM

United Nations

The United Nations Bibliographic Information System (UNBIS) has become operational in respect to its phase 1 output, UNDOC: current index. The index comprises eight sections:

- A checklist of documents and publications, with full bibliographic description, arranged in alphanumeric order by series symbol and by session. Publications which do not bear a document symbol are entered by title under the issuing body.
- List of official records.
- List of sales publications.
- List of documents republished.
- Language table of documents and publications received. This table lists the different language versions of documents issued and received by the Library.
- Subject index, arranged alphabetically by subject statement. The symbol(s) of the document(s) described are indented under each subject, followed by a brief annotation regarding author and/or contents.
- Author index, arranged alphabetically by author. The subject statement(s) describing the document(s) or part(s) of document(s) for which the author is responsible are indented under his name or name of the body, and the

document symbol(s) are indented under the subject.

- Title index, containing distinctive titles of main documents and publications, arranged alphabetically. Each title is followed by its symbol or sales number, or a reference to the page in the checklist where the bibliographic description will be found.

A sample issue containing 700 documents was published in April 1979. Three test issues are scheduled to appear in September when regular monthly production will begin. The first test issue appeared in June and is available on request from the Dag Hammarskjold Library, New York.

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

In its projects aimed at providing knowledge about the information systems and services of the organizations of the United Nations family, the IOB has issued the following work:

Bibliography of United Nations thesauri, classifications, nomenclatures, Geneva, IOB, 1979, 252 p.

The objectives of this Bibliography are to provide: a basis for co-ordinating the construction and use

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 8, No. 1, 1980

CONTENTS

EXPERT CONSULTATION ON THE DRAFT OUTLINE OF THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME FOR 1981-1983	1
SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL FOR THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME	1
REGIONAL MEETING ON DEVELOPMENT OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION CO-OPERATIVE PROGRAMMES IN SOUTH AND CENTRAL ASIA	3
FOURTH UNISIST MEETING ON THE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NATIONAL INFORMATION ACTIVITIES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	3
NINTH MEETING OF THE UNISIST WORKING GROUP ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA INTERCHANGE	3
SECOND MEETING ON COMMON COMMUNICATION FORMAT	4
INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR THE REGISTRATION OF SERIALS (ISDS)	4
ISDS MEETING OF NORDIC COUNTRIES.	4
MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE REGIONAL ISDS CENTRE FOR SOUTH EAST ASIA (ISDS/SEA)	5
RAMP – PGI'S RECORDS AND ARCHIVES MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME	5
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON THE HARMONIZATION OF ARCHIVAL TRAINING PROGRAMMES.	6
SEMINAR ON ENGINEERING INFORMATION NEEDS.	6
EDUCATION AND TRAINING.	7
ADVISORY GROUP OF EXPERTS IN INFORMATICS (AGI)	8
PANEL AND NORTH AMERICAN ROUND TABLE ON INTERNATIONAL SOCIAL SCIENCE INFORMATION	9
INTERCONCEPT PILOT PROJECT	10
A CULTURAL DOCUMENTATION CENTRE AT THE UNESCO REGIONAL OFFICE FOR CULTURE IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN (HAVANA)	10
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES.	10
NEW PUBLICATIONS.	11
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	12
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES.	17

Unesco

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 8. No. 2-3, 1980

CONTENTS

INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION SYSTEM RELATING TO NEW AND RENEWABLE SOURCES OF ENERGY.....	21
INTER-ORGANIZATION CONSULTATION ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION ACTIVITIES IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARRIBEAN.....	21
FOURTH UNISIST MEETING ON THE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NATIONAL INFORMATION ACTIVITIES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY.....	22
SECOND INTERNATIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION.....	23
TECHNICAL MEETING ON AN EXCHANGE FORMAT FOR INFORMATION ON RESEARCH IN PROGRESS.....	23
REGIONAL SEMINAR ON SCIENTIFIC EDITING FOR LATIN AMERICA.....	23
BROAD SYSTEM OF ORDERING.....	23
SECOND MEETING OF THE UNISIST WORKING GROUP ON TECHNOLOGY OF SYSTEMS INTERCONNEXION	24
WORKSHOP ON INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR DEVELOPMENT PLANNING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.....	25
WORKING GROUP ON IMPROVEMENT OF SYSTEMS FOR THE COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS OF EARTH SCIENCE DATA.....	25
SURVEY ON PROCEDURES FOR REPACKAGING INFORMATION.....	26
INTERNATIONAL DATA BANK FOR NON-ALIGNED MOVEMENT.....	26
EVALUATION OF INFOTERRA.....	26
ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ENERGY AND TECHNOLOGY INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR THE CARIBBEAN DEVELOPMENT BANK.....	27
WORLDWIDE INVENTORY OF INFORMATION SERVICES ON RESEARCH IN PROGRESS..	28
LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES DOCUMENTATION CENTRE.....	28
INFORMATION CENTRE FOR THE ORGANIZATION FOR THE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE KAGERA RIVER BASIN, KIGALI (RWANDA).....	28
INFORMAL CONSULTATION ON INTERNATIONAL DOCUMENTATION ON HUMAN RIGHTS.....	29
INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET).....	29
REGIONAL COPYRIGHT SEMINAR FOR LATIN AMERICAN AND CARIBBEAN COUNTRIES	30
EDUCATION AND TRAINING.....	30
FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES.....	31
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES.....	31
NEW PUBLICATIONS.....	34
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES.....	38
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.....	40

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

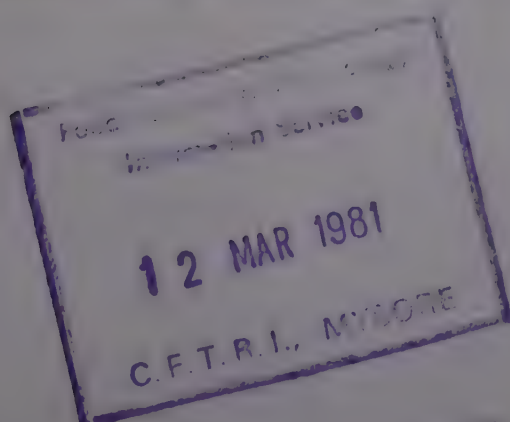
General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 8, No. 4, 1980

CONTENTS

INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL FOR THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME: FOURTH MEETING OF THE BUREAU	47
NEW AND RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES	47
FOURTH UNISIST MEETING ON THE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NATIONAL INFORMATION ACTIVITIES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	48
INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON UNIVERSAL AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS (UAP) ...	48
THIRD MEETING OF THE AD HOC GROUP ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A COMMON COMMUNICATION FORMAT	49
CONSULTATION ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF AN EXCHANGE FORMAT FOR INFOR- MATION ON RESEARCH IN PROGRESS	50
MEETING ON MINI-COMPUTERS IN INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	50
ESTABLISHMENT OF AN ARAB SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH INFORMATION NETWORK	51
CONVENTIONS ON THE EXCHANGE OF PUBLICATIONS	51
ISORID	52
INTERNATIONAL REFERRAL CENTRE FOR INFORMATION HANDLING EQUIPMENT (IRCIHE)	53
CONSULTATIVE MEETING ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF AN INTEGRATED THESAURUS OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES	53
WORLD CONFERENCE ON TRANSBORDER DATA FLOW POLICIES	53
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON CREATION OF A GLOBAL SEISMIC DATA BANK	54
EDUCATION AND TRAINING	55
FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES	57
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES	57
NEW PUBLICATIONS	59
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	63
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES	66



Unesco

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

EXPERT CONSULTATION ON THE DRAFT OUTLINE OF THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME FOR 1981-1983

The Consultation which took place in Paris from 17 to 19 September 1979 brought together the following experts: Mr. N.B. Arutjunov (USSR), Mr. Amadou Bouso (Senegal), Mr. J.C. Gray (United Kingdom), Mr. M. Madkour (Egypt), Mrs. M.-F. Morin (France), Mr. Quirino Lanhounmey (Ethiopia), Mr. J.B. Rhoads (United States), Mrs. J. Robinson (Jamaica), Mr. J.S. Soosai (Malaysia), Mr. A.L. Van Wesemael (Netherlands), Mrs. I. Wesley-Tanasković (Yugoslavia) and Mr. Adam Wysocki (Poland).

The purpose of the Consultation was to examine together with the Secretariat the outline of the programme which would be submitted to the Intergovernmental Council for the PGI at its Second Session in Paris, 29 October to 2 November 1979.

The experts considered that the proposed outline of the PGI for 1981-1983 was consonant with the recommendations of UNISIST II and included modifications that should allow for an increased contribution to national development. They felt, however, that the programme should include a greater number of practical activities, so as to maintain a balance between this type of activity and those carried out within what is known as UNISIST's conceptual framework, which continue to be important for the development of national, regional and international information systems.

The experts emphasized the need for the PGI to adapt the activities planned under the programme for the promotion and formulation of information policies and plans (at the national, regional and world levels) to the new frame of mind that emerged from the UNISIST II and UNCSTD conferences, aiming at the establishment of a global network for the exchange of scientific and technological information. The Secretariat was asked to expand the functions of national focal points so as to enable them to act as national mechanisms for co-ordinating and establishing policies designed to serve all sectoral interests as regards information.

It was deemed essential to establish priorities concerning the promotion and dissemination of norms and standards for information processing. Improved methods for making information on norms available were requested. The experts recommended co-operation with the Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB) to carry out standardization activities within the United Nations family.

It was recognized that activities related to the development of information infrastructures should be given a high priority and that emphasis should be placed on the need for developing larger-scale activities to evaluate the effects of information systems and services on the developing countries and the use made of information in those countries.

Concerning the development of specialized information systems in the fields of education, culture and communication, and the natural and social sciences, suggestions were made for actions by the PGI with a view to making UNISIST and the information systems of the United Nations family the cornerstone of the global information network proposed by UNCSTD. There was considerable interest in the establishment, operation and distribution, under United Nations auspices, of standardized software, such as ISIS software conceived by Unesco for use, in particular, by bibliographic systems in the developing countries.

In order to promote the theoretical and practical training of information specialists and users, it was suggested that more national and international training programmes be established, that more French and Spanish teaching materials be produced and that greater efforts be made to develop an awareness among users. The importance of evaluating theoretical and practical training programmes that are currently being supported was emphasized as well as the need for compiling fuller statistics in this field and evaluating them more thoroughly.

SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL FOR THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME

The second session of the Council was held at Unesco House from 29 October to 2 November 1979.

The representatives of the following Member States of the Council were present at the meeting: Algeria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Colombia, Federal Republic of Germany, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Jamaica, Japan, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Poland, Senegal, Togo, Uganda, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Upper Volta and Venezuela.

Observers from the following Member States were also present: Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Cuba, France, Jordan and Yugoslavia.

The following organizations were also represented: the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the World Health Organization (WHO), the World Intellectual Property Organization

(WIPO), the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), the International Council on Archives (ICA), the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU), the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), the International Federation for Documentation (FID), the International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP), the World Federation of Engineering Organizations (WFEO) and the International Group of Scientific, Technical and Medical Publishers (STM).

Mr. S.B. Aje (Nigeria) was unanimously elected Chairman of the Council. The Bureau was made up as follows:

Vice-Chairmen:	Mr. N.B. Arutjunov (USSR)
	Mr. M.S. Day (United States)
	Mr. G. Escorcía (Colombia)
Rapporteur:	Mr. J.C. Gray (United Kingdom)
Other members:	H.E. Mr. P.M. Alibazah (Indonesia)
	Mr. M. Cremer (Federal Republic of Germany)

The Council also decided to envisage the possibility of inviting the following experts to some of its sessions:

Mr. N. Naït-Mazi (Algeria)

Mr. D. Ouedraogo (Upper Volta).

The main work of the Council was to guide the conceptualization and planning of the General Information Programme and to draw up recommendations concerning, in particular, future programmes and budgets of the PGI.

The agenda included, among others, the following items: review of the results of UNISIST II and of UNCSTD; examination of current projects; examination of a proposed outline of the PGI for 1981-1983.

Council members considered that UNISIST II had marked an important stage and provided a notable example of dialogue between the developed and the developing countries; the recommendations of the Conference were particularly well received by Council members. The latter also felt that Unesco could make an important contribution to the programme of UNCSTD.

Council members examined PGI current projects by themes and expressed their satisfaction with the progress that had been made within the framework of the programme which was now very well balanced.

The Council then proceeded to an examination of the outline programme of the PGI for 1981-1983. It reconfirmed the priorities in the programme that it had established at the previous session and it developed a general strategy for the execution of the programme.

The Council discussed at length the proposal related to the preliminary study concerning an international information system on new and renewable energies. The majority of Council members approved the principle of such a study, considering that it was important for the developing countries. They emphasized the need to avoid prejudging the results of the study and asked members of the Council Bureau to join in its preparation.

At the close of the discussions, Council members adopted the following recommendation:

1. *Having examined* the current programme and the proposed outline for 1981-1983;

2. *Having also considered* the recommendations of UNISIST II and the programme of action of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD);

3. *Recognizes* with satisfaction the action undertaken by the Secretariat in the implementation of the current programme and *appreciates* the appropriate balance achieved between information, library and archives activities;

4. *Endorses* the proposed outline for 1981-1983 and has recorded a number of comments and suggestions in the report;

5. *Reconfirms* the priorities in the programme given to activities related to the development of infrastructures (theme 3) and training and education (theme 5) and *recognizes* that activities for the promotion of policies (theme 1), promotion of norms and standards (theme 2) and a contribution to the development of specialized information systems (theme 4) should be regarded prerequisites for a coherent General Information Programme in support of the exchange and transfer of information;

6. *Endorses* the recommendations of the UNISIST II Conference and in particular the emphasis given to

(a) the special requirements of developing countries; (b) the need to include socio-economic information; (c) a user-orientated approach, (d) the wide range of users taking part in development; (e) the need to facilitate selection, use and adaptation of advanced information and communication technologies by Member States; (f) the strengthening of the information role of Unesco in the United Nations system, including sustained co-operation with other UN agencies, and further improving of UNISIST as a conceptual framework for information systems and services development in all subject fields, including the social sciences and their application;

7. *Stresses* the need for the continued harmonious integration in the General Information Programme of activities in information, libraries and archives and in particular strongly supports RAMP, the coherent, long-term programme that has been prepared for records and archives management;

8. *Emphasizes* the desirability of increasing regionalization, enhanced participation of Member States, collaboration with the United Nations and its Specialized Agencies, and international governmental and non-governmental organizations;

9. *Recommends* that appropriate steps be taken to enable the General Information Programme to contribute effectively to the implementation of the UNCSTD programme of action approved by the United Nations General Assembly at its thirty-first session, including consideration of the possibility of establishing a global network for the exchange of scientific and technological information, and that particular efforts should be made to assist the development of and strengthen compatible national and international information systems;

10. *Recommends* that through the General Information Programme immediate practical assistance be provided to developing countries, particularly in the form of advisory services, to assist them in drawing up suitable projects and obtaining finance from the interim fund proposed by UNCSTD and other extra-budgetary funds;

11. *Recommends* that the general strategy for the execution of the programme should be to initiate innovative activities under each theme, evaluate the results and gradually concentrate on those proving the most effective in response to the decision of the Executive Board at its 108th session (108th EX/Decisions 4.1, para. 14a), keeping an appropriate balance between the conceptual and practical activities;

12. *Invites* the Director-General to allocate appropriate funds in 1980 for a concerted effort to (a) strengthen links with Member States, (b) undertake studies that can help to identify as a matter of urgency the types of information needed in the development process from decision-making to implementation, (c) elucidate and diffuse widely material explaining the scope, objectives and activities of the General Information Programme and the UNISIST conceptual framework for information systems development, and (d) assist Member States in the creation and development of appropriate national co-ordinating mechanisms for policy-making and overall harmonization of national information systems;

13. *Recommends* that Member States take effective action to develop their national co-ordinating mechanisms,

strengthen their information, library and archives facilities and their specialized information manpower; participate actively in the General Information Programme and apply, as appropriate, its guidelines, norms and standards; share information and experience among

themselves; and implement recommendation No. 2 addressed specifically to them by the UNISIST II Conference.

The Council also put forward proposals concerning the duties of the Bureau of the Intergovernmental Council.

REGIONAL MEETING ON DEVELOPMENT OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION CO-OPERATIVE PROGRAMMES IN SOUTH AND CENTRAL ASIA

As a sequel to earlier UNISIST meetings on regional co-operation in scientific and technological information policy and planning in South and Central Asia (Colombo (Sri Lanka), 1974; New Delhi (India), 1976; Dacca (Bangladesh), 1977), the Regional Meeting on Development of Scientific and Technological Information Co-operative Programmes in South and Central Asia was held in New Delhi from 25 to 28 September 1979. The meeting was organized by Unesco's Regional Office of Science and Technology for South and Central Asia with technical and financial support from the General Information Programme and was attended by participants from Afghanistan, Bangladesh, India, Iran, Nepal and Sri Lanka. Eight observers from governmental organizations and UNDP, UNIC and WHO also participated.

In its recommendations addressed to Unesco, the meeting reiterated its desire that a regional network of

scientific and technological information in the South and Central Asian region be given concrete shape. The meeting also recommended the organization of a number of specialized regional workshops and seminars, and the establishment of a regional referral centre, preferably at the Unesco Regional Office of Science and Technology for South and Central Asia.

In its recommendations addressed to Member States in the region, the meeting stressed, among other things, the need for action to be taken to remove obstacles to information flow, particularly by promoting greater freedom of access to governmental and other sources of scientific and technological information; by making information available, as needed, in national languages; and by reinforcing national co-ordinating focal points and linkages among institutions within the region.

FOURTH UNISIST MEETING ON THE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NATIONAL INFORMATION ACTIVITIES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Preparations are in progress for this fourth UNISIST meeting in the "Herceg Novi" series, to be held in Reston, Virginia (U.S.A.), from 4 to 9 May 1980. Organized by Unesco within its General Information Programme, hosted by the United States National Committee for the Unesco General Information Programme and managed by the United States National Technical Information Service (NTIS), this meeting will take the form of a seminar devoted to the subject of information for problem solving in socio-economic development.

As with previous meetings in this series, the seminar is planned to create a forum for an exchange of experiences on the problems faced by those in charge of planning and implementing national information activities. A limited number of experts from both developing and industrialized countries will be invited to participate. A report on the main issues discussed during the seminar will be made available to all those interested in the subject. For requests and further information please contact Mr. A.A. Winters, Section of Information Policy and Planning, General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

NINTH MEETING OF THE UNISIST WORKING GROUP ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA INTERCHANGE

This meeting was held in Budapest from 13 to 15 June 1979. The agenda contained two major items, one being the discussion of the first draft of the *UNISIST guide to standards for information handling*, the other being the consideration of a long-term standardization programme.

The discussions on the *Guide* dealt with general problems such as printing and distribution, and very specific technical ones such as punctuation or references. The *Guide* will be distributed by Unesco at the beginning of 1980.

The other main objective of this meeting was to consider a long-term standardization programme. In formu-

lating this programme the following factors were considered: creation of user-oriented information systems and services, application of modern technology in the processing of and access to information, need to review guidelines, handbooks and standards, and to fill gaps in order to cover all aspects of information transfer, adaptation of standards to the needs of the developing countries, and wide distribution of standards and guidelines.

The following areas were suggested as priority items for a long-term programme: bibliographic data interchange (contents of bibliographic records; application of

standards to national and international bibliography; application of standards to interchange of machine-readable bibliographic information; preparation and application of standards to subject analysis and data extraction); management (standards for special types of libraries and information centres; library building; standards for creation and conservation of documents; Universal Availability of Publications; training requirements of personnel; standards for library statistics); editing (general bibliographic identification; new techniques in publishing; repackaging of information; particular kinds of publications; the refereeing

system; courses on the use of bibliographic resources; etc.); application of technology and technical processes (document transmission and reproduction; standards related to information processing and retrieval techniques; standards related to application of telecommunication networks to information transfer; etc.); legal problems (copyright; model agreements on the exchange of tapes); users (dissemination of standards and training on the use of standards); archives (establishment and operation of archives and record centres; technical aspects of archives and records management; use of archival services and training of archivists; etc.).

SECOND MEETING ON COMMON COMMUNICATION FORMAT

The second meeting of the Ad Hoc Group on the Establishment of a Common Communication Format was held in Paris at Unesco House from 2 to 4 October 1979.

At its first meeting in October 1978 the Group had suggested a course of action to investigate the feasibility of establishing a common communication format which would satisfy the requirements of the information and library communities, proposing as the first stage the compilation of a directory of data elements encompassing the major international exchange formats now in use. A consultant, Mr. Peter Simmons, School of Librarianship, University of British Colombia (Canada), undertook this task.

The Ad Hoc Group at its second meeting agreed on a preliminary list of data elements for developing the common format:

(a) Title proper and other title information, e.g. subtitles, avant-titres; for serials, key title as defined in ISDS guidelines.

(b) Statement of responsibility, e.g. personal and corporate authors.

(c) Edition statement, e.g. revised edition, French edition. (An exception is made for statements not relevant to serials or included in key title.)

(d) Place of publication.

(e) Name of publisher, e.g. issuing body, commercial firm, distributor.

(f) Date of publication, e.g. a single date, inclusive dates for multivolume publications, open dates.

(g) Numerical and/or date designation for serials.

(h) International standard numbers, e.g. ISBN, ISSN.

All of these data elements must be transcribed directly from the physical item being described. In order to ensure unique identification and consistent description, the data elements must be transcribed in the sequence and form shown on the physical item.

The next meeting of the Ad Hoc Group is set for May 1980.

INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR THE REGISTRATION OF SERIALS (ISDS)

The ISDS now has a new member. On 12 July 1979, Senegal notified the Director-General of its accession to the ISDS statutes.

Among the 45 Member States that have established ISDS National or Regional Centres, the following have adhered to the ISDS statutes:

Argentina 5 October 1976
Belgium 29 September 1976
Brazil 25 October 1977
Canada 28 March 1978
Finland 3 April 1978
Federal Republic of Germany 5 October 1976

Hungary 27 December 1977
Nigeria 1 February 1978
Norway 29 November 1978
Poland 4 April 1978
Socialist People's Libyan
Arab Jamahiriya 6 January 1977
Spain 9 March 1978
Sweden 8 May 1979
Switzerland 15 August 1978
United Kingdom of Great Britain and
Northern Ireland 21 January 1978
United States of America 31 March 1978

ISDS MEETING OF NORDIC COUNTRIES

The National Centre of Denmark for the International Serials Data System (ISDS) convened a meeting of the five Nordic countries (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden) in Copenhagen on 23 to 24 August 1979. This meeting was attended by thirty participants who examined ways of strengthening Nordic participation in ISDS and, in particular, the relationship between the Nordic Serials Project (NOSP) and ISDS. Special attention was also given to the compatibility between ISDS and the

International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials (ISBD(S)), as well as the latest version of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2). It was pointed out that there was a problem in all Nordic libraries and in particular in the national libraries regarding the harmonization in the national library cataloguing of ISDS and ISBD(S). The meeting recommended that the ISDS key title be used as the uniform title for serials in the national cataloguing process.

A presentation was made of the ISDS General File updating and it was agreed that the ISDS International Centre systems analyst and the systems analysts of the NOSP would establish closer contacts so that NOSP would fully benefit from the International Centre's experience. It was pointed out that the Nordic Centres are the first to use the ISDS national files for the creation of

a *Union list of serials* in the Nordic countries and that this type of experience should be used when other countries, particularly developing ones, plan to develop their union list of serials.

The meeting also recommended that those Nordic countries (Denmark and Iceland) which had not yet acceded to the ISDS Statutes should be urged to do so.

MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE REGIONAL ISDS CENTRE FOR SOUTH EAST ASIA (ISDS/SEA)

This meeting was held from 15 to 17 July 1979 in Bangkok. The following participating countries were represented: Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore and Thailand.

The main item under discussion was the future of the Regional ISDS Centre itself. On the basis of the output of the Centre (the Regional Data Base File, consisting of: title list (complete records in key-title order), ISSN index, key-title index arranged by country, and subject index) and the report of the systems analyst of the Centre, the Council agreed to continue its operations.

Other items on the agenda concerned:

- the *contribution of Member States* to the International Centre of ISDS and accessions to the ISDS Statutes. It

was suggested that the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme should consider increasing the allocation to the International Centre in order to minimize the burden on the National Centres and to assist the International Centre in maintaining and further improving its services;

- *transliteration rules*. It was felt that the need for developing transliteration rules for non-Roman scripts used in ISDS/SEA was becoming urgent;

- *ISDS/SEA news*. In view of the limited resources available, the Council suggested that this publication should become an irregular one.

RAMP - PGI'S RECORDS AND ARCHIVES MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

A number of developments have taken place recently within the framework of this new programme component as a result of various expert meetings and conferences held over the last few months.

The following two expert consultations were organized for Unesco, under contract by the International Council on Archives (ICA) in co-operation with the Italian State Central Archives, both being held in the facilities of the State Archives of Bari (Italy). The first, a *Consultation on the Revision of a Statistical Model for Archival Agencies and Records Centres*, was held from 1 to 2 September 1979. Experts participating in this Consultation represented France, Hungary, Italy, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom and the Office of Statistics of Unesco, which has been involved in the statistical model project from its beginning in 1977. This past year the Office of Statistics had circulated the draft model to 40 Member States, and the purpose of the Consultation was to analyse the returns and make necessary revisions in the model. Based upon the returns for the sample survey the model was extensively revised; definitions and instructions were rewritten and expanded; data elements were combined or eliminated to reduce the number of questions; a decision was made to collect record centre statistics in a separate survey; and the model was redesigned to facilitate its use. The objective of the project is to provide Unesco with basic data on archives to be added to that now published on libraries in the *Statistical yearbook*, to provide basic data for international and national planning and programming, and, at the same time, to provide archival institutions with a model useful for programme planning, management and evaluation. The model has been reoriented for use at the

institutional level, with selective statistics to be aggregated at the national and international levels.

The second meeting in this series was a *Consultation on the Development of a Long-term Plan for Guidelines, Norms and Standards within RAMP*, held from 3 to 5 September 1979. For this meeting the above experts were joined by representatives from Austria, Czechoslovakia, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, and a Programme Specialist from PGI. Particular attention was given to the working document and to the final report of the Expert Consultation on RAMP (14 to 16 May 1979). The types of guidelines, norms and standards, and priorities therein were fully considered by the group, which consisted chiefly of programme managers rather than agency heads. A detailed plan for RAMP guidelines, norms and standards, with priorities and recommended timetable, was then developed on the basis of a revision of the classification contained in the working document, i.e. professional guidelines (glossary, statistical model, etc.); functional guidelines (and recommended practices) covering basic archival and records management operations; technical norms and standards (chiefly in the areas of preservation, repair, archival reprography and automation); and institutional guidelines (legislation, regulations, staffing, etc.).

A third *Expert Consultation*, also organized under contract with ICA and in co-operation with the United Nations, was held at the United Nations Headquarters in New York from 17 to 19 October 1979, on the development of a long-term plan and programme for the development of records management and archival systems and services in United Nations agencies within the RAMP concept. Experts participating in this Consultation were

selected for their experience with the records and archives of international organizations. The Consultation was based upon two documents: a working paper surveying the current situation regarding records and archives in United Nations agencies and the final report of the Unesco Expert Consultation on RAMP. Supplementing the report was a draft report of the Expert Consultation held in Bari on preparing a long-term programme for guidelines, norms and standards within the framework of RAMP.

The Consultation, after a consideration of alternative proposals, unanimously recommended the adoption of the overall RAMP framework for the development of United Nations agency records management and archival services, and within that framework gave highest priority to the development of guidelines, norms and standards. The specific proposals of the Bari Consultation were reviewed, and modifications were made and priorities adjusted to reflect the particular needs of intergovernmental organizations. The detailed plan and programme recommended by the experts has been submitted to Unesco for its consideration.

The *Third Caribbean Archives Conference* was held in Nassau from 22 to 26 October 1979, and was attended by about 160 archivists, librarians and historians. The official programme of the Conference included the Director-General's Message on International Archives Weeks. The

general theme of the Conference was "The Role of Archives in Nation Building", and it featured sessions with prepared papers and written interventions on the services and status of the archivist in government; archival education and training; oral history and non-documentary sources; guides to archives and local history; and records management. There was also a *Round Table on Archival Development in the Caribbean* with representatives of the Organization of American States and other regional organizations, during which the Unesco representative made a presentation on RAMP and its potential value to the Caribbean region. The resolutions adopted by the Conference endorsed RAMP, and the Caribbean Archives Association (CAA) offered its assistance in implementing the programme in that region. The Conference also directed the CAA to open discussions with the University of the West Indies on developing necessary training programmes for archivists and records managers, including sub-professionals. It was indicated that assistance would be requested from Unesco in meeting these training needs.

A limited supply of the final report of the Expert Consultation on RAMP (14 to 16 May 1979) is still available in both English and French. This report contains the revised recommended long-term programme. Copies may be obtained from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON THE HARMONIZATION OF ARCHIVAL TRAINING PROGRAMMES

Directors of archival training programmes and leading professionals involved in archival training met at Unesco House from 26 to 30 November 1979 to advise Unesco on the possibility and desirability of harmonization of archival training programmes. Present at the meeting were experts from Argentina, the Federal Republic of Germany, France, India, Iraq, Italy, Romania, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, the United Kingdom and the U.S.A.

Since traditionally the training of archivists and, more recently, of records managers has been closely related to the administrative and record-keeping practices of the various countries, the experts considered efforts to achieve harmonization as a basic requirement for effective regional and international training programmes, as a method of improving the status of archivists as professionals, and as a means of assisting in the co-ordination of archival training with related professional training in the information field. Two working papers prepared for the meeting provided an analysis of the current status of archival training programmes, furnished a tentative assess-

ment of manpower needs, and dealt with the problems and possibilities of harmonization of programmes.

The consultation adopted resolutions calling for greater harmonization of training programmes dealing particularly with the management of modern records and archives, supporting efforts to achieve wider and more timely dissemination of training information, indicating areas where harmonization between archival training and that in the related information disciplines would be most practical, for strengthening existing and establishing new regional and national professional and technical training centres, and calling for additional activities in support of teacher training, translation and creation of additional teaching materials, refresher training and improvement of the status of archivists as professional information specialists.

A limited number of copies of the working documents and of the final report and recommendations of the consultation may be obtained by writing to: Mr. K.H. Roberts, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

SEMINAR ON ENGINEERING INFORMATION NEEDS

This Seminar, organized by the Committee on Engineering Information of the World Federation of Engineering Organizations (WFEO/CEI), in co-operation with the Indonesian Institute of Engineers and its National Committee on Engineering Information (NCEI), under the sponsorship and with the financial assistance of Unesco's

General Information Programme, was held in Jakarta from 12 to 14 November 1979.

Seventy-eight participants from Australia, Egypt, Indonesia, Malaysia, New Zealand, Pakistan, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand and the United States attended the Seminar.

A study on engineers' needs for scientific and technical information, prepared by Mr. J. Creps, Mrs. A. David, Mr. M. Miled and Mr. W. Piróg of WFEO/CEI under a contract with Unesco, served as the basic background document of the Seminar.

Mr. P. Lázár, Chairman of WFEO/CEI, opened the Seminar and spoke about its aims in the context of the rapidly evolving international trends in scientific and technical information and the recommendations of recent intergovernmental conferences such as the Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST II) of Unesco and the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD).

The representative of Unesco pointed out that there are now more engineers than scientists among information users and that both the conferences mentioned had emphasized the need for better definition and identification of information users' needs.

The agenda of the Seminar consisted of sessions on five major themes, each session comprising presentation of papers by participants and discussions on the theme.

As regards the first theme, *Engineers as information users*, topics of discussion included: the similarities and differences between engineering information, scientific and technical information, technological information and industrial information and the relationship between these types of information; linguistic problems involved in technical literature and information supply; the application of modern information technology, especially on-line access to data bases; the role of the engineering organizations and governments in educating and training engineers in information use, and providing information services for them.

Under the second theme, *Determining the information needs of engineers*, points raised concerned: methodologies

for determining needs in different contexts and the possibility of standardizing user questionnaires; the role of conferences, seminars, training courses, etc., in user studies; the role of national engineering organizations in carrying out user studies and their co-operation with national information centres in this connexion.

Theme 3, *Information needs of engineers in developing countries*, provoked discussion concerning the problem of providing information on appropriate technologies for the transfer of technology in developing countries; under-utilization of information sources; the importance of centralizing information in national information or referral centres; access to and processing of technical information from abroad and the role of governments in providing funds for this and for developing appropriate information infrastructures.

In connexion with the fourth theme, *Present and future information services for engineers*, participants considered problems of introducing new information technology, in particular in the developing countries; barriers involved in replacing traditional technology; the need to retrain both users and information specialists; the need for careful planning at all stages, with particular attention being paid to economic aspects.

The debate on the fifth theme, *Education and training in engineering information use*, concentrated on the skills to be acquired (ability to assess information, to find basic information and to generate it); differences between information training requirements of information specialists and librarians, and those of extension officers who are both users and processors of information; forms of education and training; and co-operation between engineering organizations, information centres and universities in organizing training activities.

EDUCATION AND TRAINING

1. Education and training activities in 1980

The following courses and seminars are foreseen in the Programme and Budget for 1980. Further details concerning dates and location of these activities, and also about admission requirements, will be provided in due course.

A *Symposium of Heads of Latin American Schools of Librarianship, Information Science and Archival Studies* will be organized at the University of Costa Rica under the auspices of the Confederación Universitaria Centroamericana (CSUCA) and Unesco. Participants will discuss problems connected with the harmonization of curricula and levels of study in Latin American professional training institutions.

A two-week *International Training Course on Automatic Techniques for Scientific and Technical Information* will be organized at the Central Institute of Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) in Sofia (Bulgaria). Participants will be information specialists mainly from developing countries.

A *Regional Training Course for Managers of Information Systems and Services in South and Central Asia* will be given in New Delhi for about 25 information specialists from the region.

The *11th Training Programme for Industrial Information Officers and Documentalists* from developing countries, sponsored by UNIDO, Unesco and the USSR

Government, will be held at the All-Union Institute of Scientific and Technical Information (VINITI) in Moscow from March to June. The 1980 Programme will be conducted in Spanish. The objective is to upgrade the theoretical knowledge of the participants and to provide practical experience in the field of industrial information. For details please contact UNIDO, Training Section, P.O. Box 707, A-1011 Vienna (Austria).

2. Training Course on Automatic Information and On-Line Systems

Organized within the framework of Unesco's General Information Programme, the first training course took place at the Chinese Institute of Scientific and Technical Information in Peking from 3 to 28 September 1979.

The course dealt with the subject of "Automatic Information and On-Line Systems" (see *Newsletter*, Vol. 7, No. 3 (1979)); its organization was made possible thanks to the active collaboration and generous financial support of the French authorities (Bureau national de l'information scientifique et technique).

Forty Chinese participants with scientific and university training and with practical experience in the field of information processing attended the course, which was directed by a team of six information specialists from the United States and France.

The study programme was divided into three parts: the first week was devoted to theoretical aspects, in particular to the study of the new techniques of automatic scientific and technical information and the impact of on-line systems on information activities, on users, on society and on the organization of information at the national and international levels.

The second and third weeks covered the more technical aspects: the study of the features of automatic documentation and indexing, information retrieval and selective information distribution included practical work such as the compiling of a thesaurus, the development of research strategies, the organization of a national SDI service. On-line questioning demonstrations illustrated the courses thanks to a direct telephone hook-up by satellite established for the occasion between Peking and Valbonne where QUESTEL, the French national on-line service for scientific and technical information is located.

The fourth week was devoted entirely to the problems of the establishment and development of data banks.

The participants were very well satisfied both with the way the programme was organized and the teaching staff, as was borne out by an evaluation of the course that was conducted.

The fact that this was the first time that it had been possible to install a terminal in Peking linked to a computer in Europe for on-line interrogation of a scientific and technical data bank undoubtedly contributed a great deal to the success of the course. From the international standpoint, this first experience gave China the opportunity to have a better understanding of major developments in the field in Europe and the United States.

3. Post-Graduate Course for the Training of Scientific Information and Documentation Specialists

This course, organized annually since 1974 under the joint sponsorship of the Interministerial Mission for Scientific and Technical Information and the French National Commission for Unesco with Unesco support (within the framework of the General Information Programme) will be given in Grenoble and Lyons from October 1980 to July 1981.

Designed to train highly qualified specialists in the field of information and documentation processing, the course will be conducted in French. It is open to applicants having the equivalent of a Master's or more advanced degree and to specialists with five years' experience in the information or documentation field.

The Universities of Grenoble II and Lyons I have joint responsibility for the study programme which covers the following material: users, manual and computerized techniques of information processing, logical and

physical information structures, refresher course in mathematics, bibliographic description, documentation analysis, documentation languages, theoretical aspects of documentation, audio-visual means and techniques, management, establishment and on-line consultation of a data bank.

Applications should reach the French National Commission for Unesco, 42, Avenue Raymond Poincaré, 75016 Paris *before 30 April 1980*. The cost of tuition is 1,500 Francs. Candidates desiring to obtain a fellowship should apply to the Cultural Services of the French Embassy in their country.

4. International Clearing-House for Teaching Material in Library and Information Science

A contract has recently been signed with the FID Secretariat for the establishment, on an experimental basis, of an international clearing-house to collect, organize, announce and distribute material related to education and training programmes for information specialists, including librarians, documentalists and archivists. The work will be carried out under the responsibility of Prof. P. Wasserman, Chairman of FID/ET, at the College of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland (U.S.A.).

Together with the *Newsletter on education and training programmes for specialized information personnel* published since 1978 by FID under Unesco contract, this project will represent an important step forward towards improving the flow of information about the numerous training programmes offered by the various institutions in Member States, a project which had been strongly recommended by the Meeting of Sponsors of International Assistance Programmes in Education and Training of Specialized Information Personnel, held in June 1978 at Unesco (see *Newsletter* No. 3, Vol. 6 (1978)).

The main objective of the clearing-house will be to collect teaching and training materials (including syllabi, course outlines, reading lists, test problems, audio-visual aids, etc.), maintain a collection of these materials, and make them known, and, whenever possible, distribute copies to institutions and individuals in Member States where educational programmes in the information field are at an early stage of development. The above-mentioned *Newsletter on education and training* will serve as a useful tool for stimulating the collection of materials and for announcing what will be available.

For more details on the project or for the submission of the material mentioned above, please contact: Prof. P. Wasserman, College of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742 (U.S.A.).

ADVISORY GROUP OF EXPERTS IN INFORMATICS (AGI)

The Advisory Group of Experts in Informatics (AGI), set up by the Director-General upon the wish expressed in the recommendations of the SPIN Conference 1979, met at Unesco House in Paris from 17 to 19 September 1979. The Group consisted of outstanding informatics specialists both from developing and industrial countries. Intergovernmental organizations (OECD and IBI), and a non-governmental organization (IFIP) were also represented.

Mr. W.R. Atkinson (United Kingdom) was elected Chairman of the meeting, Mr. G.I. Kavalero (USSR) and

Mr. M. Diouf (Senegal) its Vice-Chairmen, and Mr. M. Guran (Romania) acted as Rapporteur.

The agenda included the following items: the importance of informatics, informatics policies and social aspects - a general review following the SPIN conference; major informatics issues for industrial countries in the 80's: informatics industry, manpower development, research and education, applications, etc., and Unesco's role; major informatics issues for developing countries in the 80's: infrastructure for informatics, education, technology

transfer and adaptation, information about informatics, etc.; the impact of microprocessors and Unesco's proposed direct action programme; Unesco's role in informatics and that of other international (governmental and non-governmental) organizations; brainstorming session on other issues; drafting of AGI report on new modalities of informatics programmes within Unesco.

The AGI recognized from the outset of its discussions the critical importance of the subject with its technical, organizational, social and economic aspects. It concentrated more particularly upon: education and manpower development; development of endogenous capabilities; co-operation with Member States; international co-operation; development of a central clearing-house for computer software, hardware and procurement services; and informatics and society. It identified informatics and information as two distinguishable activities and accordingly decided to exclude from its consideration activities appropriate to the General Information Programme of Unesco. In doing so it urged that a strong focus on the discipline and technology of informatics per se should be supplemented by effective arrangements for co-ordinating interfaces with other Unesco programmes in, for example, education, information, communication and the social sciences.

The AGI agreed on the following broad subjects which require the immediate attention of international organizations and agencies:

Training and education, at higher and basic levels, both to alleviate shortages of specialist personnel and to increase general awareness of the importance of the technology at all levels, including senior policy makers.

Effective transfer of technology, including the transfer between countries of successful projects and programmes. Acquisition of informatics technology is to be encouraged while proper attention is given to the level of development and priorities within each country.

Co-ordination of the requirements and experience of particular countries, including areas in which informatics is peripheral but not central to a particular activity, in order to compensate for dependence on overseas suppliers.

Development of the necessary actions on standardization in co-operation with the international governmental organizations (ISO, IFIP, etc.).

Creation of an International Fund of Projects, possibly including computer networks, and of programme products for general purposes (taking into account the portability of programmes) for the use of different countries, with essential arrangements for the continuing support and development of that fund.

Statistical comparisons of the use of informatics in different countries on a quantitative basis.

The Group agreed that there were two fundamental and underlying principles that must be accepted and implemented if an action programme in line with its recommendations was to be put successfully into effect. These are, firstly, that the level of development in informatics varies from region to region and special attention should therefore be given to a regional approach to programme design and implementation based on social, cultural, linguistic and economic identities within different levels of development. The second principle is that the rapid advance in technologies and their profound impact on societies make it imperative that international organizational structures are adapted dynamically, having full regard to the need to co-ordinate efforts between agencies and to avoid waste of resources. Within the United Nations family, the Group considered that Unesco must assume a primary responsibility for developing policies in informatics, and for orienting appropriate action at government level.

PANEL AND NORTH AMERICAN ROUND TABLE ON INTERNATIONAL SOCIAL SCIENCE INFORMATION

This Panel, held on 18 to 21 October 1979, was organized by the American Society for Information Science (ASIS). It was sponsored by the Canadian and United States National Commissions for Unesco and supported by a grant from the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco.

The Unesco representative presented the relevant current programme of Unesco, i.e. the activities under objective 10.1: Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels; the *International social science journal*; and relations with the International Committee for Social Science Information and Documentation (ICSSID).

The programme included introductory presentations encompassing the main components in the international framework, including PGI, the ICSSID and the ISSC. Discussion also centred on the absence of social science focal points or national referral centres both in Canada and the United States. Four working groups were established to deal with access and bibliographic control; ongoing research and bibliographic information; training activities and materials; and international relationships and mechanisms.

A series of recommendations were adopted at the closing session of the Round Table which placed emphasis on the following:

- it was recommended that Unesco support a programme to monitor and report innovations and new primary sources in social science data in a systematic fashion;
- it was recommended that attention be given to broadening the base of outside agency participation in the design and development of Unesco's social science information products;
- as regards ongoing research information systems in the social sciences, it was recommended that a comprehensive inventory of all such systems relevant to the social sciences be published and that a pilot study be commissioned for the improvement of their development and use, focussing on the economic, technical and developmental aspects of the interchange of information between Canadian and US systems;
- as regards reference tools adapted to the social sciences and to specific social science disciplines, it was recommended that a working group be established to provide a compilation of reference tools in the social sciences, to identify the gaps and to provide impetus to those in

the subject disciplines to produce the appropriate tools. Within the area of thesauri, glossaries, dictionaries and classification schemes, a mechanism for translating terminology between fields, within and across disciplines, across national boundaries and between languages be developed to facilitate networking in information exchange, perhaps starting with a pilot project on an interpreter or switching mechanism in one discipline;

- in the field of training it was recommended that schools of library, archival and/or information science and training programmes in developing countries be encouraged to strengthen the social science components of their curriculum, in such areas as patterns of communication in the social sciences, the process of producing primary data, research methodology and application, and computer and telecommunications technology. It was felt that the development of appropriate instructional aids transferable and adaptable to different audiences in different environments ought to be

- encouraged and that a directory of education opportunities in social science information be produced which will include seminars sponsored by government agencies, universities and the private sector, as well as human resources available for participation in training programmes;
- it was also suggested that an international social science information training centre be established to provide complete and ongoing education and research opportunities for people from various environments;
- in order to fill the gaps in communication, co-operation and co-ordination among social science information and documentation organizations in Canada and the United States with respect to national, regional and international activities, it was strongly recommended that the principle of national focal points for social science information and documentation be adopted in each country and that the means of identifying or establishing their respective national focal points be examined on a high priority basis in each country.

INTERCONCEPT PILOT PROJECT

In accordance with the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Committee of Interconcept at its Budapest meeting from 22 to 24 August 1979, a study on international co-operation in conceptual and terminological initiatives in the social sciences was launched under contract with the Hungarian Academy of Sciences.

The study will evaluate the need for international co-operation in the implementation of conceptual and terminological projects, and will identify and define tools needed for establishing and facilitating collaboration

in this field. It will also include an assessment of UNISIST guidelines and recommendations as regards their relevance and utility in the framework of conceptual and terminological collaboration.

The need to elaborate new guidelines, norms and recommendations specific to the social sciences will be studied, guidelines for the setting up of co-operative computerized projects for conceptual information will be proposed and alternative proposals for system design will be presented.

A CULTURAL DOCUMENTATION CENTRE AT THE UNESCO REGIONAL OFFICE FOR CULTURE IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN (HAVANA)

The activities of this body, originally set up in 1959 as the Educational Documentation Centre of Unesco's Regional Centre, have gradually broadened to take in culture since the Regional Centre was in 1972 turned into the Regional Office for Culture in Latin America and the Caribbean.

Its general aims are threefold: to collect and disseminate cultural information about the region, and to help the work of the Regional Office for Culture. To this end it has four departments, under the direction of a head librarian.

The documents are listed, analysed and indexed according to a special vocabulary co-ordinated with the

various existing vocabularies. The information is disseminated through various publications:

- the newsletter *Informaciones trimestrales*, with a circulation of 1,000;
- bibliographies, compiled on request or spontaneously;
- bibliographical series: *La Cultura en América latina*;
- monographs;
- a list of recent acquisitions.

Lastly, the Centre compiles bibliographies of biographical works on Latin American artists, cultural personalities, etc.

The address of the Centre is: Apartado postal 4158, Havana 4 (Cuba).

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Bangladesh

A member of the PGI staff was sent to Bangladesh in June 1978 in order to join a team working on a Unesco/UNDP project whose aim is to make a detailed study of the scientific and technological research capacity of the country and thus make recommendations to the

government for the finalization of its second Five-Year Plan (July 1980-June 1985). The project foresees the establishment of a national science library; advanced services to users in document procurement, bibliography, compilation, translation, reprographic and SDI services; the compilation of national inventories on a more regular and more comprehensive basis; training of

personnel and users; resource development by establishing a reference library within BANSDOC (Bangladesh National Scientific Documentation Centre).

People's Republic of the Congo

Two consultants, Miss Lafont and Miss Fabre de Morlhon, were sent on a mission to Brazzaville (People's Republic of the Congo) from August to October 1979 to conduct

a three-month intensive training course for the future directors of information services to be set up in a number of ministries.

The training course, consisting of both theoretical and practical work, was attended by ten young university graduates (modern literature, law, chemistry, geology, etc.) who will be or already are working as trainees in various ministries.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

La conception des bâtiments d'archives en pays tropical, by L. Bell and B. Faye, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 190 p. Price: FF 28.00. ISBN 92-3-201600-1. (Documentation, libraries and archives, Studies and research; 9).

In preparing a plan for the development of archives services commensurate with the needs of a modern state, it is essential to provide premises that are properly equipped to ensure the conservation of the country's unique cultural resources which are represented by its archives.

It is recognized today that the conservation of archives requires the designing and building of special installations, and the aim of the study is to help archivists who are responsible for the design of archives facilities, to familiarize architects with the special nature and requirements of such premises and their equipment and to offer suggestions for the solution of the specific problems involved. The work will also be useful to those concerned with the construction of buildings housing works of art (museums, exhibition rooms, etc.).

The study consists of three parts: a general description of a "classic" archives building; climatic constraints imposed by the environment in tropical and sub-tropical zones; suggested solutions.

A Spanish edition of this work will appear shortly.

UNISIST, les centres d'orientation - principes directeurs, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 49 p. (PGI/79/WS/4).

This is the French edition of *UNISIST, guidelines on referral centres*, published last year and announced in No. 4, Vol. 7 (1979) of this *Newsletter*.

The four parts of these *Guidelines* cover the role and functions of referral centres; how to set up and run a referral centre; the use of inventories in connexion with referral centres; and international co-operation among centres.

Both the French and English editions of this publication are available from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Guidelines for editors of scientific and technical journals, by H. Grünwald, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 36 p. (PGI/79/WS/8).

These UNISIST guidelines are an attempt to provide editors, particularly of scientific and technical journals, with some basic notions of the technical aspects of their work (for example, the requirements of primary journals, the refereeing system, preparation of abstracts, arrangements of tables and figures, editing of manuscripts, transliteration).

They are based on the lectures given by Mr. Grünwald at training courses on scientific editing organized by Unesco in Indonesia (1973), the Philippines (1974) and

Nigeria (1976), and on his experience as the editor of a chemistry journal.

The draft was widely circulated to competent bodies and individuals and their comments have been incorporated in the final version.

Copies of this publication are available from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

UNISIST, core list journals in engineering, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 162 p. (PGI/79/WS/13).

This pilot version has been prepared for Unesco by the Abstracting Board of the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU AB). It contains two lists: the main one enumerating 732 journals most cited by the *Engineering index* over the five-year period 1974-1978 (with both rank to full title and ISSN to full title indexes). Each entry includes bibliographic as well as subject scope information. A sublist of journals considered to be particularly relevant for basic journal collections in developing countries is also provided.

Copies of this publication are available from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, and comments and suggestions from readers for its improvement would be welcome.

Information networks for on-line bibliographic retrieval, by Bo Karl  nder and Sverre Sem-Sandberg, Paris, Unesco, 1977. 139 p. (PGI/77/WS/4).

Copies of the above-mentioned publication, which was announced in Vol. 6, No. 1 (1978) of the *UNISIST Newsletter*, are still available and may be obtained upon request from the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Proposal on interchange methodology for numerical data in science and technology. Report of the Committee on Data for Science and Technology (CODATA) Task Force on Computer Use, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 51 p. (PGI/79/WS/11).

The present study, carried out by CODATA for Unesco under contract, considers ways of facilitating the total process of communication between the sender and the receiver of scientific and technical data. In particular, it analyses two alternative approaches to the problem, detailing the two proposals and showing their relative merits from the results obtained by testing. It concludes with a recommendation that the ANSI X3L5 Draft Proposal for an Information Interchange Data Descriptive File, as submitted to ISO/TC 97, SC15/WS/3, be adopted, with certain modifications, as an international standard.

Republique populaire du Congo: La formation de documentalistes, de bibliothécaires et d'archivistes, by Suzanne Lafont, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 26 p. (FMR/PGI/79/153).

The mission covered by this report took place in December-January 1978. The consultant's brief was: to examine problems involved in the improvement of training facilities for the country's documentalists, librarians and archivists; to provide a short training for those in charge of documentation services; and to submit a report to Unesco on the results of the studies carried out and to make recommendations in consequence.

Panama: Sistema nacional de información científica y tecnológica, by A. Ayestaran, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 27 p. (FMR/PGI/79/187).

Report of two missions carried out by a Unesco consultant in April and December 1978, the aim of which was to co-operate with the CEDECANI (Centro para el Desarrollo de la Capacidad Nacional de la Investigación) in the organization of a national system of scientific and technological information. The report presents a series of observations on the national system of scientific and technological information, and on the information systems in the sectors of agriculture; construction, housing and public works; and education. It goes on to consider in general the role of the CEDACANI and the integration of the national information system, making recommendations concerning its possible structure and functions.

Guide international des systèmes d'éducation, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 303 p. Price: 36.00. ISBN 92-3-201633-4. The Guidebook is published in the IBEDATA series which includes reference works on education systems, educational institutions and terminology.

The present volume marks the beginning of an experimental phase preliminary to the relaunching by the International Bureau of Education of the *International yearbook of education*, which interrupted publication in 1969. It contains 85 national profiles based on the reports presented at the 36th Session of the International Conference on Education (Geneva, 1977), describing national education systems.

The work contains three sections: (a) an introduction by Professor B. Holmes; (b) profiles describing the education systems of Unesco Member States who presented reports at the ICE in 1977, listed alphabetically and by region and sub-region; (c) an annex prepared by the Unesco Office of Statistics providing basic statistical data on education in each country.

Directory of educational documentation and information services/Répertoire des services de documentation et d'information pédagogiques (3rd ed.), Paris, Unesco, 1976. 76 p. Price: 11.00. ISBN 92-3-001729-9.

This volume also belongs to the IBEDATA series. Prepared by the International Bureau of Education, it offers a reference tool of use to all those engaged in educational documentation and information services and is published as part of a comprehensive effort for the development of an international network for educational information.

The entry for each Member State usually includes the national service which covers the whole field of education. Nevertheless, when information was available, it was sometimes necessary to register more than one institution and this was especially true for Member States with complementary services or for those with a highly decentralized education system and without a national centre.

The data included in this directory were processed by computer to facilitate the updating and issuing of a new edition every two years. Information is presented in either English or French, depending on the preferred language of communication of the country concerned.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

A Seminar on Public Library Policy was held in Lund (Sweden) on 20 to 24 August 1979. It was organized by IFLA with a Unesco subvention. More than 50 librarians, from some 30 countries, participated in the Seminar.

Among the topics covered were: library policy in a community with a population regression; the role of the public library in a changing society; the role of public libraries under conditions of scientific and technical revolution; the mutual influence of information, education and recreation in public library work; the public library as part of educational and literacy programmes for adults, of educational programmes for children, and as part of the national information system; public libraries in Denmark; library services to ethnic and linguistic minorities; organization of library services within a multinational state.

During the discussions the following questions were debated at length: the actuality of the Unesco Public Library Manifesto; the role of public libraries in countries with an oral tradition; the real needs of users; the articulation of school and public libraries; the role of the library

with regard to the newly literate; ways of attracting readers; the expansion of library services to all potential readers; and many other topics.

The IFLA Office for International Lending has just brought out the following publication:

A Brief guide to centres of international lending and photocopying (2nd ed.), Boston Spa (United Kingdom), 1979. Various pagings.

This new edition updates and extends the information provided in the first edition of the *Guide* published in 1975. The original *Guide* was intended to serve as a handy reference tool for those working daily in the field of international lending, and included information on the general international lending system in use, addresses to which requests and loans should be sent, payment procedures, loan periods and renewal policies, lending restrictions, etc. In this new edition more detailed information is also provided on reprographic services, not only in national centres, but also in a representative number of other institutions, notably university libraries. The *Guidelines for international lending* drawn up by the IFLA Office for International Lending and ratified by IFLA in September 1978 are also included in the *Guide*.

They supersede the 1954 *IFLA rules for international lending*, and the attention of readers is drawn to them as a code of recommended practice.

The *Guide* is available at £5.00 from: IFLA Office for International Lending, c/o British Library Lending Division, Boston Spa, Wetherby LS23 7BQ (United Kingdom).

International Federation for Documentation (FID)

Recent FID publications include the following works:

1. **The BSO manual: the development, rationale and use of the Broad System of Ordering**, by E. Coates, G. Lloyd and D. Simandl, The Hague, FID, 1979. vi, 157 p. Dfl. 55.00. ISBN 92-66-00580-0 (FID 580). The Broad System of Ordering, a general classification scheme for information exchange and switching, was published in 1978. The present volume gives a more extended treatment of the BSO Introduction, which gave a brief outline of the basic mechanics of the system. It covers the stages by which the original concept eventually came to realization, together with the theoretical considerations underlying the scheme. The later chapters deal in depth with concrete issues which arise in the practical application of BSO, and to illustrate these issues and the ordering pattern offered by the scheme, a specimen file of 750 directory entries of specialized organizations and secondary information services is included.

This work was prepared by FID in co-operation with and with the financial assistance of Unesco.

2. **International guide to films on information sources** (3rd ed.), The Hague, FID, 1979. iv, 36 p. Dfl. 18.00. ISBN 92-66-00577-0 (FID 577).

This new third edition has been compiled for FID by the Information Centre for Technical Films of the Hungarian Central Technical Library and Documentation Centre. Listed are 70 films, 18 film strips, 12 slide/tape presentations and three video cassettes in nine different languages. The guide includes only data on material produced after 1970, but does not contain any items already listed in one of the previous editions.

Items are grouped in four sections: communication systems and information processing; information services and libraries; classification and terminology; and education and training. Language/title and subject indexes are provided.

3. **Education and training: theory and provision, with a look at new developments and an example of the challenge confronting information workers**, The Hague, FID, 1979. iv, 149 p. Dfl. 55.00. ISBN 92-66-00576-2 (FID 576).

This work includes the 24 papers delivered at the FID Pre-Congress Seminar held in Edinburgh from 18 to 21 September 1978, the four sessions of which covered the following themes: education and training on an international and regional level; information services for and within industry; education and training opportunities in information studies in the United Kingdom for overseas students, particularly from the developing countries; and new topical themes in education and training.

4. **UDC – A brief introduction**, by G. Robinson. The Hague, FID, 1979. 10 p. Gratis. (FID 574).

This leaflet provides a concise guide to the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC), explaining the rationale behind it and describing how the classification scheme functions.

These publications are available from: International Federation for Documentation, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (The Netherlands).

The journal, *International forum on information and documentation*, a publication of FID, is issued quarterly in English and Russian editions by the All-Union Institute of Scientific and Technical Information (VINITI), USSR. No. 3, Vol. 4 (1979) of the journal has just appeared and carries a series of articles on current research in classification in connexion with the BSO project being carried out by FID within the framework of the UNISIST programme. The editor of this state-of-the-art review is Dr. E.J. Coates, rapporteur for the FID/BSO Panel. The issue also includes an article on "Some fundamental aspects of information science" by M. Osinga.

The journal is available from the FID General Secretariat P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (The Netherlands). The annual subscription rate is \$20.00.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

Ad Hoc Group on Monolingual and Multilingual Thesauri (ISO/TC46/SC5)

This Ad Hoc Group met in London from 10 to 12 September 1979. The purpose of the meeting was a) to elaborate the document SC5 N4 *Guidelines for the establishment and development of multilingual thesauri*, which is the revised version of the UNISIST document (SC76/WS/102) of the same title, and to finalize the document as a draft international standard; b) to draw up the document SC5 N25 *Monolingual and multilingual thesauri, symbolizing the relations*; and c) to discuss the revision of ISO 2788 *Guidelines for the development and maintenance of monolingual thesauri*.

The Group decided that, in view of the fact that the guidelines for multilingual thesauri are urgently needed by the information community, these three standards will not be merged for the moment, but that multilingual thesauri standards will be finalized and monolingual thesauri standards revised in a form suitable for future merging. It was also decided that standards on symbolization of the relations be appended to each of the two proposed standards.

With regard to the symbolization for the relations of terms in thesauri, it was decided to recommend only one set of symbols, with some modification of the draft proposal, deleting the substitute symbols which are also included in the draft document.

As regards the revision of ISO 2788 *Guidelines for the establishment and development of monolingual thesauri*, which contains the same text as the UNISIST recommendation on this subject (SC/WS/555), a revised document will be prepared by the British Library incorporating comments made by members at the meeting. In revising the present international standards, special care will be taken for the compatibility of monolingual thesauri with multilingual thesauri and, for the same reason as in the case of multilingual thesauri, a new section on compound

terms will be included. It was also agreed, in order to facilitate the construction of thesauri, to include several specimens.

Standing Conference of Pacific Librarians (SCOPAL)

The Standing Conference of Pacific Librarians met in Suva (Fiji) from 2 to 5 October. The meeting, chaired by Sir John Yocklunn, National Librarian of Papua New Guinea, was held at the headquarters of the South Pacific Bureau of Economic Co-operation (SPEC). The organization of the meeting was assisted by a financial contribution from Unesco towards the cost of travel and per diem of participants.

The meeting was attended by participants from Australia, Cook Islands, Fiji, Guam, Kiribati, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Western Samoa and the United States, and from the South Pacific Commission and Unesco.

One of the points on the agenda of the meeting was the proposed Unesco pilot project in school library development concerning which the librarians from countries in the South Pacific region made valuable suggestions. The project would aim at setting up educational resource centres, one in each of three or four countries in the Pacific region, which would support primary and secondary education and also be used for training teachers and teacher-librarians. In addition, a programme for the education of teacher-librarians in other countries in the region as well as for the education of teachers in the use of resource centres would be initiated. It was agreed that a Unesco consultant would visit three or four countries in the region to select appropriate schools for the establishment of the pilot resource centres and to negotiate agreements with the countries concerned regarding local input and support to the project. Assistance to the pilot centres will be provided over a four-year period in the form of expert advice, purchase of books and equipment, and staff training.

The meeting examined another regional initiative, namely the production of a regional bibliography on which considerable work had already been done through the collaboration of the librarians in the region. It was agreed to seek Unesco's advice on the establishment of a standard format for the compilation of this bibliography.

SCOPAL also discussed the register of research projects established by the South Pacific Commission and the research register of the University of the South Pacific, as well as a number of similar initiatives at the national level.

The University of the South Pacific has recently published the following proceedings:

Meeting on national and regional bibliography, Suva, 3-7 July 1978, Record of proceedings, Suva (Fiji), University of the South Pacific, 1979. 212 p.

This report is in two parts. The first consists of a summary of the verbatim records of the meeting and the second gives the papers presented by delegates to the meeting.

The results of this meeting, sponsored jointly by the International Development Research Centre and the University of the South Pacific, are embodied in the resolutions and decisions. These are noteworthy in providing, for the first time, a formulation for the development of bibliography in its several aspects within the South Pacific region, through the co-operation of libraries on both a

national and a regional scale. A major outcome was the creation of SCOPAL, the Standing Conference of Pacific Librarians, which will maintain links between all interested countries in the South Pacific.

Copies of the proceedings are available from: The Library, University of the South Pacific, P.O. Box 1168, Suva (Fiji).

Fourth Nordic Information and Documentation Conference

This Conference was held in Uppsala (Sweden) on 11 to 13 June 1979, under the joint organization of the Danish Society for Scientific and Technological Information and Documentation, the Finnish Association for Documentation and the Norwegian Documentation Association. It was a follow-up of the three previous Nordic Information and Documentation Conferences held in Kristiansand (1970), Helsinki (1973) and Copenhagen (1976).

The main theme of the Conference was "Information support in the 1980's". The programme of the Conference started with reports on future information support in Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden. These were followed by plenary lectures on the joint Scandinavian on-line data base MARC, the interactive search and editing system 3RIP, training in the information and documentation field in Scandinavia, courses arranged by the Environmental Data Board, possible developments of IR-systems and the future of on-line systems. In different sessions a total of about 30 lectures dealt with current activities in the field of information support under the following headings: research and development, training, and integrated reference and documentation services. The programme also included demonstrations of about ten data bases as well as study visits.

The proceedings will be published shortly. Further information may be obtained from: Tekniska Litteratursällskapet (Swedish Society for Technical Documentation), Box 5073, 102 42 Stockholm 5 (Sweden).

Commission of the European Communities (CE)

The Commission of the European Communities was given responsibility for the execution of a second triennial action plan for the period 1978-1980 concerning scientific and technical information and documentation. Acting on the suggestions of sectoral working groups of the Committee on Scientific and Technical Information and Documentation, the CE engages in specific scientific and technical information and documentation activities in the fields of agriculture, biomedicine and health and the environment and, thereby, provides support to those fields which are governed by set community policy or in which the Community has expressed interest of one kind or another.

The past activities of the CE dealt mainly with bibliographic reference systems and auxiliary tools. The second action plan, however, is designed more particularly to satisfy the growing needs of services providing factual or numerical data which are directly usable or which enhance the information by analysis, evaluation, synthesis and reprocessing. Consequently, future works will place major emphasis on promoting processed information systems (i.e. having an added value), such as information analysis systems, data banks and information services. Such systems should be capable of supplying appropriate information to all categories of Community users.

The CE would, therefore, like to receive *proposals for projects and actions concerning information systems in*

all fields of Community interest including other sectors. The proposals should be designed to provide services, the added value of which will be significant and useful for the Community as a whole. The basis for evaluating these criteria will be the innovative character of the projects and the extent to which they offer information services that are not currently available.

Some limited assistance in the form of financial participation will be given to a certain number of carefully selected projects or actions.

Proposals may be submitted by any individual or legal entity or any public or private body, institution or group located on the territory of a European Community Member State. They should be presented on the form (one for every project or action proposed) which is available on request at the following address: Commission of the European Communities, Directorate-General for "Scientific and Technical Information and Information Management", DG XIII/B – Bureau B4/006, Bâtiment Jean Monnet, Plateau du Kirsberg, Luxembourg.

First Latin American Library and Documentation Congress

This Congress, organized by the Brazilian Federation of Librarians Associations (FEBAB), will be held in Salvador, Bahia (Brazil) from 21 to 26 September 1980.

The main theme of the Congress, "Transfer of information", will be divided into the following sub-themes: the mechanisms of information transfer; policy of the information transfer; information systems; technology transfer; and the market of information.

Further information concerning registration may be obtained from the Comissão Organizadora e Executiva do 1º CLABD, Secretaria Executiva, Av. Antônio Carlos Magalhães, s/n, Petrobrás/Sen-Ba, Pituba, Salvador, Bahia, Brazil CEP 40.000.

Fourth International Congress on Medical Librarianship

The Fourth International Congress on Medical Librarianship will be held at the Sava Centre, Belgrade (Yugoslavia), from 2 to 5 September 1980. This Congress is being organized under the patronage of the Federal Executive Council of the SFR Yugoslavia, the WHO and Unesco.

Under the major theme "Health information for a developing world", this Fourth Congress will set out to highlight important new developments in medical librarianship since the previous Congress in 1969 and to provide a framework for future activities. An analysis of the total health library and information service situation, including needs and resources in the developing countries, will attempt to identify practicable methods of improvement. The role of national and international organizations in contributing to this process will be a topic of special interest. Although the main thrust of the Congress concerns health library and information services in the developing countries, the theme is also intended to reflect the entire spectrum of advanced and appropriate technology, methods and fundamental thinking constituted by medical librarianship today.

The general theme of the Congress will be divided into the following three sub-themes: "Health science libraries – infrastructure for information services", "New technology applied to health information services", and "Co-operation through health information networks", and invited lectures, submitted papers and panel discussions will cover the three sub-themes. Besides main sessions, panel discussions, group and poster sessions are envisaged.

English will be the language of the Congress with simultaneous interpretation from and into Serbo-Croatian.

For registration and other information, write to: Institut za stručno usavršavanje i specijalizaciju zdravstvenih radnika, Nušićeva 25/1, 11000 Belgrade (Yugoslavia).

Third Afro-Nordic Library Conference

This Conference was organized by the Finnish National Commission for Unesco in collaboration with the governments of Denmark, Norway and Sweden, from 3 to 7 September 1979 in Helsinki.

The discussion focussed on the following themes: planning of library infrastructures; public libraries; the sharing of resources to meet regional and national needs; and centralized services for libraries.

The representative of the General Information Programme presented a paper entitled "African library systems", reviewing library services in Africa from the point of view of policy, legislation, resources, techniques, personnel, training and national information services, and containing as annexes the statistical information relating to various aspects of librarianship in Africa based on figures published in the Unesco *Statistical yearbook*.

The principal recommendations made by the Conference could be summarized as follows:

1. International assistance is required towards the production of more and better trained personnel for libraries and other information units on the African continent. Such training should be done in existing library schools as far as possible and through appropriately organized training courses.

2. The lack of reading materials in the vernacular languages should be redressed through the establishment of one or more institutions which would translate selected materials from one local language to another. While it was felt that the present system of translating English language materials into the vernacular was useful in some respects, it was observed that their contents were of little relevance in the African context.

3. Some efforts must be made towards achieving homogeneity in the library and information professions in Africa. This could be achieved by the formulation of a core curriculum to which additional courses could be appended according to the various specializations that were required.

Universities in World Network of Information and Communication III

This third Conference, organized in association with the International Referral Centre for Information Handling Equipment (IRCIHE), will be held from 20 to 23 May 1980 at the Inter-University Centre in Dubrovnik (Yugoslavia). It will continue the study of the relations between universities and world information systems and communication networks begun by the two previous conferences held in 1977 and 1979.

The debate will centre upon the need to establish a sustainable system to handle recent developments in information and communications and the proposal that the universities should act as focal points within such a system. The Conference will discuss the feasibility of this proposal and in so doing will deal with the main characteristics and problem areas concerning universities, information resources and information networks. Special attention will be paid to international efforts in this field, in particular the activities of Unesco in its UNISIST programme.

The Conference will be preceded by a course from 13 to 19 May.

Prospective papers for the Conference are welcome and authors should submit a 200-word abstract in three copies to the International Programme Committee by 15 February 1980 at: IRCIHE, Trg maršala Tita 3, 41000 Zagreb (Yugoslavia).

International Council of Scientific Unions Abstracting Board (ICSU AB)

International serials catalogue, Part I: Catalogue, Paris, ICSU AB, 1978. 521 p. US \$40.00 (with Index/Concordance US \$60.00). ISBN 92-9027-004-7.

The new *International serials catalogue* (ISC) lists basic bibliographic facts on more than 28,000 scientific and technical periodicals in accordance with international standards.

The publication appears in two parts, the ISC and an Index/Concordance. The ISC is an alphabetical listing by the full "key" serial title. For each title entry the abbreviated version of the journal title is given together with the ISSN and CODEN. Featured additional information includes a coded display indicating the identity of the ICSU AB member services covering each title, and an indication of the country and city for most publications. This is a bound edition.

The Index/Concordance is a soft-cover supplement, and contains ISSN vs CODEN and CODEN vs ISSN listings for the easy conversion of these standard entries.

The ISSN's for the Catalogue were obtained from the International Serials Data System International Centre in Paris with the full and active support of other national and regional centres.

Orders for the ISC and Index/Concordance from Canada and the United States may be sent to BIOSIS User Services Department, 2100 Arch Street, Philadelphia, Pa. 19103 (U.S.A.). Orders from other countries should be addressed to the ICSU AB Secretariat, 51 Bd de Montmorency, 75016 Paris (France).

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

Macrothesaurus for information processing in the field of economic and social development (new English edition), Paris, OECD, 1978. 439 p. US \$30.00; £14.60; FF 120.00. ISBN 92-64-11882-9.

The purpose of this new edition of the *Macrothesaurus* is no different from that of its predecessors. It endeavours to provide a language which can process information relating to all the aspects of economic and social development and at the same time give a common dimension to the more specific vocabularies corresponding to each of them. Its aim is therefore still to offer in several widely-spoken languages a common fund of terminology which has been duly tested in the practice of documentary analysis, in which adequate expression is given to the many approaches to development and in which the special vocabularies that translate them extensively find sufficient number of anchor points for an exchange of information among specialized agencies.

The new edition, prepared by Jean Viet of the Maison des Sciences de l'Homme, Paris, has been produced in view of the evolution of needs since the original 1973 edition. It incorporates a large number of additions and modifications, in particular changes in the structure of the thesaurus, the field covered, choice of national languages

(English, French and Spanish), number and form of descriptors, and printing. After an introductory chapter, the thesaurus consists of an alphabetical thesaurus, a descriptor group display, a hierarchical display and finally a KWOC index.

This publication is available from OECD sales agents or direct from the OECD Publications Office, 2 rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16 (France).

International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP)

The following publications relating to IFIP meetings have recently been issued:

1. **Formal models and practical tools for information systems design; Proceedings of the IFIP TC-8 Working Conference on Formal Models and Practical Tools for Information Systems Design**, Oxford, U.K., 17-20 April 1979, edited by Hans-Jochen Schneider, Amsterdam, New York and Oxford, North-Holland Publishing Co., 1979. 298 p. US \$39.00; Dfl 80.00. ISBN 0-444-85394-4.

This work is a collection of some 14 papers presented at the IFIP TC-8 Working Conference on the subject of the development of formal models and practical tools for information systems analysis, design, realization and evaluation (the theme of WG 8.1). It emphasizes in particular (1) requirement definition; (2) requirements and software systems; and (3) experimental evaluation of methods and tools of the systems analyst and designer.

2. **Methodology in computer graphics; Seillac 1; IFIP Workshop on Methodology in Computer Graphics, Seillac, France, May 1976**, edited by R.A. Guedj and H. Tucker, Amsterdam, New York and Oxford, North-Holland Publishing Co., 1979. 206 p. US \$29.25; Dfl. 60.00. ISBN 0-444-85301-4.

Chapter 1 of this volume consists of a selection of papers presented during the first part of the Seillac 1 Workshop, with a summary of the discussions following each presentation. Chapter 2 is a condensation of the working documents of the sub-groups and is intended to stimulate further work in the areas covered. Finally, Chapter 3 provides a report of the Seillac 1 Workshop, together with a list of guidelines and recommendations which were the initial results of the Workshop. Appendix 1 gives information concerning the continuing activities in the area of computer graphics standardization.

These publications are available from: Elsevier's Science Division, Associated Scientific Publishers, P.O. Box 211, Amsterdam (The Netherlands), or Elsevier North-Holland, Inc., 52 Vanderbilt Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017 (U.S.A.).

Committee on Data for Science and Technology

Issue No. 32 (August 1979) of the **CODATA bulletin** reproduces the text of the **Guide for the presentation in the primary literature of numerical data derived from observations in the geosciences** (6 pages), prepared by Mr. G.A. Wilkins.

This Guide contains general recommendations on the reporting of numerical data obtained from observations in the geosciences for the guidance of editors, referees and authors. It is not a style manual. The recommendations are intended to facilitate the use and evaluation of the reported data, which are usually space and time dependent. They cover the description of observational procedures, the treatment of data derived from them, and the presentation of the final, numerical results. The Guide applies also to astronomical data.

This issue of the *Bulletin* is available from: CODATA Secretariat, 51 Bd de Montmorency, 75016 Paris (France).

World Federation of Scientific Workers

Actes du Symposium sur la science, la technologie et le développement/Proceedings of the Symposium on Science, Technology and Development, Alger/Algiers, 9-12 Sept. 1978, Vol. 2, London, World Federation of Scientific Workers, 1979, 400 p.

This second volume of the Proceedings of the Symposium, published with the financial assistance of Unesco, includes all the communications given at Algiers or addressed to the Federation on that occasion. It contains the texts, in English or French, of these communications, followed by a summary in the other language.

The two volumes (the first was reviewed in the *Newsletter*, Vol. 7, No. 2 (1979)) constitute a major part of the Federation's contribution to the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD), Vienna, 1979.

Both volumes may be obtained from the World Federation of Scientific Workers, 40 Goodge Street, London W1P 1FH (United Kingdom).

International Colloquy of Specialists in Educational Information, EDICO – 3

This Colloquy, organized by the Institute of Educational Information, attached to the Ministry of Education of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic, will be held in Prague from 21 to 23 October 1980. It will continue the work of EDICO – 1 (Prague, 1974) and EDICO – 2 (Bratislava, 1977).

EDICO – 3 will be primarily concerned with:

1. The preparation of projects; the construction and rationalization of information systems for the purpose of research; the management and conduct of training activities.

2. The role of national information systems in the development of education; the exchange of experience and ideas; the development of international co-operation to further the exchange of information; the development of classification systems and thesauri; contributing to an international information system in the field of education.

Further information may be obtained by writing to the following address: Ustav Skolskych Informaci, P.O.B. 562, Gorného Nam. 26, 111 21 Praha 1 (Czechoslovakia).

European Clearing-House for Microfilm of Scientific and Technical Journals

Raymond Associates of New York have announced the establishment of a microformat clearing centre in Basel (Switzerland). The centre's activities will be conducted in co-operation with C.F. Winter'sche Verlagshandlung of Basel.

The aims and purposes of the centre are to provide European technical libraries at universities and in industry with up-to-date information on the worldwide availability of microfilm and microfiche as they pertain to scientific and technical journals. Whereas Raymond Associates will advise on systems development and new microfilm technologies, Winter'sche Verlagshandlung will act as a reporting and procurement agency for microfilm/fiche published anywhere in the world.

Catalogues are issued regularly and are available free on request in both paper and microfiche editions. Inquiries should be addressed to Winter'sche Verlagshandlung, Microformat Division, Untere Rheingasse 15, CH-4058 Basel (Switzerland).

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

The 13th Session of the IOB was held in Washington from 27 to 30 November 1979. Among other items, the agenda included discussion on a Documents for Development Data Base which implied Unesco's technical involvement, and which will be developed under the IOB/UNISIST programme. As a first step, a file of serials published by the United Nations family will be prepared following ISDS principles. An agreement has already been reached between the International ISDS Centre and IOB as to the methodology to be applied and the costs involved.

All United Nations publications relevant to development will be stored in the data base. A preliminary methodology, which follows closely that adopted by the International Congress on National Bibliographies, has been developed under Unesco contract.

United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR)

An Advanced Course on International Documentation was organized from 8 to 20 October 1979 by UNITAR in Geneva.

Thirty-five specialists from institutions and organizations in Bulgaria, Burundi, Cameroon, Canada, Cuba, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, the Federal Republic of

Germany, Jamaica, Liberia, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Sweden, Thailand, Trinidad, the Ukrainian SSR, the United Kingdom, the USSR, Yugoslavia and Zambia attended the course.

The programme included the following presentations: The United Nations System: an overview from Geneva; Some thoughts and reflections on the study and understanding of international relations: theoretical and practical aspects; The United Nations facing the future; A new international economic order: an introduction; A new international economic order: cultural implications; Global conference diplomacy: a new attempt at global problem solving; Introduction to the United Nations Library in Geneva; Restructuring the United Nations system; Round table discussion among participants concerning their experiences and problems with regard to international documentation; The role and activities of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA); The role of documents for the study of international relations: a user's point of view; Toward a new international information order; The role of UNCTAD in the search for a new international economic order; World organizations: structures, activities and national participation; Round table: international archives; United Nations family information systems activities; The General Information Programme of Unesco; Organization

of international documentation: some aspects and problems; System of symbols of United Nations documents; Role of functions of depository libraries; International bibliographical description and its application to international documents; Use of computers in solving problems of access to international documentation; Basic problems of international documentation; Concept, implementation and evaluation of the United Nations information system in Geneva; Acquisition and distribution of United Nations documents; WHO publications; Presentation of WIPO's documentation; The European Communities: (a) Functions, structures and activities, (b) Documentation; and Publication and distribution of ILO documents.

United Nations University (UNU)

The United Nations University has a programme on the Use and Management of Natural Resources which has undertaken the establishment of an information dissemination service in the areas of solar, bioconversion and wind energy technology applicable to developing countries. The purpose of this service is to link scientists and engineers active in these fields in developing countries through an information network so that they may benefit from data on the latest advances in technology of importance to their work.

The first phase of this service has been the publication of *Abstracts of selected solar energy technology (ASSET)*. This monthly publication contains abstracts of recent books, articles, reports and conference papers concerning solar, bioconversion and wind energy technologies and the socio-economic aspects of their utilization. Care is taken to include all available information applicable to rural communities in developing countries. Each issue also includes one complete reprinted paper of particular interest to recipients.

All abstracts in *ASSET* are in English. When a non-English language abstract is available in the original language of the document, this will also be included. When sufficient demand warrants it, other language editions, e.g. French and Spanish, will be published.

Once the first phase of the service has been well established, it is planned to launch the second phase providing for the distribution to members, upon request, of full copies of all documents furnished by network members to the *ASSET* office in Tokyo. In the third phase, it is expected that the service will furnish upon request full texts of all documents abstracted in *ASSET*.

ASSET is available from: the United Nations University, 29th Floor, Toho Seimei Building, 15-1 Shibuya 2-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 150 (Japan).

Study Group on the Co-ordination of Government Information Systems

The Study Group on the Co-ordination of Government Information Systems organized by the Secretariat of the United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) met in Bangkok from 15 to 19 October 1979. It was attended by participants from China, India, Indonesia, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Sri Lanka and Thailand, and an observer from the International Development Research Centre (IDRC).

The agenda contained, among other things, the following items:

1. The structure of the administrative information system;

2. The use of administrative files for the purpose of formulating, implementing and monitoring development plans;
 3. The co-ordination of data gathering and organization in public administration;
 4. Spatial referencing and geographical information systems;
 5. A suggested programme for ESCAP member countries.
- The Study Group adopted the following general recommendations:

1. That governments give full recognition to the fact that information is a valuable national resource;
2. That governments accord a separate identification to information in their development plans, budgets and institutional structure;
3. That all information in government pertinent to planning and decision making for development, although it may be decentralized, be brought within the scope of a central executive agency with responsibility for its co-ordination, according to existing needs;
4. That the conceptual framework designed by the Data for Development Association, known as the Government Data Network, be given close consideration for the scope and technical content of co-ordination;
5. That the mechanism for co-ordination be formulated according to national circumstances, objectives and priorities;
6. That geocoding be introduced on a phased basis within the national co-ordination mechanism;
7. That the ESCAP regional programme in government information systems be enhanced with a view to assisting in the attainment of the above goals.

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

The IAEA *Bulletin*, Vol. 21, No. 2/3 (1979), pp. 41-54, contains an article by Joseph R. Judy and Claudio Todeschini entitled: "INIS et AGRIS — Utilisation et possibilités offertes dans les pays en développement".

The article studies the two systems that constitute an exceptional form of co-operation between industrialized and developing countries: the International Nuclear Information System (INIS), co-ordinated by the International Atomic Energy Agency, and the International Information System for Agricultural Sciences and Technology (AGRIS), co-ordinated by the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations (FAO). The article describes the organization of these information systems and their decentralized mode of operation. Following an analysis of the functioning of the two systems, the authors observe that INIS and AGRIS are two excellent examples of systems that function harmoniously within UNISIST's conceptual and operational framework. They have improved the instruments interconnecting the systems by adopting existing norms and developing new ones; they have encouraged the institutional elements of the chain for transmitting information by decentralizing the "input" and "output" functions; they have contributed to the training of documentation specialists through their training programmes; and they have attached particular attention to the needs of the developing countries in the field of information.

The issue may be obtained by writing to the following address: International Atomic Energy Agency, Kärntner Ring 11, B.P. 590, A-1011 Vienna (Austria).

Directory of libraries and documentation centres in the United Nations system, Geneva, United Nations Library, 1979. 71 p. (Publications series E: Guides and studies, No. 1). US \$7.00 or equivalent.

The first in a new series of publications from the United Nations Library in Geneva entitled "Guides and studies", this *Directory* will be of interest to all those who need information on the libraries and documentation centres of the United Nations family. The work has been compiled on the recommendation of the Working Party on Indexing of Documents organized by the United Nations Administrative Committee on Co-ordination. It gives in a concise form the basic information on the resources and services of each institution.

Entries are based on questionnaires completed by the libraries and documentation centres themselves, and revised and updated in co-operation with them. The institutions described start with the United Nations libraries and documentation centres and are followed by the specialized agencies in alphabetical order. An index listing all acronyms and institutional names in English and French, together with the necessary cross-references, is appended.

The *Directory* is available from bookstores or directly from the United Nations Sales Section, New York (U.S.A.) or Geneva (Switzerland).

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)

UNIDO has recently published the following study:

Guidebook on the use of small-scale computers for industrial managers in developing countries, Vienna, UNIDO, 1979. 93 p.

The book was prepared by the Factory Establishment and Management Section of UNIDO in co-operation with EXEC AG, Basel (Switzerland) and the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA), Laxenburg (Austria) in order to assist industrial managers in developing countries who are considering the installation of computers. In cases where a decision to use computers has been made, the book is intended to help users: to apply small-scale computers as a basic management tool; to do so in an economically and technically sound manner and to secure more of the potentially available decision-making and operational benefits. The Guidebook does not purport to make a manager completely self-sufficient in decisions regarding computer systems, but it should enable him to obtain and judge the information from prospective suppliers and to compare eventual offers. The publication is a preliminary version, based on limited field inputs obtained from selected sources between July 1977 and April 1979. It is hoped that more comprehensive versions will be published later.

The Guidebook is, at present, available in English only and may be obtained on request from the Editor, *UNIDO Newsletter* (B.P. 300, A-1400 Vienna (Austria)), quoting symbol UNIDO/IOD.260.

DOCPAL – Latin American Population Documentation System

The Latin American Population Documentation System (DOCPAL) was created by the Latin American Demographic Centre (CELADE) of the United Nations in March

1976 as a permanent regional documentation system with the following long-term goals:

1. To enable the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean to maximize the use of population information of relevance for economic and social development, by helping improve the flow of such data taking into consideration the different characteristics and needs of the institutions in these countries.
2. To improve the flow of information between Latin America and the rest of the world by taking part in the development of the World Population Information Network (POPIN).

These goals were defined after a thorough examination of the main characteristics of the region as regards population documentation. Salient features here are the lack of resources, economic, human and material, to meet the needs of the large group of users; the limited possibility of publishing and disseminating work produced by institutions and individuals in the region; and the difficulty of locating and obtaining literature on population.

With these characteristics in mind, and within the framework of the stated objectives of the system, DOCPAL took the following decisions:

1. To accept any document produced in Latin America or about Latin America containing information on population.
2. To prepare an informative summary for each of the documents entered in the data base.
3. To publish a journal of summaries of documents existing in the system for circulation among interested individuals and institutions.
4. To create and maintain a computerized data base to provide services as needed and to facilitate the incorporation of the region's documentation into other world systems.
5. To maintain a file of originals of all the documents entering the system in order to facilitate the supply of copies to users needing to consult the original document.

On the basis of the above characteristics and decisions, the scope of DOCPAL was established within the following limits:

1. Subject matter: documents on population and related topics.
2. Geographical: documents produced in the region, or those on the region produced outside it.
3. Chronological: from 1970 onwards.
4. Language of the documents entered: the original language, preference being given to those most widely spoken in the region (Spanish, Portuguese, English and French).
5. Working language: Spanish. The titles of the documents are entered in the original language with a translation in English or Spanish, the summaries being prepared in Spanish only.

An effort has been made to achieve interconnexion and compatibility with other documentation systems and services in other parts of the world and also to follow UNISIST standards, in particular in relation to computerized data processing.

During the initial phase of DOCPAL activities and services have included:

1. Organization in CELADE of a document information processing unit.
2. Establishment of a computerized data base which currently contains information on 8,000 bibliographical

units and whose volume grows with a monthly entry of 250 to 300 documents.

3. Organization and provision of three services at the regional level:

a) *DOCPAL resúmenes sobre población en América Latina* (Latin American population abstracts), published twice a year and containing between 600 and 700 summaries of population documents. A *Cumulative index* to the issues already published will be brought out every two years; the 1977-1978 issue is presently in press.

b) Specialized bibliographies based on computer searches.

c) Clearing-house services.

4. Participation in the design of the World Population Information Network (POPIN) and in the *POPIN multilingual population thesaurus*.

Objectives for the future include increased co-operation between institutions; identification and strengthening of potential participating centres; preparation of teaching materials and organization of training courses; improvement of regional-level services and computerized procedures; and participation in POPIN.

Further information may be obtained from: Centro Latino-Americano de Demografía (CELADE), DOCPAL, Casilla 91, Santiago (Chile).

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

UNEP has been operating the Infoterra system (International Referral System for Sources of Environmental

Information) since 1977. It was set up following the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment in 1972 to provide a computerized referral system which would enable users to apply directly to environmental information services. The system is based on a network of 100 national centres, over two-thirds of which are in developing countries. It collaborates with the UNISIST programme and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

The basic tool of Infoterra, the *International directory of sources*, is available in English, French, Russian and Spanish on magnetic tape, microfiche or in printed form. The directory identifies and gives details on areas of expertise of 7,000 sources from 65 countries covering 1,000 topics.

In addition to national centres or focal points, the network is organized into regional focal points and sectoral focal points concerned with international aspects of a specific set of environmental topics. The Programme Activity Centre serves as a focal point for international agencies and governmental and non-governmental organizations not otherwise able to participate. With the exception of hardware, all the prerequisites for using the system, including standard methodologies, forms, questionnaires and directories are provided by the Programme Activity Centre.

Among the 1982 goals for Infoterra is that of reaching 20,000 sources registered at 125 focal points.

For further information contact Infoterra, P.O. Box 30552, Nairobi (Kenya).

**Distribution of the General Information Programme
—UNISIST Newsletter in 1980**

We would like to remind subscribers that *all* those on our mailing list will automatically receive the *Newsletter* in 1980: there is therefore *no* need to write to renew your subscriptions. All copies to readers outside Europe are now being sent directly from Unesco by air mail. We hope this will eliminate delays in receipt of the *Newsletter*.

In notifying any change of address, please let us have your *old* as well as your new address. This enables us to locate your addressograph plate more easily.

We take this opportunity to wish all readers a happy and prosperous year in 1980, and we look forward to receiving any comments you may have on the new format of the *Newsletter*.

INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION SYSTEM RELATING TO NEW AND RENEWABLE SOURCES OF ENERGY

At the request of the Executive Board of Unesco, the Director-General decided to carry out a study on an international information system relating to new and renewable sources of energy. The exploitation of these sources of energy and the transfer of information are two key factors in development and their importance is reflected in the Organization's current programme, as in the conclusions of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development. They are also the subject of the Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy to be held in 1981.

With this in view the Director-General convoked a group of experts on 28 and 29 January to draw up a plan for the study and work out a methodology. The following experts were invited to the meeting: Mrs. A. David (France), Mr. H. East (United Kingdom), Mr. J. Eibenschutz (Mexico), Mr. M.L. Kaba (R.P.R. Guinea), Mr. H. Landau (United States), Mr. S.M.A. Moustafa (Kuwait), Mr. M.J. Mwandosya (Tanzania), Mr. A. Neelameghan (Philippines), Mrs. I. Wesley-Tanasković (Yugoslavia) and Mr. A. Wysocki (Poland). The following organizations of the United Nations system and other intergovernmental organizations sent observers to the meeting: the Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems, the Secretariat of the United Nations Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy, the United Nations Environment Programme, and the International Energy Agency (Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development).

The Group elected the following officers: Mrs. I. Wesley-Tanasković, Chairman; Mr. A. Neelameghan, Vice-Chairman; Mr. H. East, Rapporteur.

The following plan was adopted for the carrying out of this study: survey of sources of information on this type of energy existing at the national, regional and international levels; consideration of obstacles impeding the flow of such information; working out of a series of options and proposals designed to overcome these obstacles. An international Expert Group was set up to assemble the data required for the study. It will carry out survey missions covering the appropriate institutions in a representative sample of developing and industrialized countries in the five continents.

The Intergovernmental Council of the General Information Programme was asked by the Director-General to supervise work on the study. On 30 and 31 January 1980

the members of its Bureau accordingly held a meeting with the experts mentioned above to consider ways and means of carrying out the study.

This third meeting of the Bureau was attended by: Mr. S.B. Aje (Nigeria), Chairman; Mr. M.S. Day (United States), Vice-Chairman; Mr. J.C. Gray (United Kingdom), Rapporteur; Mr. P.M. Alibazah (Indonesia), member; Mr. M. Cremer (Federal Republic of Germany), member.

As early as March and April 1980, some 25 specialists had gone on mission to the institutions concerned in 56 particularly representative developing and industrialized countries to collect the data required. A number of United Nations agencies and intergovernmental and governmental organizations have also contributed to the study.

Information needs were studied in relation to types of users and organizations, nature of the demands at national and at regional level, nature of users' demands, ranging from national planning and forecasting to public information and ways and means of disseminating it.

When making an inventory of *sources of information*, the experts considered published and unpublished documents and collections of numerical and statistical data; institutions and specialists in possession of information, services and installations for the transfer of information, subjects covered and means of access.

Existing obstacles to the flow of information on new sources of energy were studied, attention being given to the economic and financial problems, the social and linguistic aspects and the shortages and inadequacies of existing installations and services, with particular reference to the needs of the developing countries.

In selecting the options and proposals designed to improve the supply and exchange of information, the Expert Group tried to put forward short-term and longer-term solutions turning to the fullest account national and international sources and installations, while allowing for the development of the services and the programmes considered necessary to improve or supplement those services whenever unfulfilled needs are made known.

After the Director-General has considered the conclusions of the report on the study, which was to be completed in June 1980, he will submit his recommendations to the General Conference at its twenty-first session, in September 1980.

INTER-ORGANIZATION CONSULTATION ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION ACTIVITIES IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

This meeting, organized by the General Information Programme of Unesco, was held in San José (Costa Rica) from 21 to 25 April 1980 pursuant to a recommendation of a number of international and regional organizations, subregional and regional agencies and funding bodies concerned with information development represented at the

First UNISIST Meeting on Regional Co-operation in Information Policy and Planning for Development in Latin America and the Caribbean held in Lima (Peru) from 1 to 5 October 1979 (see *Newsletter*, No. 4, Vol. 7 (1979)). It was attended by twenty representatives of fifteen organizations.

The main objective of the meeting was to investigate ways to achieve better co-operation in the field of information among the different organizations, and between them and the Member States in the Latin American and Caribbean region.

The Bureau of the meeting was composed as follows: Chairman, Mr. Claudionor Evangelista, Vice-Chairman, Mr. Gilberto Paéz, and Mr. A Héctor Sosa Padilla, Rapporteur-General.

The agenda of the meeting included the following items: Assessment of existing situation by exchange of information on:

- (a) present policies and strategies adopted by organizations;
- (b) planned and on-going projects;
- (c) trends envisaged for future action.

Identification and analysis of possible joint action, with suggestions for a suitable operational framework in order to facilitate, on an institutional basis:

- (a) permanent exchange of information and consultation;
- (b) detection of problem areas to guide re-orientation of programmes;
- (c) identification of possibilities for inter-organization funding and action;
- (d) development of joint strategies for the obtaining and use of resources from external funding agencies, based on an appropriate frame of reference for resource allocation;
- (e) achievement of other objectives conducive to improved harmonization of regional information activities.

In order to implement this agenda, the Chairman proposed the creation of two working groups. The first

would depart from the need for an organizational framework for the various activities leading to co-operation and concertation. The second would address the various types of problems encountered in the development of information projects and related activities, leading to an identification of the structural framework to deal effectively with such problems.

The meeting endorsed the recommendations addressed both to Member States in the region and to Unesco, made by the First UNISIST Meeting mentioned above, in particular that proposing the establishment of a regional ad hoc working group to include planners, information specialists and professionals in other appropriate fields to advise Member States and the organizations concerned in the region on possible lines of action for promoting, strengthening and co-ordinating information activities at the national, subregional, regional, institutional and sectoral levels; and to identify ways and means of achieving an improved co-operation and exchange of information and experience amongst the organizations concerned and between these organizations and Member States so as to make the best possible use of available resources.

The meeting endorsed the terms of reference of the working group as recommended by the First UNISIST Meeting with slight amendments, and expressed the desirability that the organizations participate as full members in its work. The meeting also indicated in detail a number of areas for co-operation between and amongst Member States and the organizations as the basis for a workplan for the regional working group, to be established in the framework of the General Information Programme.

FOURTH UNISIST MEETING ON THE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NATIONAL INFORMATION ACTIVITIES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Following its three predecessors (Herceg Novi (Yugoslavia), 1976; Friedrichsdorf (F.R.G.), 1977; Warsaw (Poland), 1979), the Fourth UNISIST Meeting on the Planning and Implementation of National Information Activities in Science and Technology was held in Reston, Virginia (U.S.A.), from 5-9 May 1980, under the title "Seminar on Information for Problem-Solving in Socio-Economic Development". Organized within the framework of the General Information Programme, the Seminar was hosted by the United States National Committee for the Unesco General Information Programme, and managed by the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) of the U.S. Department of Commerce. The Seminar was attended by twenty-six main participants from twelve developing and ten industrialized countries, as well as by a number of U.S. observers.

The subject of the Seminar was discussed under six topics dealing with:

1. Premises of Information for Socio-Economic Development. Reviewing the general nature and scope of the development process with a view to identifying the principal aspects of information needed for problem solving in development.
2. Principal Users of Information for Development and National Capacity for its Utilization. During this session an attempt was made to identify the individual infor-

mation consumers and what precise information contributes to their decisions.

3. Information Resources for Development. The different kinds of information resources that can contribute to the development process were examined, as well as foreseeable ways in which technological change is affecting main sectors of development.
4. Concepts of Public and Proprietary Information for Development — Economic and Technical Aspects. The economic problems relating to the availability of information in fields relevant to socio-economic development were reviewed. A proposal was discussed to create an international information "bank" where information is traded in lieu of money.
5. Concepts of Public and Proprietary Information for Development — Legal Aspects. The executive, legislative and judiciary aspects of the access, availability and creation of information were discussed under this topic. No new views on the complex issue of copyright were given, although Unesco was urged to continue its efforts to arrive at workable informal agreements during the slow process of harmonization of national legislations.
6. Role and Strategies of Appropriate Information Institutions, Systems and Services in the Development Process. The role of archives, information systems and services, and libraries were discussed in detail. The need

for a common communication format for all three types of institutions was emphasized, as was the importance of user orientation and personal contact in all services rendered.

A report highlighting the main issues discussed at the Seminar is being prepared under contract with Unesco by

Mr. Scott Adams, Louisville, Kentucky, and will be available in English, French and Spanish within the next few months. Requests can be addressed to the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

SECOND INTERNATIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION

This Seminar, which will be convened in September 1980 in Budapest (Hungary), will be organized by the Hungarian Central Technical Library and Documentation Centre (OMKDK) on behalf of the Hungarian National Commission for Unesco and with the support of and in co-operation with Unesco.

Taking into account the experience gained from the first seminar (see *Newsletter*, No. 4, Vol. 7 (1979)), the agenda will include fewer topics and these will be based on the *UNISIST guide to standards for information handling*. The programme will thus include the following topics:

aims, problems and organizational framework of standardization in information; international standardization of information (the respective roles of ISO and other international and intergovernmental organizations); presentation of primary information; subject analysis and classification; preparation of bibliographic records; numerical data, reproduction of documents, terminology; and preparation and application of national standards.

Participation in the Seminar will be limited to 20-25 specialists, of whom 10-12 will come from developing countries and whose expenses will be covered by Unesco.

TECHNICAL MEETING ON AN EXCHANGE FORMAT FOR INFORMATION ON RESEARCH IN PROGRESS

As a follow-up to the Expert Meeting on the Standardization of Registers for Development Information and Documentation held at the Development Centre of OECD on 3 to 4 December 1979, a Technical Meeting on an Exchange Format for Information on Research in Progress will be held at Unesco House, Paris, from 9 to 10 June 1980. The meeting is organized in consultation with the European

Association of Development Research and Training Institutes (EADI).

The agenda will include discussion of the working document, "Proposals for a standardization of registers for development information and documentation", of the data elements and other parts of the exchange format, and of possible follow-up action.

REGIONAL SEMINAR ON SCIENTIFIC EDITING FOR LATIN AMERICA

The Argentine Centre for Scientific and Technological Information (CAICYT) will organize, with financial assistance from Unesco, a Regional Seminar on Scientific Editing for Latin America from 20 to 24 October 1980. The Seminar will be open to those working for learned societies or publishing houses as editors of scientific journals, reports, monographs and other publications.

The language of instruction of the Seminar will be English. The prospectus and application forms will be available shortly from National Commissions for Unesco. A limited number of fellowships to attend the Seminar will be provided for participants from the Latin American region and details may be obtained from the National Commissions.

BROAD SYSTEM OF ORDERING

Unesco and FID have under consideration the possibility of carrying out a test exercise to secure factual information upon the ability of the Broad System of Ordering to serve

as a switching medium, enabling document entries indexed in one indexing language to be made available indexed in a different indexing language.

Enquiries are invited from special libraries or documentation centres which might be interested in taking part in such an exercise, which will consist of a two-way exchange of indexed document entries between two centres. Each centre would supply to the other, via the FID/BSO Panel (which will undertake index switching), a sample of document entries indexed in its 'home' indexing language. Subsequently each participating centre would receive, indexed in its 'home' indexing language, the sample of document entries originally indexed by the other centres in the latter's indexing language. Each centre would be asked to supply a report on the material it receives, covering such questions as the extent to which it is helpful to have the switched information (a) in any form (b) in the form as actually converted by the switching process, and the effort, nature and likely cost of further processing at the receiving centre which might improve its usefulness.

SECOND MEETING OF THE UNISIST WORKING GROUP ON TECHNOLOGY OF SYSTEMS INTERCONNECTION

The UNISIST Intergovernmental Conference held in Autumn 1971 recommended to the Director-General of Unesco the launching of the UNISIST programme, having as a final goal the creation of a loosely connected world network of national and international information systems and services based on voluntary co-operation. The 22 recommendations of the *UNISIST feasibility study* approved by the UNISIST Intergovernmental Conference were taken as the basis for the formulation of future action under the Unesco programme.

Recommendation 6 of the *Feasibility study* drew attention to the importance of UNISIST action in studying and promoting modern techniques of information handling: "... a working group ... should review in the perspective of UNISIST the present trends and future potential of telecommunication and teleprocessing networks for the transfer of scientific information...; not only the more immediate technical components, but also organizational and economic aspects of the subject should be studied".

The first meeting of the UNISIST Working Group on Technology of Systems Interconnexion was held in Paris from 22 to 24 November 1976. Its main task was defined as being the provision of advice to the Unesco Secretariat, to develop a long-term programme of UNISIST action in promoting and co-ordinating, at the international level, teleprocessing information networks accessible to Unesco Member States, in particular in the developing countries.

Since the first meeting of the Working Group, the problem of access to scientific and technological information has been studied in depth in three important meetings, namely the Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST II), the ACAST Colloquium on Science, Technology and Society, and the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD) (see *Newsletter*, Nos. 3 and 4, Vol. 7 (1979)). These meetings have helped to bring to the surface a number of issues which

It is envisaged that the two centres participating would not have identical focal interest (or core) subjects, but that they would have appreciable areas of marginal or fringe subjects in common.

The sample contemplated would be the product of the indexing of 500 documents of current input at the centre concerned.

It is emphasized that in this experiment, the roles of the centres would be confined to supplying copy of their indexed input and to preparing an evaluative report upon the switched material received. Centres would not be called upon to classify document entries by BSO. The actual switching would be undertaken by the FID/BSO Panel.

Further details, and preliminary questionnaire forms may be obtained from FID, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands).

have a direct bearing on the subject field covered by the UNISIST Working Group. The impediments to the flow of information which were identified, especially in the developing countries, were linguistic barriers, weaknesses in the information and communication infrastructures and, above all, the high cost involved in information production, processing, repackaging, storing, retrieval and dissemination. It was recognized that breakthroughs in informatics, telecommunications and other information technologies would accelerate access to information. At the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology the needs of Member States for scientific and technological information were clearly enumerated and one of the recommendations foresaw the creation of an international information network, developed within the framework of the United Nations system, so as to collect and provide information that is relevant to the developing countries.

The Second Meeting of the UNISIST Working Group to be held on 1 to 5 December 1980 is therefore being organized at a crucial point when Member States are increasingly expressing a will to make use of tele-informatics for information transfer in and to the developing countries. It is expected that the meeting will bring together about 12 experts in the information, informatics and telecommunications fields, invited by the Director-General of Unesco in their personal capacity, as well as representatives of relevant international organizations, such as the International Telecommunications Union, the International Bureau for Informatics and the International Federation for Information Processing. The discussions will bear on the needs and problems of Member States in information transfer available techniques and future potential for systems interconnexion and, above all, recommendations for future action relevant to Unesco and also to other bodies concerned. It is hoped that a report of the meeting will be available for wide distribution in 1981.

WORKSHOP ON INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR DEVELOPMENT PLANNING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Held in Enschede (Netherlands) from 18 to 23 February 1980, this Workshop was organized by the International Institute for Aerial Survey and Earth Sciences (ITC), with the co-sponsorship of Unesco. Some 30 participants from both developed and developing countries attended the meeting. They represented the following disciplines: socio-economic planning, data handling/information, statistics (census) and planning and management of natural resources.

The objectives of the Workshop were the identification of information needs for development planning; the identification of obstacles to the fulfilment of these needs (both technical constraints and political management/organizational barriers); the definition of the first steps to be taken to establish a "total concept" for the integrated development of information systems; and the formulation of operational follow-up activities in this area.

The specific bias given to the above was the use of "geo-based" data (i.e. space-dependent data, including maps, which result *inter alia* from agricultural, geological and natural resources and social surveys) in the socio-economic and physical (infrastructure) planning processes.

The discussions showed that established and planned "geo-based" data systems are widespread, including in developing countries. There was a consensus on the need for such data in the development planning process, and integrated systems providing natural resources and socio-economic data were viewed as very useful. However, the methodology for such integration does not appear to exist at present.

The most highly developed systems seem to exist in agencies responsible for management of natural or geological resources. Much of this information results from techniques such as aerial survey and remote sensing. Remote sensing techniques, particularly treatment of data captured by satellite, hold great interest for many developing countries and may well soon come into widespread use. In developing countries geological/natural resources data are

frequently considered confidential, and obstacles to their use exist even for socio-economic planners.

The national statistical bureaux traditionally provide the bulk of data needed for socio-economic planning. Although in the developing countries their data systems are often less highly advanced than natural resources systems, there is a tendency towards the collection of geo-coded data required by policy-makers through specific surveys as well as improvement of census procedures.

The technology of geo-based data systems is very highly developed, but its use in the developing countries is hampered by cost factors and requirements in terms of computer expertise and equipment. Frequent modification or replacement of the system is not uncommon with growth of the data base and changing needs.

Data collection, as well as the logical structure of the data in a computer, depend greatly upon local situations and user needs. Two basic methods for data organization exist: "polygon systems" and "grid cell systems", the former being more sophisticated but involving less input labour and computer storage. Geo-data systems are highly specialized and essentially exclude at present the use of other advanced data base management techniques (e.g. relational data bases). Data manipulation functions are common to most geo-based systems and include area determination, spatial analysis, statistical analysis/modelling and presentation of tables and graphics.

It is interesting to note that none of the data systems presented appear to form part of national information systems as conceived within PGI. Similarly, the integrated use of geo-based data and documentation by planners was not apparently considered to be a major problem. It will therefore be necessary to expand links with Member States and specialist communities in order to pursue development of data systems of the type considered by the Workshop. The proceedings, when received, should provide valuable guidance in this respect.

WORKING GROUP ON IMPROVEMENT OF SYSTEMS FOR THE COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS OF EARTH SCIENCE DATA

This Working Group met at Unesco House on 9 to 12 October 1979. The objectives of the meeting were to study the present situation regarding collection, analysis and exchange in the field of earth science data; to make a feasibility study of interdisciplinary and international co-operation in this field; and to prepare recommendations to Unesco for future activities.

The meeting made a number of recommendations. One general proposal addressed to Unesco was that the Organization should, as a first priority, seek to assist developing countries in the development of their national infrastructure of collection, storing and handling of earth science

data; with the objective of developing a national capability to appraise non-renewable energy resources (oil and gas), non-renewable alternative energy resources, mineral resources (including fertilizers) and natural hazards.

It was also recommended, *inter alia*, that Unesco should advise developing countries in the establishment of their information infrastructure (data storage and handling) so that they may become more proficient in the collection and analysis of earth science data. The Division of Earth Sciences of Unesco was also asked to work closely with UNISIST to establish training courses in the handling, dissemination and analysis of earth science data.

SURVEY ON PROCEDURES FOR REPACKAGING INFORMATION

The Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST II), Paris, 1979 (see *Newsletter*, No. 3, Vol. 7 (1979)), placed particular emphasis on the strengthening of a user-oriented strategy within the UNISIST programme, taking into account the needs of all potential users of information, including development planners, professionals, technicians and local workers, as well as others who participate in the process of development. In order to implement this strategy, Unesco is undertaking a survey on procedures for repackaging information (i.e. the rearrangement of information obtained from various sources into products and services tailored to the requirements of specific user groups), which will summarize the international state-of-the-art in

this area and indicate needs for future projects.

This survey is being undertaken by the School of Library Science of Case Western Reserve University (U.S.A.). In order to benefit from the diverse experience of Member States in this area, a call has been made for literature, reports, proposals, etc., relating to repackaging techniques intended to reach users at the "grass roots" level as well as other groups with special information needs, including policy makers and planners. We would appreciate receiving any further relevant information and materials which readers may have available. These should be sent by June 1980 if possible, to Mr. L.E. Samarasinghe, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

INTERNATIONAL DATA BANK FOR THE NON-ALIGNED MOVEMENT

At the last Summit Meeting of the Non-Aligned Movement held in Havana (Cuba) and at a subsequent meeting of the Bureau, the Government of Sri Lanka was requested to initiate action towards the establishment of a data bank which would provide the political and economic information necessary for strengthening the Movement and for the economic development of its member countries. At the request of the Government of Sri Lanka, a staff member of Unesco was sent to carry out a pre-feasibility study and to define clearly the scope and content of the future data bank. As presently conceived, the data bank will be multidisciplinary in that it will consist of information in the following areas:

- information generated by the Non-Aligned Movement in its meetings, conferences and working groups, and information on the Non-Aligned Movement published in newspapers, journals, etc., by outside commentators;
- information generated by United Nations organizations and other international organizations on subjects of relevance to the political, economic and social development of the Movement;
- information relating to science and technology to meet, to the extent possible, the wishes expressed at the UNCSTD meeting in 1979;

- development information resulting from activities of member countries at national and regional levels which would normally be included in national and regional data banks presently being established in a few countries and regions;
- an information bank of materials of interest to journalists and news correspondents which would include news dispatches, political commentaries and materials normally found in a (newspaper) morgue.

In the establishment of this international data bank, the expertise available in the countries of the Non-Aligned Movement would be utilized as far as possible. The content of the bank will aim at serving the specific information needs of the countries concerned.

The Unesco specialist has suggested that a detailed study of the needs be undertaken to define the type of data bases which will be made available by the system; that a study be conducted to identify and select the computers and other equipment necessary; that a study of the telecommunication links that are available between the host country and its future clients should be carried out.

EVALUATION OF INFOTERRA

The INFOTERRA network (formerly the International Referral System for Sources of Environmental Information, IRS) of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), designed to provide an international referral service on environmental questions, became operational in 1977, and presently comprises 104 national focal points and a number of other partner institutions. The basic tool for referral, which is performed by the individual focal points or by the INFOTERRA Centre at UNEP in Nairobi,

is the *INFOTERRA international directory*, containing over 7,000 sources of environmental information. INFOTERRA's decentralized structure is intended to allow focal points to exercise control over information flow. Each focal point selects qualified sources to be included in the *International directory* and develops its own community of users which have access to INFOTERRA's international sources.

While there is a reasonably widespread consensus among participants that the INFOTERRA has shown itself to be a viable project, UNEP has foreseen that certain improvements might be necessary to improve the system's usefulness as an environmental decision-making tool, and has decided to undertake an in-depth evaluation and management review of INFOTERRA during 1980. In order to ensure both use of adequate methodologies and objectivity in this exercise, UNEP invited Unesco, through its General Information Programme, to perform an important role in the evaluation of INFOTERRA.

In terms of an agreement between the two organizations, Unesco has engaged Mr. John Martyn of Aslib, team leader for the independent appraisal of AGRIS, to develop the methodological framework for the INFOTERRA evaluation and to serve as leader of an eight-man team of regional consultants which will undertake the evaluation itself. The methodology, finalized at a joint meeting in Nairobi, 19 to 21 February 1980, of the Evaluation Team and an Advisory Group appointed by UNEP, includes evaluation questionnaires aimed at focal points and a representative sample of sources and users. A selected number of each will be surveyed by team members during an extensive se-

ries of regional missions, and a larger group, including all of the focal points, will have the opportunity to complete the questionnaires by mail. The evaluation tools will be in four languages, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

The methodology, which aims at an evaluation of the system both as a whole and in its particular aspects, reflects the special nature of the referral process which, in relation to bibliographic searches, is more complex and more highly dependent on the effort of enquirers (users), although it can frequently provide the best answer to a problem. In addition to the assessment of the relevance of the INFOTERRA mandate and the performance of all components of the network, two areas have been singled out for particular attention by the evaluation: the questions of promotion of INFOTERRA and of co-operation with other United Nations information systems.

It is expected that a detailed description of the methodology of the evaluation will be made available by Unesco during 1980. The actual evaluation report will be finalized at a meeting of the Evaluation Team in November 1980 for submission to UNEP, which will then decide on appropriate follow-up action and possible distribution.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ENERGY AND TECHNOLOGY INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR THE CARIBBEAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

As part of its increasing involvement in energy and production activities, the Caribbean Development Bank has decided to establish an Energy and Technology Unit (ETU). This unit will perform a range of functions in assisting alternative energy and small-scale technology development in the region, which will include, *inter alia*:

- the systematic collection, collation and updating of energy and technology information;
- dissemination of energy and technology information to public and private institutions of the region;
- provision of advice and support to users of energy and technology;
- identification, evaluation and recommendation of technological choices for CDB projects;
- identification of unsatisfied or poorly satisfied technology needs;
- specification, commissioning, monitoring and evaluation of pilot demonstration and R & D projects;
- organization of conferences and seminars on specialized energy and technology topics.

In the framework of the co-operation between the CDB and Unesco, a consultant mission was requested to advise on the development of the ETU's information activities. The aims of the one-week mission, carried out by a PGI staff member, were:

- to advise on the steps to be undertaken, and studies and activities to be implemented with a view to preparing the system design;
- to identify the target groups and information needs;
- to identify ways and means by which Unesco could support both the development and operational activities of the ETU.

As a result of these consultations, various recommendations were formulated concerning the ETU. These included the following:

- The development of the Technology Information Service should be based on a detailed system design. As a first step, a decision is needed regarding the groups of users to be served and an indication of their activities to be supported by information services.
- During system design, information and library activities should be studied and planned as closely interrelated parts of the same system.
- In implementing the system design, the ETU could study the following problem areas:
 - definition of the target groups and their activities to be supported by information services;
 - definition of information needs by target group and by activity;
 - definition of the services to be provided in order to meet the above information needs;
 - definition of the sources to be covered by the information services;
 - identification of existing information services which can be used directly or as input to further processing in order to meet information needs;
 - specification of the procedures necessary to produce information to the users;
 - definition of staff, equipment, space and budget.
- In finalizing the system design, the ETU should take into consideration the findings of the study presently being undertaken by Unesco on the establishment of a world-wide international energy information system.
- In identifying the subject fields to be covered by the Technology Information Service, the terminology of established international information systems known to be active in the fields of interest of the CDB could be used, and in particular the use of the UNIDO and FAO thesauri would be advantageous.

- The following order of priority was recommended for the gradual expansion of the user community served:
 1. energy information to those involved in ETU projects;
 2. technology information to those involved in loan projects requested by governments; and
 3. to those involved in other loan projects;
 4. technology and energy information to those requesting information to support projects and activities not financed under bank loans, but of importance to the region,
 5. technology information to users in general.
- It was decided that the ETU would cover the following types of documents with its information services: internal documents; unpublished documents from the region; reports, studies and theses of interest to the CDB from other developing regions; documents of international

- organizations; documents on profiles of industrial enterprises; trade catalogues; patents in certain specific fields; and publications (articles, monographs, proceedings, etc.).
- International information systems and services established by organizations of the United Nations family in relevant fields should be used as sources of input information.
- Relevant UNISIST guidelines and other documents should be provided in support of the system design activities of the ETU, and Unesco publications on the development and use of alternative sources of energy would be useful for its operational activities.
- Unesco's PGI should keep the ETU informed about training courses of possible interest to its staff and on curricula developed for international information courses.

WORLDWIDE INVENTORY OF INFORMATION SERVICES ON RESEARCH IN PROGRESS

The above directory, first published in 1978 (see *Newsletter*, No. 1, Vol. 7 (1979)), is presently being updated by Unesco in order to improve its coverage for all fields of research serving social and economic development. To this end a questionnaire has been sent out to collect information, and the deadline for returning it was 15 February

1980. We would be grateful if all those who have not yet sent back their completed questionnaires would do so *as soon as possible* to the following address: Mr. J.B. Rose, Division of the General Information Programme, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES DOCUMENTATION CENTRE

A joint UNDP/Unesco/UNDTCD mission was carried out in Tunis from 7 December 1979 to 3 January 1980 with a view to implementing the second phase of the League of Arab States Documentation Centre project.

The consultant team was informed about the background and history of the Centre, and about the structure and content of the study, which had defined the Centre's objectives, the subject field to be covered, the user groups to be served, the services to be provided, the organizational structure, the five-year budget and the schedule for the development of the Centre. Other studies, reports and decisions were studied regarding details of the planned activities. It was found that these latter could be grouped around two major objectives: the promotion of development of information activities in the Arab Region; and the provision of information services to selected user groups.

In developing its activities the Centre intends to follow up several recommendations put forward by the Unesco

meeting of experts on the Development of Scientific and Technological Information Systems in the Arab States (Paris, 1978). In particular, it would focus on those formulated on:

- the creation of a regional clearinghouse dealing with primary publications and information;
- the launching of a sensitization campaign aimed at upper-echelon decision-makers in Arab countries;
- the setting up of a mechanism for the co-ordination of the activities of United Nations organizations, Arab League organizations and other Arab non-governmental organizations in the field of STI applications in the Arab countries; and
- the development of education and training of information manpower in general.

The services will include SDI, information retrieval, referral, translation and reproduction services.

INFORMATION CENTRE FOR THE ORGANIZATION FOR THE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE KAGERA RIVER BASIN, KIGALI (RWANDA)

Unesco provided the services of a staff member of PGI to design a project for the establishment of an information and documentation centre to serve the needs of the Orga-

nization for the Management and Development of the Kagera River Basin (KBO).

KBO is located in Kigali and results from the collaboration of three African States: Burundi, Rwanda and Tanzania. Its objectives are to achieve the integrated development of the water and land resources of the Kagera River Basin, to train nationals to carry out such development and to reinforce existing co-operation between the participating Governments through regional development of the Basin's resources.

The information and documentation centre will provide a means for the collection, processing, storage and dissemination of information relevant to the activities of the Organization; provide information to planners and policy makers within the Organization and in member countries; provide information to implementors of development projects, small industrialists, research workers and others; establish liaison with international information networks and systems and provide facilities for the training of personnel.

The project will be submitted shortly to the administering authority of KBO and to UNDP for approval.

INFORMAL CONSULTATION ON INTERNATIONAL DOCUMENTATION ON HUMAN RIGHTS

An Informal Consultation on International Documentation on Human Rights was held at Unesco House on 17 and 18 March 1980. Its purpose was to examine the current situation with regard to documentation and exchange of information on human rights, to indicate means of co-ordinating and developing exchanges of information and documentation on human rights among persons engaged in teaching and research in this field, jurists and national and regional institutes of human rights, and to suggest ways in which Unesco could contribute to this effort, in particular through the setting up of an international documentation centre on human rights.

The Consultation was attended by ten participants — from Cameroon, the Dominican Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, Kuwait, Norway, the Philippines, Poland, Senegal, Switzerland and the United Kingdom — and three observers from international organizations.

The participants recognized the need for establishing a system for co-ordinating documentation on human rights. In the course of the discussion it was emphasized that Unesco should contribute to the development of a system of co-ordination of the work of national and regional institutes of human rights and national documentation centres.

It was suggested that the following practical measures would be helpful:

1. A project for co-operation among international organizations in regard to documentation on human rights, to be launched by Unesco at the next meeting of the directors of human rights services in those organizations;
2. The establishment of a documentation base on the lines of UNITAR (Brussels, June 1980);
3. A survey to be carried out in the various university libraries on existing documents on human rights;
4. A *Bi-annual bulletin on the teaching of human rights*, which Unesco intends to publish, containing in an annex a list of important documents issued by international organizations;
5. A projected list of teachers of human rights and of national, regional and international institutes specializing in this field;
6. The projected international documentation centre on human rights, which should be included in Unesco's Regular Programme for 1981-1983.

INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET)

Since 1973, the idea of establishing a subregional documentation centre for the German-speaking countries has been discussed between Unesco and the communication research institutions. Feasibility studies have been carried out and were the subject of discussion at a consultation held in Bonn (Federal Republic of Germany) on 10 to 12 December 1979 to consider the establishment of a sub-regional COMNET centre.

At the meeting the objectives of such a centre were defined by the information needs of the communication science institutions, in and outside the universities, govern-

ment, political parties, public and private mass media, communication industries and training centres for communication professionals and teachers.

Austria, the Federal Republic of Germany and Switzerland were represented at the meeting and have agreed to participate in the project. National centres are planned in each of the three countries and Austria offered to host the proposed regional clearinghouse. Agreement was reached on concrete steps for the implementation of the project.

REGIONAL COPYRIGHT SEMINAR FOR LATIN AMERICAN AND CARIBBEAN COUNTRIES

This Seminar, organized by Unesco and the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) at the invitation of the Government of the Argentine Republic, in co-operation with the Ministry of Justice and with the participation of the Interamerican Copyright Institute (IIDA), took place on 5 to 9 November 1979 in Buenos Aires.

Specialists from Latin American and Caribbean countries were invited in their personal capacities and special invitations were also extended to intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations concerned with copyright. Experts from 14 countries of the area (Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela), together with various observers, took part in the Seminar. It was also attended by 19 observers from 13 international non-governmental organizations.

The aims of the Seminar were, on the one hand, to analyze the specific function of copyright in contemporary Latin American society, and, on the other, to study copyright in the light of the Latin American situation as reflected in the copyright laws in force, with a view to devising a formulation for certain principles intended to facilitate the harmonization of those laws, due account being taken

of the cultural peculiarities of the region, with the ultimate aim of strengthening copyright.

The Seminar formulated a number of recommendations addressed on the one hand to governments and on the other to Unesco and WIPO. Among these recommendations the following may be noted (to governments): that copyright should be strengthened by establishing appropriate legislation and administrative infrastructures for its practical application; that governments should adhere to the revised Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works and to the Universal Copyright Convention; that authors' associations and national copyright information centres should be created where they do not exist; that the teaching of copyright be encouraged in law faculties; that special arrangements be made to facilitate the publication and free circulation of books in Braille or special type for the visually handicapped. Recommendations to Unesco and WIPO included, *inter alia*, that they intensify legal-technical aid to developing countries in this field; facilitate the training of the personnel necessary to implement copyright regulations; and keep their comparative studies of copyright legislation up to date for reference by governments.

EDUCATION AND TRAINING

1. Methods and Techniques for the Automation of Information Services: The Bulgarian Experience

A training course for workers in the information field will be held from 22 September to 4 October 1980 in Sofia (People's Republic of Bulgaria). This course is being organized by the Central Institute of Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI), in association with the Bulgarian National Commission for Unesco and the General Information Programme of Unesco.

The objective of the course, directed to the needs of the developing countries, will be to provide an introduction to methods and techniques for the automation of information and will make special reference to the Bulgarian experience. It is especially designed to provide theoretical and practical training for librarians and other information specialists in developing countries whose present or future work requires them to investigate and solve problems connected with establishing automated information services.

The programme, which will be conducted in English, will be composed of lectures and practical workshops on the following topics:

- The computerization of scientific and technological information services in Bulgaria — present state and future perspectives.
- Language problems in computerized information systems.
- The computerized information services provided by CISTI to Bulgarian users — their organization and technology; economic considerations.
- Computer programme packages used by the Computer Centre of CISTI to support the information systems.

- Introduction to information systems working with Bulgarian input documents — HORIZON, SIRENA, etc.
- Systems utilizing information-bearing magnetic tapes received from international organizations — INIS, AGRIS, etc.
- Systems utilizing information-bearing magnetic tapes received from other sources abroad — INSPEC, BIOSIS, COMPENDEX, etc.
- Automation of library processes performed at CISTI — present state and future perspectives.

Participation in the course will be limited to about 15 participants from developing countries. Further details of content and admission requirements, together with application forms, may be obtained from Mr. K.H. Roberts, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France), or from the Director, CISTI, 52A G.A. Nasser St., 1000 Sofia (People's Republic of Bulgaria).

2. Information Seminar for Caribbean Specialists

Under the joint auspices of FAO, UNEP and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC), participants from 10 developing countries of the Caribbean and adjacent regions and six experts from countries outside the region took part in a training seminar/workshop on the Aquatic Sciences and Fisheries Information System (ASFIS), the Marine Environmental Data Information (MEDI) Referral System and INFOTERRA, UNEP's international environmental referral system.

The seminar, held in Cartagena (Colombia) from 3 to 14 December 1979, was organized jointly by FAO, IOC, UNEP

and the Government of Colombia through INDERENA. Its purpose was to familiarize participants with modern information storage and retrieval systems and, in particular, those of the sponsoring bodies. Detailed training in the preparation of input for and the use of the outputs was provided on ASFIS, MEDI and INFOTERRA. As a result

of the workshop, participants are expected to continue to be or become responsible for information services dealing with the aquatic environment (marine and/or freshwater) in their respective countries and make full use of the knowledge gained.

FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES

Netherlands

The Government of the Netherlands has recently established a Commission Information Programme Unesco (CIPU). This Commission is a joint committee of the Archives Council, the Library Council and NOBIN (Netherlands Organization for Information Policy) and supersedes the Dutch UNISIST National Committee. The secretariat of the Commission rotates amongst the three organizations for periods of three years. The present secretariat is with the Library Council.

The terms of reference of the Commission are: (a) to advise on the objectives of the General Information Programme and its implementation, both national and international; (b) to prepare Netherlands viewpoints on matters concerning PGI, including proposals for candidates in delegations to PGI meetings; (c) to make publicity for, and stimulate activities of PGI; and (d) to investigate subjects and issues for Netherlands contributions to PGI.

CIPU held its inaugural meeting on 22 January 1980 at the General State Archives. During this meeting, a presentation on the General Information Programme was made by a representative of PGI, followed by a discussion, and a reply was discussed to the four questions submitted to Member States of the Intergovernmental Council for PGI at its second session in October-November 1979. While recognizing the importance of the information policy issues receiving attention by the PGI, a number of information policy issues were identified which have become of major concern to governments in countries with a well developed information infrastructure and training programme, and which are in liaison with, or themselves operate, sophisticated information systems and networks of all kinds. Such issues are, for example: the role of government in the *creation* of information (copyright and patents legislation); the *availability* of information (the legal context for encouraging or limiting information); *access* to information, e.g. circumstances under which individuals or organizations should be required to disclose or produce informa-

tion; information *privacy* and fairness in registration of information (there seem to be considerable differences in information privacy protection between governmental and private registration); the *management* of information mainly with a view to providing optimal access, both intellectual and technical, to specific information required by users; the *market structure* for information; information *pricing policies* (in general information is not free of charge, but there are legitimate questions about who pays and how); and *international* issues, such as "transborder data flow" and compatibility of legislation.

Austria

The Austrian Focal Point has changed its address to: Federal Ministry of Science and Research, Austrian Secretariat for UNISIST, Minoritenplatz 5, A-1014 Vienna (Austria).

People's Republic of China

The new UNISIST Focal Point is the Institute of Scientific and Technical Information of China (P.O. Box 640, Peking, People's Republic of China). Mr. Lin Zi Xin has recently replaced Mr. Nie Chun Rong as the Director of ISTIC.

Ireland

The UNISIST Focal Point has changed its address to: The National Board for Science and Technology, Shelbourne House, Shelbourne Road, Dublin 4 (Ireland).

Jamaica

The PGI National Committee for Jamaica is the National Council on Libraries, Archives and Documentation Services (NACOLADS). The address of the Council is: Ministry of Mobilization, Information and Culture, 1 Devon Road, P.O. Box 272, Kingston 6 (Jamaica). The Secretariat of the Council serves as the Focal Point for the country.

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Algeria

Mr. Daniel Reicher, Director of the School of Library Science, University of Montreal (Canada), went to Algiers in January-February 1980 to take part in a meeting on the organization of university libraries and the training of their staff organized by the Algerian Government. This mission was carried out in the framework of Unesco's Participation Programme for 1979-1980.

Argentina

Mrs. Z.P. de Valenzuela undertook a consultant mission of five weeks to advise the Ministry of Education on the development of an educational information system. The aim of the mission was to determine the funds needed and to work out a schedule for setting up a network covering the regional information services and that of the Ministry of Education in Buenos Aires.

Burundi

A nine-month regional fellowship was awarded to Mrs. Marie Goretti Ndayizeye to enable her to continue during the academic year 1979-1980 the programme of studies she had started at EBAD in 1977.

Colombia

Mr. J. Sherrod (U.S.A.) undertook two short missions (August 1979 and February 1980) to Bogota, under the UNDP project COL/76/005, Scientific and technological development, to advise on the planning of the National Information Sub-System on Energy Resources (SNIRE).

Congo

Books to the value of \$ 5,000 have been sent for a regional library.

A three-month international fellowship was awarded to Mr. Mban who was assigned to the departmental archival institution in Bordeaux (France) from 1 July to 30 September 1979.

Dominican Republic

Financial assistance of \$ 7,100 was granted for the purchase of microfilm equipment and publications for the library of the Institute of Technology, Santo Domingo.

Ethiopia

Mr. Mekonnen Tashu of the Organization of African Unity was awarded a fellowship for a nine-month international programme of studies.

Grenada

The sum of \$ 1,413 was granted to a librarian from Grenada to attend the Commonwealth Library Association Conference and Training Course held in Fiji in September-October 1979.

Guinea

Equipment to the value of \$ 10,000 has been sent to the National Institute of Research and Documentation.

Guyana

A grant of \$ 2,937 was made towards the participation of a librarian from Guyana at the Commonwealth Library Association Conference and Training Course held in Fiji in September-October 1979.

A financial contribution of \$ 18,000 was made for the purchase of source material on Guyanese history (microfilms).

Haiti

A 14-month international fellowship was awarded to Mr. Mr. Patrick Tardieu Dehoux to finish his programme of studies in librarianship at the Concordia University, Montreal (Canada).

Indonesia

Three consultants are presently in Indonesia: Mr. B. Tell (February-May) to advise on the university library network; Mr. J. Lorenz, ex-Deputy Librarian of the Congress, to advise on library administration (April-June); and Mr. F. Poole, who will be consulting on libraries from April to June.

Iraq

Mr. J. Ede, Vice-President of ICA and ex-Director of the Public Record Office, London, carried out a two-week consultant mission on archives and documentation from 12 to 29 February.

Ivory Coast

Mr. Lesueur undertook a consultant mission from 16 January to 2 February to help with the organization of the Documentation Centre of the National Commission for Unesco.

The African Development Bank awarded a nine-month regional fellowship in documentation to Mrs. Marianne Dembele to undertake a programme of studies at the INADES in Abidjan from 1 October 1979 to 30 June 1980.

Jordan

Mr. Mahamed Aman, Dean of the School of Library Science, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee (U.S.A.) went to Amman in April to advise on the reorganization of the departments in charge of information in the Ministry of Information.

Mr. Paul Arnaud, an information specialist, went to the University of Yarmouk, Irbid, in April-May 1980, in connexion with the project financed by the Special Account for Increased Aid to the Developing Countries, in order to prepare a detailed plan for the University's computerized information system.

Lebanon

Funds were sent to the National Commission to enable the National Archives to prolong the mission of Mr. Carbone (Italy) who was already in Beyrouth under contract with the National Archives.

Malawi

A 15-month international fellowship was awarded to Mr. Steve S. Mwiyeriwa for study at the School of Librarianship, University of Denver (U.S.A.) from 11 September 1979 to 10 December 1980.

In addition, Mr. Rodrick Ntonyo was awarded a nine-month regional fellowship to study archives administration at the Regional Training Centre for Archivists (RTCA) in Ghana during 1979.

Malaysia

A specialist in library services for the handicapped, Mrs. Berntsson, undertook a consultant mission of one month (April-May 1980) in Kuala Lumpur to advise on library services for the visually handicapped.

Morocco

Mr. Henri Blaquiére, ex-Inspector General of Archives (France), carried out a consultant mission in January-February to teach courses in archives studies at the *Ecole des sciences de l'information* (ESI) in Rabat.

Oman

Two consultants from the Public Record Office, London, Messrs Keene and Thomas, went to Muscat from 10 to 29 January to advise on the conservation and restoration of ancient manuscripts.

Panama

Financial assistance of \$ 4,600 was granted for the purchase of equipment for the Documentation and Information Centre of the Ministry of Education.

Qatar

An expert in library science, Mr. Raymond Stobart, undertook a preparatory mission in March-April for the establishment of a university library at Doha. The mission was part of the Funds-in-Trust project. He will return to Doha in June to work as resident expert to the project.

Senegal

A specialist in reprography, Mr. Henri Rousseau, undertook a consultant mission to Dakar in February-March during which he made recommendations on reprography activities for the *Centre national de documentation scientifique et technique* (CNDST). The mission was part of the UNDP/Unesco project.

Singapore

A two-month international fellowship was granted to Mr. Teo Seng Hwee to undertake a programme of studies on the application of automatic data processing techniques to archival information systems.

Sudan

Mr. A. Islam undertook a consultant mission from April to June to advise on documentation.

Tanzania

A PGI staff member undertook a mission to Tanzania from 25 March to 2 April 1980. The purpose of this mission was to prepare the elements for the library components to be included in the proposal for a joint extension of two former Norway/Unesco projects in Tanzania, the village libraries and rural press projects.

Togo

Mr. Bekoutaré, Director of the National Library and National Archives of Togo, was awarded a four-month international fellowship to attend the International Seminar organized by the *Archives de France* commencing on 2 January 1980.

Trinidad and Tobago

A grant of \$ 2,192 was made to enable a librarian from Trinidad and Tobago to attend the Commonwealth Library Association Conference and Training Course held in Fiji in September-October 1979.

Turkey

Mr. Borsa was sent to Istanbul in April to consult on the organization of archives.

Venezuela

The following consultants undertook short missions to Caracas under the UNDP project VEN/77/009, National library system:

1. R. Kauffman (U.S.A.), from 15 to 20 July 1979, to evaluate policies, objectives and characteristics of the national library system.

2. Frazer G. Poole (U.S.A.), from 12 to 19 August 1979 and from 24 November to 1 December 1979, to plan the architectural programme of the new building of the National Library.
3. Clara S. Jones (U.S.A.), from 15 to 19 October 1979, to conduct a seminar on community information and referral services in public libraries.
4. Fabio Restrepo (U.S.A.), from 8 October to 8 December 1979, to advise on the pilot public library system, city of Guayana, Venezuela.
5. Michael David Cooper (U.S.A.), from 12 to 16 November 1979, to conduct a workshop on evaluation of library and information services.
6. Norma Shosid (U.S.A.), from 19 to 23 November 1979, to conduct a seminar on research and characteristics of users' needs.
7. Velma Veneziano (U.S.A.), from 3 to 7 December 1979, to conduct a workshop on library automation for librarians and prepare recommendations on the automation of library processing and information retrieval in Venezuela.
8. Lester Asheim (U.S.A.) and C.V. Penna (Argentina) met together in the U.S.A. to discuss the project for a post-graduate course in library and information science at the *Universidad Simón Bolívar* (February 1980).
9. Ursula Albertus, Unesco Regional Advisor on Information, went to Caracas in February 1980, to make the final report and evaluation of this UNDP project.

PGI Pilot Projects

1. Pilot project on the use of university libraries by readers outside the universities

A pilot project on the use of university libraries by outsiders will be developed in collaboration with the Universiti Sains Malaysia and the Universiti Pertanian Malaysia following feasibility studies submitted by them, account being taken of the experience which they have gained. A programme specialist from PGI went to Malaysia from 24 to 28 March to discuss the development of this project with the institutions concerned.

Two contracts have already been signed with Universiti Sains Malaysia — one for a study on potential users, inside and outside the University, of a service for selective dissemination of information; the other for developing this SDI service, as also a supporting service for the communication of documents. Unesco provided the University with the CDS/ISIS-CAN/SDI software free of charge.

Universiti Pertanian Malaysia also intends to carry out a vast study on users, needs in respect of agriculture in Malaysia as a whole and to develop various services for outside readers. Contracts for these projects should be signed shortly.

PGI is negotiating with a non-governmental organization for the holding of a seminar in 1981 on the possibility of allowing outside readers access to university libraries. Further information will be provided in a subsequent issue.

2. Pilot project on the co-ordinated development of national information systems in the Caribbean region

The object of this pilot project is to promote the co-ordination of development activities designed to facilitate the setting up of national information systems in all the States of the subregion.

A fairly thorough study was made of the local situation as a result of a consultant mission. In view of the geographical, economic and social situation, it was apparent that only co-ordinated development at the level of the region would make it possible to pool local resources and interest outside sources of financing.

For this reason it was decided to organize a consultation meeting in Kingston (Jamaica), from 19 to 24 May 1980. The object of this meeting, which will be attended by some 20 participants from Member States in the subregion and almost as many observers from intergovernmental organizations and financing bodies and will be based on the above-mentioned study, will be to make recommendations on the following: major information problems of the subregion; priorities; institutional framework for the implementation of the project; time-table; financial resources required and possible sources of financing. The recommendations made at the meeting will provide guidelines for action in the future directed towards the development of this project.

The background paper for this meeting is available, on request, in English and in Spanish. The working paper exists in English, French and Spanish. Application should be made to the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

3. Pilot project on the promotion of reading among the rural public.

A programme specialist from PGI went to Seychelles from 31 March to 4 April to discuss the latest developments concerning this project. Thanks to the combined efforts of Unesco and a number of countries, the holdings available for the general reader, particularly for children and young people, have increased considerably and it is now possible to serve quite remote areas.

4. Pilot project for the establishment of a regional archival network in Indonesia

The overall objective of this pilot project is to develop a methodology and techniques that can readily be adapted

to particular national requirements by developing countries in establishing, within these countries, regional (i.e. provincial, municipal/local) archival networks.

The project has a number of expected results. The first is the establishment of an operating regional archives branch in Central Sumatra that will serve as a model for the creation of other branches within Indonesia, which in turn will be linked in an archival network and become part of the national information system.

A second result will be the preparation and publication of a study (on legislation and general regulations and on archival policies and procedures as related to both public and private archives and manuscripts on a regional basis and on a survey of current, semi-current and non-current records) whose methodology can be used by other developing countries in planning and implementing regional archival and records centre networks. The study will serve as a working document in developing an overall methodology and techniques for the creation of regional archival networks. When combined with the project plan, evaluation reports and the proceedings of a regional workshop, the study will provide a general framework for similar programmes elsewhere.

The study and periodic progress reports will also provide valuable input for the guidelines and standards component of the General Information Programme's RAMP (Records and Archives Management Programme), which calls for the development of guidelines and standards aimed at the special needs of developing countries in the areas of model archival legislation and regulations; records surveys; records transfer and accessioning; storage, security and preservation; and repositories and specialized equipment.

Finally, the pilot project will contribute directly to the development of information infrastructures, since archival networks are an essential component of archival information systems and services and of national information systems.

A similar project will be developed in the Philippines (Province of Cebu). In Peru a comparable pilot project will emphasize the creation of records schedules and the development of a record centre for the national government.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

The History of archives administration: a select bibliography, compiled by Frank B. Evans, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 255 p. Price: FF 46.00. ISBN 92-3-101646-6. (Documentation, libraries and archives: bibliographies and reference works 6).

The literature in the field of archives administration and records management is fragmentary and widely dispersed, and frequently appears in the journals and texts of related disciplines. The present select bibliography brings together many of these writings as they document the accomplishments and the needs of national communities throughout the world. It is intended to assist in the development of training courses and studies in which the past as recorded in archives is used to serve the needs of the present and the future.

The major emphasis of the bibliography is upon writings in the English language published during the past half-century and other writings for which English trans-

lations or abstracts are readily available. In addition to any writings or abstracts in English, a selection has been made from the writings in the major western European languages, and from the most useful writings in the language of the country involved.

The four chapters of the work are: Introduction to archives administration; Evolution of archives administration: an overview; Survey of archival agencies and programmes; International archival developments.

Organización de los sistemas de información de los poderes públicos, by Eric de Grolier, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 184 p. Price: FF 23.00. ISBN 92-3-301595-5. (Documentation, libraries and archives: studies and research 8).

This is the Spanish version of the work entitled: *L'Organisation des systèmes d'information des pouvoirs publics*, published in 1978. An English edition (*The Organization*

of information systems for government and public administration) was published in 1979.

The study describes modern methods of organizing the internal information services of public authorities with a view, more especially, to comparing the experiences of countries with different levels of development. It is an attempt to provide a general picture of an enormous and extremely diverse field of activity and to provide guidance for planners in their efforts to develop more efficient information systems. The work is intended for governmental authorities in charge of national planning programmes, for experts in information science and documentation and for libraries and archivists working in the information, documentation and archives departments of government, public administration and the law courts.

Guidelines for the national bibliographic agency and the national bibliography, Paris, Unesco, 1979. Various pagings. (PGI/79/WS/18).

These *Guidelines* were prepared by the IFLA International Office for UBC under contract to Unesco, taking into account the recommendations of the International Congress on National Bibliographies, September 1977, the international framework for the national bibliographic agency adopted at the Congress, as well as the working and reference documents prepared for the Congress.

It is hoped that the *Guidelines* will be useful to all countries in improving national bibliographic control through the production of a national bibliography which appears regularly and in developing Universal Bibliographic Control (UBC) by the production of national bibliographies in accordance with accepted international standards and practices. Practical guidance is given on the preparation of national bibliographic records; the production of a national bibliography; and the administrative machinery required to carry out these two tasks (i.e. the role and functions of the national bibliographic agency). This guidance will have particular value for countries planning the establishment of a new national bibliography or its improvement. For other countries with long-established bibliographic traditions the relevance of the *Guidelines* will lie in the suggestions of practical ways by which any country, whatever its publishing practices, may upgrade the contents, coverage and appearance of its printed national bibliography, and hence contribute to the improvement of its national bibliographic control.

The *Guidelines* are available from the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Principes directeurs pour les rédacteurs en chef de périodiques scientifiques et techniques, by H. Grünwald, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 36 p. (PGI/79/WS/8).

This is the French edition of the publication, *Guidelines for editors of scientific and technical journals*, announced in No. 1, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*. The work aims at providing editors of scientific and technical journals with some basic notions of the technical aspects of their work (for example, the requirements of primary journals, the refereeing system, preparation of abstracts, arrangements of tables and figures, editing of manuscripts, transliteration).

These *Guidelines* are based on the lectures given by Mr. Grünwald at training courses on scientific editing organized by Unesco in Indonesia (1973), the Philippines

(1974) and Nigeria (1976), and on his experience as the editor of a chemistry journal.

The draft was widely circulated to competent bodies and individuals and their comments have been incorporated in this final version.

Copies are available from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Guidelines for the planning and organization of school library media centres, (revised version), by Frances Laverne Carroll and Patricia F. Beilke, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 52 p. (PGI/79/WS/17).

This volume is the revised version of the work announced in No. 2, Vol. 7 (1979) of this *Newsletter*, to which have been added appendices and a comprehensive index, in addition to the revision of the original text based on the authors' editing and comments by readers, National Commissions and the Unesco Secretariat.

Prepared by IFLA under contract to Unesco, these *Guidelines* describe the role and functioning of a school library media centre in present-day society, from the point of view that its programmes should change continually to meet new demands and needs in the communication of facts, ideas and concepts. Sections include: Introduction (the needs, purpose and development of a school library media centre); Personnel; Selection and acquisition of materials; and Facilities. A glossary and bibliography are also provided.

Bolivia: Conservación y restauración de materiales de archivos y bibliotecas, by Pedro Barbáchano, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 17 p. (FMR/PGI/79/162).

The author, a member of the staff of the Centro Nacional de Restauración de Libros y Documentos, Madrid, carried out the mission reported in this document from 21 October to 20 December 1978. The purposes of the mission were (a) to organize a training course for members of the Instituto Boliviano de Cultura and other institutions on the preservation and restoration of documents and manuscripts, with special reference to the problems arising in tropical regions; and (b) to make recommendations for the short-, medium- and long-term preservation and restoration of archives in Bolivia.

The present report gives an account of the training course (programme, methodology, materials, etc.) and describes the visits carried out to various archival institutions in the country. Recommendations are made concerning the organization of archives services, human and material resources needed and the training of related personnel.

Guyana: Training course for library assistants, by P.B. Mangla, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 18 p. (FMR/PGI/79/317).

The objectives of the mission reported on in this publication and which took place from November 1978 to April 1979 were to prepare a syllabus for a three-month training course for library assistants, and to organize and be responsible for the implementation of the above course.

The training course was organized in Guyana from January to March 1979 with 24 students participating. Courses centred on the following themes: library and society; library classification (theory and practice); library cataloguing (theory and practice); information sources; information service; and library management and administration.

Liban: Formation archivistique à la Faculté d'information et de documentation de l'Université libanaise et organisation du dépôt de préarchivage, by Salvatore Carbone, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 33 p. (FMR/PGI/79/172).

The mission from 15 January to 14 March 1979 by Mr. Carbone took place as a follow-up to previous expert missions to the Lebanon which had made recommendations concerning the organization of archives training at the University of the Lebanon, Beyrouth.

The consultant reports on the re-organization of the archives course at the University after discussions with both faculty and students. The outline of the new course is provided. Mr. Carbone also advised the Lebanese authorities on the installation of the national archives and of the records management centre (staffing, facilities, equipment, etc.) and his detailed recommendations are annexed to the report.

St. Kitts Nevis: Archival organization, by D. Gail Saunders, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 16 p. (FMR/PGI/79/196).

This technical report of a mission carried out from 16 to 27 July 1979 consists mainly of a detailed survey of the archives and of the current and non-current records in most government departments of St. Kitts and Nevis. It briefly outlines the historical background and describes the various facilities presently being used for storing records on the islands. It goes on to point out where improvements could well be introduced, for example as regards training of staff, legislation, more suitable accommodation, necessary services, equipment, etc., and gives a list of priority and longer-term actions to be taken.

République togolaise: Réorganisation et développement des archives, by F.-J. Himley, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 98 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/79/107).

This is the report of a mission carried out from 31 October to 30 November 1978 for the purpose of:

1. Studying the current position with regard to archives in Togo and advising the authorities concerning the setting up of a service for the archives of the office of the President of the Republic;
2. Submitting recommendations concerning:
 - (a) short-term and long-term plans for the setting up of an archives service covering legislation and regulations in particular;
 - (b) long-term preservation of archives documents;
 - (c) current records management;
 - (d) the training of archives personnel in Togo.

The report therefore comprises a general survey of the situation with regard to archives in Togo and suggestions as to future action.

Venezuela: Estudio de las interrelaciones existentes en un sistema nacional de información, by Björn Tell, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 61 p. (FMR/PGI/79/154).

This mission report discusses the working relations between the different agencies which make up the National Library and Information System of Venezuela (SINASBI). It consists of sections on the management and administration of the SINASBI; relations between systems of information and communications; the development of manpower resources – education and training; and finally a section detailing decisions to be taken and recommendations for future action.

The Division of the Unesco Library, Archives and Documentation Services has just issued the following document:

International Commission for a History of the Scientific and Cultural Development of Mankind (SCHM): Inventory of archives 1944-1969 = Commission internationale pour une histoire du développement scientifique et culturel de l'humanité (SCHM): Inventaire des archives 1944-1969, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 25 p. (PRS.79/WS/6).

The International Commission for a History of the Scientific and Cultural Development of Mankind functioned from 1950 to 1969. Its archives comprise 66 boxes of records, occupying 8.5 linear metres of shelving (with the manuscripts 11.5) and covering the years 1944-1969. These archives have been declassified and are accessible to qualified research workers who have a legitimate interest in these records. Users are asked to show restraint concerning materials which might affect the privacy of living persons. It is necessary to have the agreement of the Unesco Archives for photocopying, and the beneficiary may also be asked to submit his manuscript to Unesco for its agreement on the parts of concern to the Organization.

International Copyright Information Centre, I. Model contract for the publication of a reproduction of an edition of a work, II. Model contract for the publication of the translation of a work, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 65 p. (CPY-79/WS/8).

Contracts for the reproduction of an edition of a work are already fairly frequent in relations between industrialized and developing countries; they should become generalized and be encouraged as much as possible for they permit recourse to a procedure which is often the most adequate for achieving maximum sales that a given work is capable of attaining in the market of the country(ies) for which the copies of the reproduction are destined, thus benefiting the interests of both the author and the public. The publication of a translation, on the other hand, is one of the most frequent types of use of a literary work that has already been published in a country other than that of the user.

This document provides detailed model contracts to cover these two situations. Alternative wordings are provided to fit different circumstances and lengthy commentaries and explanations accompany each clause.

The model contracts are available from the International Copyright Information Centre of Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Research in population communication, by Gloria D. Feliciano, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 84 p. Price: FF 14.00. ISBN 92-3-101512-5.

This is the third of a series of four 'Population communication manuals' devoted to various aspects of population communication and financed by the United Nations Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA).

Designed for use in the training of educators and communicators working at various levels in national population programmes, this manual provides guidelines for various types and branches of research and research methods with special reference to population communication. The author has taken into account the recommendations of the Unesco Expert Meeting on Research in Family Planning Communication held in Davao City (Philippines) in October 1972.

The manual is supplemented by three technical documents and a film. The documents, which belong to the Unesco series 'Population communication: technical documentation', are entitled: *Evaluation research on*

family planning communication, *Research in family planning communication - an analytical framework*, and *Research in population communication*. The film which belongs to the Unesco series, "Film on family-planning communication", is entitled *Research and evaluation*. It is recommended that the Manual be used in combination with the related technical documents and the film in training programmes.

This publication, also available in French and in Spanish, may be obtained from Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

The International Bureau of Education has recently published the following publication:

Terminology of adult education/Terminología de la educación de adultos/Terminologie de l'éducation des adultes, prepared by Colin Titmus *et al.*, Paris, Unesco/IBE, 1979. 154 p. Price: FF 28.00. ISBN 92-3-001683-7. (Ibedata series).

This is the third specialized glossary to appear in the Ibedata series, the previous two having focused on the *Terminology of special education* and the *Terminology of technical and vocational education*.

The present glossary is intended not only for administrators, researchers and others working specifically in the field of adult education, but also for planners, policy advisers and decision makers who are not adult educators but require knowledge of it and of the terms and concepts associated with it. The work is also meant for those in other professions who, as the concept of lifelong learning becomes generally accepted, need to communicate with adult educators and seek access to the related literature.

The glossary is designed to be used by readers of any of the three languages covered, English, French and Spanish. (Russian will be introduced at the next stage of the project.) Terms included are either specific to adult education or have a specific meaning in this context; those which are adequately treated in standard dictionaries are not included. Cross-references, examples and national variations increase the usefulness of the work.

This publication is available from the Commercial Services, Unesco, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Echanges multilatéraux de matériels audio-visuels éducatifs. Mécanismes existants et suggestions pour l'avenir, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 157 p. Price: FF 33.00. ISBN 92-3-2-1694-X.

Unesco has for some years made a point of promoting the use of modern educational methods and techniques, which it regards as one of the means of extending and improving the formal and informal education dispensed by the education systems of Member States. For this purpose it has assumed the task of helping to facilitate international exchanges of audiovisual materials, in particular through the standardization of such materials and of procedures for cataloguing syllabuses.

The present study devoted to multilateral machinery for the exchange of syllabuses and educational audiovisual materials is a part of this effort. At the request of the Unesco Secretariat, a number of national or multilateral bodies which produce or simply distribute materials have described the ways in which their exchange services work. These exposés have then been analyzed from the standpoint of the answers they afforded to the various legal, technical, economic or educational questions involved in the establishment of machinery for exchanges and an attempt has been made to single out a few models which could serve as

examples for the setting up of new machinery.

The sections of the work are as follows: introduction: a few bodies described in detail; the problems reviewed; operational prospects: some examples of machinery for exchanges outlined; conclusion.

An English edition of this publication is being prepared. Unesco's Division for the Study of Development has recently launched a newsletter entitled, *Transfer of knowledge for an endogenous development*.

The first issue, a double one, focusses on Unesco's programme of research on the conditions pertaining to the transfer of knowledge: the rationale behind it, the launching of the programme, conceptual framework, areas of study and the work in progress. The newsletter also lists reports and studies published in the area of the transfer of knowledge and reviews recent publications in related areas.

This newsletter will be published twice-yearly in English, French and Spanish and is available free of charge upon request from the Division for the Study of Development, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France). Contributions to the newsletter will be welcome.

ECSSID bulletin

The European Co-ordination Centre for Research and Documentation in Social Sciences (the so-called Vienna Centre) has just brought out the first issue of its new publication, the *ECSSID bulletin*. This *Bulletin*, published by the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (Budapest), will appear three or four times a year in English. It aims to provide the reader with:

- news on developments in structure, activities and publications of the national SSID services, as well as about their work plans and specific problems;
- information on major achievements in European SSID co-operation, summaries of ECSSID conferences, the International Organizing Committee and working group meetings, reports on research studies carried out by working groups, recommendations and other documents worked out by these bodies;
- announcements of ECSSID publications;
- current accounts of the Vienna Centre's co-ordination activities, including announcements of new focal points and participants, and agreements on exchange reached;
- announcements of training courses, seminars and workshops; and
- reports on publications about ECSSID activities.

News on activities of the international specialized organizations established in this field and co-operating with ECSSID will also be published.

The first issue of the *Bulletin* contains a review of ECSSID's past and present activities, its plans for the near future, a description of its aims, organizational structures and ways in which one can participate in the programme.

The *Bulletin* is available free of charge from the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Science, H-1361 Budapest, P.O. Box 7 (Hungary). News items and any other contributions for publication may be submitted in English to the Managing Editor, Dániel Székely, at the same address.

Balcanica. Guide to the Polish archives relative to the history of the Balkan countries, collective work under the scientific direction of Tadeusz Walichnowski. Warsaw, The General Head Office of State Archives, 1979. 80p.+plates. Price: Zł. 25.00. ISBN 83-01-00446-0. This *Guide* was prepared at the Archival Information Centre of the General Head Office of State Archives, in co-

operation with the Archival Scientific Research Department, and archivists throughout the country. The English edition was made possible by financial assistance from Unesco (General Information Programme) and the International Centre of Information about the History of the Balkan and Mediterranean Countries (CIBAL).

The aim of the work is to provide assistance to those undertaking research on the Balkan countries on the basis of Polish sources, according to the aims and functions of CIBAL. It catalogues archival materials of all sorts from the following Polish archives: the Central Archives of Historical Records and the Archives of Modern Records, Warsaw, and the voivodship state archives of the following cities: Bydgoszcz, Elbląg, Gdańsk, Jelenia Góra, Kalisz, Kraków, Lublin, Łódź, Poznań, Radom, Szczecin, Toruń, Warsaw, Wrocław, Zamość and Zielona Góra. These materials include both medieval and contemporary documents. The latter, mainly from the 19th century, contain some interesting technological documents and much statistical material.

The *Guide* contains the following data: name of the archives housing given documents, extreme dates, volume in archival units and a summary of the contents of the document. The whole publication has continuous numeration which will facilitate quick reference. The index lists personal names and geographical terms which are to be found in the descriptions of the archival materials. Geographical terms have been given in their historical spelling.

The publication is available from: Polish Scientific Publishers, Warsaw (Poland).

Science policy studies: a survey of research in advanced countries on developing countries, by A. Rahman, M.A. Qureshi and V.P. Kharbanda, New Delhi, Centre for the Study of Science, Technology and Development, 1979. 154 p. + index.

The present survey, initiated by the International Council for Science Policy Studies, a section of the International Union for the History and Philosophy of Science, covers science policy studies in the industrialized countries of North America and Europe, and in international institutions such as the United Nations agencies, OECD, etc. Its objectives are: to compile a bibliography of the published science policy studies on the developing countries; to prepare a list of on-going research projects and programmes and examine the emerging trends in the field of science policy studies; to prepare an inventory of teaching courses and programmes on developing countries in universities and colleges of the industrialized countries; to examine the main currents of thought in the industrialized countries on the problems of science policy in the developing world; and to outline briefly the impact of these studies on the development and formulation of science policy in the developing countries.

The survey included books, published and unpublished documents, conference papers and review papers from 1960 to 1976, and over 1,000 experts working in the area of science policy were contacted. The bibliography based on this survey has been classified according to the SPINES system of Unesco.

The publication is available from: Centre for the Study of Science, Technology and Development, Publications and Information Directorate, Hillside Road, New Delhi 110012 (India).

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

United Nations

The Consultative Committee on Substantive Questions (Programme Matters) and the Consultative Committee on Substantive Questions (Operations) held a joint meeting in Geneva on 6 and 7 March 1980 to discuss the co-ordination of information systems within the United Nations family.

The meeting considered the achievements of the Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB) and noted two recent initiatives which could give the Board's work a new orientation. The first of these concerned the identification of users' needs through the more direct involvement of central intergovernmental bodies, while the second involved the adoption of a more country-oriented approach to information about technical co-operation activities.

Another question considered by the meeting was the current situation as regards the development of an inter-organization programme and project register — an endeavour known as CORE. The Committee was informed that the IOB had under consideration an alternative to that part of CORE which dealt with technical co-operation activities to countries. This alternative was based on information on a country basis which would cover bilateral as well as multilateral technical co-operation activities. The Committee was of the opinion that the proposed "country approach"

offered prospects of providing information that could be useful to recipient countries and also to bilateral and multilateral executing agencies.

The Committee was also informed of the IOB's proposals to develop under a lead agency a data base of United Nations family substantive documents. The proposed project, to be undertaken under the IOB/UNISIST programme, would be called the "Documents-for-development data base". The agreement of Unesco had been obtained to act as lead agency. After initial work with Unesco, it was proposed to convene a working group of contributing organizations under the IOB/UNISIST programme. It was envisaged that a first consolidated list of documents would be issued in 1981.

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

A pilot project for a common register of serial publications issued by United Nations organizations is being undertaken by the IOB Secretariat. The register will help countries, particularly developing countries, by providing access to cross-sectorial serial information and will help organizations to identify serial information produced in their field of interest by other organizations. The methodology of the International Serials Data System (ISDS) will be used for the description of serials and the ISDS International Centre

will help in the completion of worksheets. As regards indexing, it was suggested that the List of Broad Terms be used.

The IOB Secretariat will prepare a short paper containing information on the purpose, methodology and output of the project which will be sent to the organizations of the United Nations family. Organizations will be requested to provide the ISDS International Centre with at least the title and cover page of their serial publications, together with a short worksheet containing additional data elements. The first results of the project are expected for the end of 1980.

IOB publications:

A large number of organizations of the United Nations family combined their efforts to develop the new linguistic tool just published by the IOB:

Broad terms for United Nations programmes and activities, Geneva, IOB, 1979. 187 p. Price: US\$ 13.00 or equivalent in other currencies.

The need for a common vocabulary or list of terms to describe the programme activities of the United Nations family has been expressed for some time. There are now over 30 organizations with offices throughout the world, working in close co-operation with governments, universities and other bodies concerned with development. It is hoped therefore that this publication will be of general interest and will help to improve communications between governments and organizations and between information systems and services in countries and in organizations. It is also meant as a bridge between the more detailed vocabularies used within some organizations.

The publication, which lists some 2,500 terms emanating from the diverse work programmes and projects of the various organizations, comprises the following six parts: an alphabetical listing of broad terms; broad terms grouped by main subject headings of the programme classification used by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination; an alphabetical list of general and administrative terms; a list of identifiers; a list of broad terms by contributing organizations; and a index by key-word-out-of-context (KWOC). Special information is given for each term on the list: the name of the organization that contributed the term, its subject grouping, and in many cases a short definition or "scope note" and a listing of related terms.

French and Spanish editions are planned for later this year. The English edition is obtainable from: IOB Secretariat, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10 (Switzerland).

United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)

International Information System for the Agricultural Sciences and Technology (AGRIS)

Established in 1975 by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, AGRIS is a co-operative, decentralized system in which over 100 national and multinational centres take part. It collects and makes available current information on the agricultural literature of the world appearing in journals, books, reports and conference papers.

Each country which participates in AGRIS does so by submitting information about documents published within its own territories. It receives in return the information from its own country and all the other participating countries through the AGRIS Co-ordinating Centre of FAO. This information is processed by modern computer techniques

to yield two products every month, the printed *Agrindex* and the AGRIS magnetic tape.

Training is an important aspect of the AGRIS system and regional training seminars, international seminars and on-line information retrieval workshops have been held in various parts of the world. A major tool for training was issued in 1978: the *AGRIS input pack* (see *Newsletter*, No. 2, Vol. 7 (1979)). This self-instructional, programmed learning, mixed media pack simplifies the task of learning and teaching input methods and requirements. AGRIS has now issued two further user packs entitled *Using AGRIS*, the first of which is an audiovisual presentation (slides, tape, film strip and commentary), the second a companion self-instructional training kit (workbooks, terminological/code book). These packs help users to understand the printed *Agrindex* and to make use of the magnetic tape issued each month.

Enquiries about these packs and AGRIS activities should be addressed to: AGRIS Co-ordinating Centre, FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome (Italy).

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)

UNIDO has recently published the following work:

Information sources on bioconversion of agricultural wastes, New York, United Nations, 1979. 84 p. Price: US\$ 4.00 or equivalent. ID/228(UNIDOLIB/SER.D/33). (UNIDO guides to information sources. 33).

This guide, dealing with the bioconversion of agricultural wastes, is the thirty-third in the series of UNIDO guides to information sources. These guides are not intended to be exhaustive, nor are they intended to be research tools; rather, they present sources considered to be of practical value to users. The data have been compiled so as to facilitate rapid access to the bodies referred to and the acquisition of the publications listed.

The sections of the bibliography are: Professional, trade and research organizations, learned societies and special information services (United Nations and other organizations); Directories; Sources of statistics, marketing and other economic data; Basic handbooks, textbooks and manuals; Monograph series; Current periodicals; Current abstracting and indexing periodicals; Proceedings, papers and reports; Specialized dictionaries and encyclopaedias; Bibliographies; and Other potential sources of information.

The work may be obtained from United Nations distributors or direct from: Sales Section, Publishing Service, United Nations, New York, N.Y. 10017 (United States of America); or Sales Section, United Nations Office, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10 (Switzerland).

New publication on the United Nations Organization's bibliographic system

Documentation of the United Nations system:

co-ordination in its bibliographic control, by Luciana Marulli, Metuchen, N.J./London, Scarecrow Press, 1979. 235 p. Price: US\$ 15.00. ISBN 0-8108-1233-9. This book examines the bibliographic products and practices of the 15 organizations of the United Nations system: UN, FAO, GATT, IMCO, IAEA, ICAO, ILO, IMF, ITU, Unesco, UPU, IBRD, WHO, WIPO and WMO.

The author analyzes types of bibliographic tools produced by the organizations: bibliographies, indexes, sales catalogues; types of materials covered by the tools; elements of bibliographic description given; and degree of

standardization and commonality in the layout and content of the tools.

The first part of the book traces the 30-year-long history of bibliographic co-ordination among the organizations of the system, and describes the present structures and responsibilities for the provision of library and bibliographic services within each organization. The book then analyzes in detail the outputs of the systems, namely, the bibliographic tools produced and distributed to provide access to the documentation of each organization. It further analyzes and classifies the material selected for coverage in each

book, and the elements of bibliographic description employed to represent the material.

The concluding chapters analyze the status of standardization and commonality in the tools and bibliographic systems, and explore possibilities and make recommendations for further bibliographic production and standardization.

Orders should be addressed to: Scarecrow Press, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Metuchen, N.J. 08840 (United States of America).

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

IFLA Pre-Conference Seminar

A seminar on the theme "Library education programmes in developing countries with special reference to Asia" will be held from 11 to 15 August 1980 in Manila (Philippines) prior to the IFLA Conference. This seminar, the initiative for which came from IFLA's Division of Education and Research, will be organized by IFLA with financial support from and in collaboration with Unesco.

The aim of the seminar is an exchange of views and experience between participants from developed and developing countries. Special emphasis will be placed on the cultural and economic environment of Asia and it is hoped that participants from Africa, the Arab States and Latin America will subsequently adapt the idea behind the seminar to the social and cultural conditions of their own regions.

The programme will include lectures and discussions on the following main topics: The environment of library education; Organization and structures and the place of library and information studies; The curricula; Research and practice in education.

The number of participants will be limited and it is hoped that representatives of the developing countries will be key people active in the fields of education and training for library and information services and able thus to make a valuable contribution to the seminar.

Further information may be obtained from: Mr. Russell Bowden, Secretary, Organizing Committee, Unesco/IFLA Pre-Conference Seminar, The Library Association, 7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E7AE (United Kingdom).

International Federation for Documentation (FID)

1. FID/ET 1980 Seminar

The Education and Training Committee of the International Federation for Documentation (FID/ET) will sponsor a Workshop on Education and Training for Information Work immediately prior to the 40th FID Congress, from 13 to 15 August 1980 in Copenhagen. The general programme with the overall theme "Current issues and trends in education and training for information work in developing and developed societies" will include sessions on the following topics: Education and training for information work in the social sciences; Education and training

for information work in the field of environment; Education and training for information work in developing countries in the social sciences, science and technology, and environment; Education and training for information workers for specialized information centres in Scandinavia; and an open forum and discussion on topical themes of the Workshop.

Attendance at the Workshop will be limited to 60 participants and information about registration and fees are available from: Niels Rue, Architect M.A.A., Danmarks Tekniske Bibliotek, Anker Engelunds Vej 1, 2800 Lyngby (Denmark).

A number of travel support fellowships will be provided for participants from developing countries through subventions from Unesco, the German Foundation for International Development, FID, the Danish Government, etc., and applications should be made, providing full details of education and employment, to the FID General Secretariat, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands). In those countries where FID has a National Member, it is appropriate for the applicant to have the written endorsement of the FID National Member.

2. FID International Clearinghouse

The Education and Training Committee of the International Federation for Documentation (FID/ET) is establishing, on an experimental basis, an international clearinghouse to collect, organize, announce and distribute copies of materials for use in education and training programmes for information specialists (including librarians, documentalists and archivists). The work will be carried out by the Committee under the direction of its Chairman, Professor Paul Wasserman, in close collaboration with the FID Secretariat and Unesco. The clearinghouse is being supported in part under the terms of a contract between the General Information Programme of Unesco and the FID, and will be located at the College of Library and Information Services of the University of Maryland.

The main objective of the clearinghouse will be to collect teaching and training materials, maintain a collection of these aids, and announce and distribute copies to organizations and individuals who have need for such material. Materials collected will include: syllabi, reading lists, course bibliographies, course outlines and notes developed by faculty members, test problems, lecture notes and summaries, audiovisual aids, etc.

Work in establishing the programme has begun and the clearinghouse solicits relevant materials from ongoing

education and training programmes which will form the basis for the clearinghouse collection. Materials can be sent to: Clearinghouse, College of Library and Information Services, Undergraduate Library Building, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742 (U.S.A.). These materials will then be available for distribution to institutions in the information field wherever they may be required, and in particular to those educational institutions at earlier stages of development. Every effort is being made to make the collection as fully international as possible.

The clearinghouse will use as one means of disseminating information about the materials in its collection the *Newsletter on education and training programmes for specialized information personnel* in order to announce regularly the materials available for distribution. The *Newsletter* is issued four times a year as a supplement to the *FID news bulletin*. In addition, the clearinghouse will be prepared to respond to inquiries from individuals seeking to identify and gain access to course materials in all of the subject areas covered in information training efforts.

3. Recent FID publications

Theoretical problems of informatics: new trends in informatics and its terminology, by the Committee "Research on the theoretical basis of information" (FID/RI) and the Committee "Terminology of information and documentation" (FID/DT), Moscow, All-Union Institute of Scientific and Technical Information, 1979. 143 p. Price: Dfl. 25.00. ISBN 0203-6495. (FID 568). These two Committees held a joint meeting in Moscow from 16 to 18 May 1978 with the theme "New trends in informatics and its terminology". The present work contains all the papers presented at the meeting. These were entitled: Certain modern problems of informatics: Theoretical informatics in state II mechanization of IR processes; The essential features of information and documentation science; Specialized information — the basic concept of informatics; New thermodynamic definition of information entropy; The problematic situation as a basic concept of information science in the framework of social sciences; Information science and management of social processes; Informatical analysis of scientific research activities as a new trend in informatics; Interdisciplinary researches and information syntheses; The intuitive and logical components in the creative process in science and technology; A model for analyzing terminological systems aimed at defining their structure; Recent experiences in terminological work in the Federal Republic of Germany; Research in informatics terminology in Czechoslovakia: state-of-the-art and future prospects.

Essential problems in terminology for informatics and documentation, edited by I.I. Bakulina, Moscow, All-Union Institute of Scientific and Technical Information, 1979. 115 p. Price: Dfl. 25.00. (FID Publication 569). This volume, compiled under the direction of the Chairwoman of the FID Committee on Terminology of Information and Documentation (FID/DT), Professor V.I. Gorkova, contains the following papers: Terminological development in the documental information field and its respective scientific discipline; An analysis of errors in terminology and a concept for terminological control; Terminological control; Models for structuring terminological systems; Evaluation of terms and terminological systems: a qualimetric approach; Bilingual and multilingual terminological banks.

Education and training for information services in business and industry in developing and developed countries: The needs, the experience, the newer trends, The Hague, FID, 1980. 122 p. Price: Dfl. 55.00. ISBN 92-66-00584-3. (FID 584).

As a significant element of the professional activities of the Education and Training Committee of the International Federation for Documentation, the Committee plans and organizes seminars and workshops designed to provide a forum for the exchange of experience and knowledge between and among educators and professionals. The present publication is the final result of the workshop held in Minneapolis (U.S.A.) immediately prior to the 1979 annual meetings and conference of the American Society for Information Science.

The workshop was planned to serve as an opportunity for the exchange of perspectives between educators and trainers in developing and developed regions. Participants were drawn from 24 countries and the papers contributed were designed to provoke question, discussion and debate. This publication provides the texts of the 12 formal papers, but also the contributions of the rapporteurs and some of the other statements and programme contributions which individual participants wished to have incorporated in the work.

Copies of these publications are available from: FID, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands).

International Council on Archives (ICA)

A course on the management of archives will be held from 21 September to 3 October 1980 in Easthamstead Park, Bracknell, Berks. (United Kingdom), in association with the International Congress on Archives which will take place in London in the week preceeding the course. The course will be organized jointly by the British Council, ICA and Unesco. It is designed for senior archivists who are concerned with the various aspects of planning and administering record offices. It will cover all the principal aspects of archive work with particular emphasis on records management and the needs of readers, while in no way ignoring the physical elements of conservation and storage, the development of new technology and the training of assistants.

The course director will be Felix Hull, President of the Society of Archivists. The major part of the programme will be in the form of seminars rather than a series of formal lectures. Several visits to important Record Offices in the United Kingdom are planned.

Assistance with travel expenses for up to ten participants will be made available through a Unesco grant.

For more information please contact: Mr. M. Roper, Public Record Office, Ruskin Avenue, Kew, Richmond, Surrey TW9 4DU (United Kingdom).

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

ISO/TC46/SC3: Terminology of documentation

Sub-Committee 3 of ISO/TC46 has been working on the preparation of a *Vocabulary of information and documentation (VID)* (see *Newsletter*, No. 4, Vol 7 (1979)). The following structure is foreseen for this collection of standardized terms: Chapter 1: Basic concepts; Chapter 2, Part I: Traditional documents and audiovisual materials,

Part II: Artistic documents; Chapter 3, Part I: Identification, acquisition, processing of documents and data; Part II: Documentary languages; Chapter 4: Information dissemination; Chapter 5: Storage and preservation of documents; Chapter 6: Administration of archives, libraries and documentation centres. Chapters 1 - 4 are presently in draft form, while the final chapters are still to be written.

The sixth meeting of SC7 was held on 23 to 25 January 1980 in Madrid (Spain) in order to discuss the VID chapters further. Some outcomes of this meeting are as follows:

- After a discussion of the points presented by the Ad Hoc Group on Chapter 3 and an examination of the revised document, the meeting decided to transform DIS 5127/III Part I, "Identification, acquisition and processing of documents and data", into an International Standard;
- It was decided that an Ad Hoc Group should be created to draw up the definitions in Chapter 2, Part II;
- An Ad Hoc Group was established to prepare a revised document for Chapter 4.

There were three resolutions concerning a terminological data bank, namely: SC3's appreciation of Unesco's assistance in the creation of a terminological data bank; a request for inclusion of definitions contained in international standards in this data bank; and cancellation of the denomination of ISOTERM in connexion with definitions included in international standards.

International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP)

The International Medical Informatics Association (IMIA) of IFIP is organizing the 3rd World Conference on Medical Informatics, MEDINFO 80, to be held in Tokyo from 29 September to 4 October 1980. The goal of the MEDINFO World Conferences on Medical Informatics — the first took place in Stockholm in 1974 and the second in Toronto in 1977 — is to provide an effective forum for communicating important advances in computer technology from all over the world.

Sessions and workshops will cover a wide range of subjects under the themes: Clinical care; Administrative, educational, public health, planning; Information technologies, research; and Available systems or products. The language of the Conference will be English.

Those interested in attending the Conference are requested to write to the Organizing Committee or the member of IMIA in each country. Further information may be obtained from: MEDINFO 80 Organizing Committee, c/o Medical Information Systems Development Center, Akasaka Park Building, 2-3-4 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107 (Japan).

IFIP publication:

Teleinformatics 79. Proceedings of the International Conference on Teleinformatics, Paris, France, 11-13 June 1979, edited by E.J. Boutmy and A. Danthine, Amsterdam and New York, North-Holland Publishing Co., 1979. xii + 316 p. Price: US\$ 41.50/Dfl. 85.00. ISBN 0-444-85349-9.

Teleinformatics 79 explores and highlights the anticipated evolution and impact of teleinformatics over the next ten years. The authors of the papers contained in these proceedings offer a wealth of ideas and information on the developing new technology, on the possibilities for its application and on some of the consequent changes we may expect to see in the years ahead.

Available from: Elsevier Science Publishers, P.O. Box 211, 1000 AE-Amsterdam (Netherlands); or Elsevier North-Holland, Inc., 52 Vanderbilt Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017 (United States of America).

Intergovernmental Bureau for Informatics (IBI)

The First World Conference on Transborder Data Flow Policies, which will bring together leaders from developed and developing countries on the subject of technical, regulatory, economic and social implications of and the growing interdependence from transborder data flows, will be held in Rome from 23 to 27 June 1980.

This Conference responds to a resolution adopted by the Intergovernmental Conference on Strategies and Policies for Informatics (SPIN) organized by Unesco in Torremolinos (Spain) in 1978 (see *Newsletter*, No. 1, Vol. 7 (1979)). Its purpose is to provide a forum for the exchange of views and information about issues in order to prepare or support appropriate action.

The growth of data networks operated by transnational data users, time-sharing services, carriers, governments and international organizations, is having repercussions on both industrial and developing countries. This will be an opportunity for representatives of governments, business users, carriers, suppliers and services to participate in an informal forum to discuss the following themes: status of data flow developments; legal and social implications; economic dimensions; regulatory environment; and interdependence caused by global information communications.

The languages of the Conference will be English, French and Spanish. Individuals or organizations wishing to participate or present papers should write to the IBI, P.O. Box 10253, 00144 Rome (Italy).

Commission of the European Communities

More than 260 proposals for the development of new information systems in Europe have been received by the Commission of the European Communities in Luxembourg (see No. 1, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*). They are a response to an appeal launched publicly to promote the 'added value' services which supply numerical or factual data for immediate use or which turn data to account by means of abstracting, evaluation, synthesis or presentation techniques.

The Community projects devoted to specialized information systems or networks such as Euronet DIANE have until now been concerned mainly with systems of bibliographical references and their auxiliary tools. However, users such as small and medium-sized businesses, banks, public offices and management consultants have expressed a need for practical data, such as financial data, commercial statistics and information concerning products and markets.

In future, work on the Community's action plan concerning scientific and technological information and documentation will therefore be directed chiefly towards the production of economic, legal, social and cultural data, while encouragement will be given to information systems offering 'added value'.

On the occasion of this appeal for proposals, the Commission proposes to co-finance a limited number of projects which seem particularly likely to open up new prospects, by reason of their scope or their interest, and which would bring European users information services so far unavailable.

Further information may be obtained from: P. Van Velze, Chef de la Division Offre, Marché de l'Information,

DG XIII/B4-006, Commission of the European Communities, Bâtiment Jean Monnet, Plateau du Kirsberg, Luxembourg.

The following works have recently been edited by the Commission of the European Communities, Directorate-General for Scientific and Technical Information and Information Management:

1. **Agrarökonomie und Ländliche Soziologie** — **Mehrsprachiger Thesaurus/Agricultural economics and rural sociology** — **Multilingual thesaurus/Economie agricole et sociologie rurale** — **Thesaurus multilingue/Economia agraria e sociologia rurale** — **Thesaurus multilingue.**
2. **Lebensmittel** — **Mehrsprachiger Thesaurus/Food-Multilingual thesaurus/Alimentation** — **Thesaurus multilingue/Alimenti** — **Thesaurus multilingue.**
3. **Veterinärwissenschaft** — **Mehrsprachiger Thesaurus/Veterinary** — **Multilingual thesaurus/Thesaurus multilingue vétérinaire/Thesaurus multilingue di veterinaria.**

Each thesaurus consists of five volumes (English, French, German and Italian monolingual volumes and a quadrilingual index + microfiches). Each monolingual volume contains: (a) the full thesaurus in the relevant language, sorted alphabetically on all descriptors and non-descriptors and displaying, for each entry, the relational structure in a "word block"; and (b) a systematic section presented by microthesauri. Within each microthesaurus, descriptors are arrayed in complete hierarchies (or tree-structure) only, from the most generic descriptor to the most specific one. This systematic section is included to permit a rapid overview of the thesaurus coverage. The index volume contains the linguistic equivalents of all descriptors, arranged in quadrilingual alphabetical lists sorted successively on each of the four languages. The structure is not displayed. Microfiches displaying descriptors in trilingual structured arrays are located in a pocket at the back of the index volume.

The subscription price for the 15 volumes together is DM 800.00, £ 190.00, FF 1,904.00 or US \$ 444.00. Individual monolingual volumes may be obtained separately. Orders for these works should be addressed to: K.G. Saur Verlag KG, Pörschbacherstr. 2b, D-8000 München 71 (Federal Republic of Germany); K.G. Saur Publishing Inc., 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010 (U.S.A.); Clive Bingley Ltd and K.G. Saur Ltd, 1-19 New Oxford Street, London WC1A 1NE (United Kingdom); or K.G. Saur Editeur S.a.r.l., 38, rue de Bassano, 75008 Paris (France).

4. **Transfert de l'information pour l'industrie**, Luxembourg, Office des publications officielles des Communautés européennes, 1979. 116 p. Price: FF 65.00; US \$ 15.00. £ 7.60. ISBN 92-825-0763-7 (EUR-1604). (Data management series).

At a symposium organized by the Commission of the European Communities in September 1977, representatives of governments and of industry discussed the information needs of small and medium-sized businesses and studied, in particular, means of making such information available to small businesses. The report contains summaries of the discussions and the recommendations of the working group of the STIDC on information for industry.

The main conclusions are that technological information is essential if industry is to prosper, that information for small businesses should be presented in such a way as to be immediately usable, that efforts are required for publicity and training at both the Community and the national

level if the industrialists of today and those of the future are to be made increasingly aware of the value and the use of information, that a forum should be established within the Community where the public and private sectors could state their views and give advice concerning information designed for industrial policy. The report also contains recommendations directly related to the management of Euronet, the services which it will provide and the practical method of reformulating information and conveying it to the final user.

This publication may be obtained on application to the Office des publications officielles des Communautés européennes, B.P. 1003, Luxembourg. It has also been issued in English (ISBN 92-825-0762-9) and in German (ISBN 92-825-0761-0).

Permanent Inter-State Committee for Drought Control in the Sahel

An information and awareness meeting for scientific and technical documentation specialists and technicians in the Sahel was organized in Bamako (Mali), from 5 to 9 November 1979. The object was to examine the various stages of the launching of the Sahel Network of Scientific and Technical Information and Documentation (RESADOC). Participants in the meeting included, in addition to the experts from the Sahel Institute, representatives of national institutions in Gambia, Mali, Mauritania, Senegal and Upper Volta and the following regional and subregional bodies: the West Africa Rice Development Association, the Communauté économique de l'Afrique de l'Ouest, the West African Centre of Economic and Social Studies, the Inter-State Committee for Hydraulic Studies, the Executive Secretariat of the CILSS, the Inter-State School of Veterinary Medicine and Sciences, the Pan-African Institute for Development (West Africa/Sahel), the Organization for Co-ordination and Co-operation in the Control of Major Endemic Diseases in West Africa (Documentation and Statistics Centre), and the Organization for the Development of the Senegal River. The meeting was also attended by observers from USAID, the IDRC, Unesco and FAO.

The discussion bore on the various stages planned for the launching of the RESADOC project — inventories of sources of information; methods of processing documents; training of specialists and technicians at all levels, etc. The participants examined a plan of operations for RESADOC and an evaluation of the running costs. Future plans include the setting up of a question and answer service operating with correspondents in and outside the Sahel and the launching of a current bibliography newsletter containing abstracts of the most recent research undertaken by institutions in the Sahel. The establishment of the RESADOC data bank was discussed in detail.

Further information may be obtained from Mr. Camara Alioune Badera, RESADOC, Institut du Sahel, B.P. 1530, Bamako (Mali).

Second World Symposium on International Documentation

Organized by UNITAR and the Association of International Libraries, under the auspices of ICA, FID, IFLA, the Union of International Associations and Unesco, and with the support of the Commission of the European Communities, this Symposium will take place on 20-22 June 1980 in Brussels.

Since the First Symposium which was held in Geneva in 1972, significant and far-reaching developments have taken place in many aspects of international documentation. The Second Symposium fulfils an urgent need to consider implementation of the recommendations made in 1972 and to examine various problems regarding information activities of international organizations today. The Symposium will bring together participants from all groups of users having a permanent professional interest in the documentation of international organizations: documentation officers in foreign ministries, individual scholars, officers of depository libraries and scientific documentation centres, archivists, diplomats, historians and officials of international organizations responsible for documentation.

The objectives of the Symposium will be to explore proposals aimed at: a better understanding of the role of international documentation and all present procedures for handling it in the main international organizations; the introduction of the most efficient documentary bibliographical control and processing at all stages of documentation, by means of modern procedures and techniques; and the improvement of the presentation, distribution and use of international documentation from the viewpoint of the user. The agenda will cover the four major themes: sources of international documentation; acquisition and organization of international documents; utilization of international documentation; and archives of international organizations.

The working languages of the Symposium will be English and French. Further details may be obtained from: Second World Symposium on International Documentation, UNITAR, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva (Switzerland).

Nationwide provision and use of information

A Conference on this subject is to be organized jointly by Aslib, the Institute of Information Scientists and the Library Association of the United Kingdom in Sheffield in September 1980. The aim of this Conference is to consider supply and use of information, with the problems of providers and users, and social, environmental and technological developments that affect information provision.

The programme will consist of the following sessions: information provision (industry and research associations; information provision to the consumer including public libraries; learned societies and associations as retailers of information; public libraries and their users: including small businesses); user needs, wants and demands; changes and constraints; policies for the future; closing session. Parallel sessions will develop the topics in more depth, while the more specialist interests of the three organizations will be discussed in sessions organized by Aslib, IIS and LA groups. An exhibition will be organized at the City Hall, Sheffield, where the Conference will also be held.

Further details may be obtained from: The Aslib/IIS/LA Joint Conference Organizer, 3 Belgrave Square, London SW1X 8PL (United Kingdom).

Second International Conference on Data Bases in the Humanities and the Social Sciences

Organized by the Faculty of Informatics of the Polytechnical University of Madrid, this Conference will take place in that city from 16 to 19 June 1980. It follows up the Dartmouth Conference in 1979.

The main purpose of the Conference is to serve as a forum for wide-ranging interdisciplinary discussion. It aims to contribute to the movement of redefining goals and methods in the human sciences through facilitating a twofold dialogue - between the humanities and the social sciences, on the one hand, and between the human sciences as a whole and informatics, on the other.

The principal topic will be data bases seen from the operational and the methodological standpoints. The Conference will deal with aspects ranging from the constituting of data to their use by the human sciences. Meetings will be devoted to the following subjects: access to information (semiological and linguistic problems, economic and organizational problems); the structure of data; organization of data bases from the standpoint of informatics; access to data bases; new methodologies; prospects of data bases in the humanities and the social sciences.

For further information, apply to: Professor E. García Camarero, Segunda Conferencia Internacional sobre Bases de Datos en Humanidades y Ciencias Sociales, Facultad de Informática, Carretera de Valencia, Km. 7, Madrid 31 (Spain).

World Federation of Engineering Organizations (WFEO)

The Committee on Engineering Information of WFEO has prepared a study entitled *Engineers' needs for scientific and technical information*, under contract with Unesco. This study, which is the fruit of the long experience of WFEO/CEI in this area, aims at formulating a global and comprehensive approach to the multiple aspects of engineers' information needs.

The proceedings of the Seminar on Engineering Information Needs organized by WFEO have also just been published.

The study and the proceedings are available from: Secretariat of WFEO/CEI, c/o Hungarian Federation of Technical and Scientific Societies, Kossuth Lajos tér 4/6, H-1055 Budapest (Hungary).

First Hispano-Portuguese Meeting on Scientific and Technical Information

The First Hispano-Portuguese Meeting on Scientific and Technical Information was held in Lisbon (Portugal) from 19 to 22 November 1979. Its object was to seek a common approach to the rational management of the resources available in the field of scientific and technical information, having regard to the geographical proximity and linguistic affinities of Portugal and Spain. Reports reviewing the national situation were submitted by each country. A representative of the International Translation Centre made a statement on that Centre's policy with regard to the problem of language barriers and on the functioning of the Centre. A representative of the Commission of the European Communities described the latest developments of the EURONET Diane system.

The conclusions and recommendations approved at the end of this meeting pointed up priority fields where co-operation would be effective. An inventory of the resources of each country was drawn up for the purpose of promoting increased exchanges of information and documentation in Spanish and in Portuguese and thus making it possible to manage the available resources better.

This meeting was preceded by the *VIIth Meeting of Portuguese Librarians, Archivists and Documentalists*, which was held in Lisbon from 14 to 17 November 1979. The theme of this meeting was the planning of the infrastructures of the national information system. It was attended by some 500 members of these professions from Portugal and also from Angola, Brazil, Cape Verde and Sao Tomé and Príncipe.

At the inaugural meeting Mr. Jacques Tocatlian introduced the General Information Programme and reported the findings of two recent conferences of decisive importance - the Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST II) and the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD).

A round-table meeting was organized on information needs and all the problems involved in the accessibility of information. It was attended by users from various fields of activity.

The conclusions of this VIIth Meeting bring out the urgency of evaluating the needs and the resources and means available and the necessity of planning in accordance with national development goals.

Ibero-American Summer School in Spain

The Instituto Nacional de Prospectiva, Madrid (Spain), in conjunction with other national and international organizations, will hold the First Ibero-American Course on Modern Techniques in Information and Documentation in Madrid in July 1980.

This Course is intended to fulfil the need for up-to-date theoretical and factual information on the management of libraries, documentation centres and data bases, as also the intercommunication needs of high-level experts in these fields. It is designed for personnel with management or technical responsibility in the areas of documentation, librarianship or data bases and belonging to Spanish- or Portuguese-speaking regions.

The main subjects of study will include: systems theory, the development of thesauri, electronic data processing in the field of documentation, indexing, micrographics, use of mass media in documentation, standardization and the establishment of networks. The Course will consist of lectures, seminars, workshops - which will develop some documentation products - and instruction on the use of computers in the field of information. Written and audiovisual materials will be distributed to participants.

The Course will be held in Spanish, but will be open to Portuguese-speaking experts also. Participants from Equatorial Guinea, the Philippines, Spanish-speaking areas of the United States and Portuguese-speaking regions of Africa will be accepted.

Further information may be obtained from: Escuela de Verano para Iberoamérica, Instituto Nacional de Prospectiva, Serrano 46, Madrid 1 (Spain), or Professor Rafael Rodríguez-Delgado, Dr. Gómez Ulla 4, Madrid 28 (Spain).

International Association of Agricultural Librarians and Documentalists (IAALD)

Primer for agricultural libraries (2nd edition), by Olga Lendvay, Centre for Agricultural Publishing and Documentation/IAALD, Wageningen, 1980. 91 p. ISBN 90-220-0727-8.

Those who have been concerned with agricultural action, plans and programmes - the research workers, policy ma-

kers and planners - have produced a vast amount of literature on many subjects in the agricultural field. The responsibility of the librarian is to collect as much of this literature as possible and to make it easily and rapidly available to other research workers, policy makers and planners.

This manual, which is an updated combination of *The Primer for agricultural libraries* and another short manual, *Administration of agricultural libraries* (published in Spanish), is intended to help those who are involved in operating an agricultural library and who may not have had the benefit of adequate specialized training. It contains the basic concepts of library administration and brief comments on all aspects of library practice. In addition, for those who would like to acquire a more extensive theoretical knowledge in these fields, it provides a bibliography with references to publications which are used in library work and to others on various topics of library practice and the handling of information. Appendices provide a guide to important publications which control the production of agricultural literature which will be useful in the selection and acquisition of library material.

Available from: Centre for Agricultural Publishing and Documentation (Pudoc), Wageningen (Netherlands).

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

The first issue of a *Newsletter* was brought out by the Development Centre of the OECD in December 1979. This first issue is devoted in its entirety to the Centre's research programme, the main three topics being: interdependence and development; some key questions in the relations between industrialized countries and developing countries; national accounts, statistics and demography. Subsequent issues will deal with the Centre's activities as a whole. Since 1978 the Centre's work programme has revolved around three aspects - research, liaison and exchange of experience. To these might be added information and documentation activities and the publication and dissemination of research findings.

The *Newsletter*, published in English and in French, will appear two or three times a year. It may be obtained free of charge on application to the Development Centre of the OECD, 94 rue Chardon Lagache, 75016 Paris Cedex 16 (France).

International Council of the French Language (CILF)

Dictionnaire commercial de l'Académie des sciences commerciales, Paris, Académie des sciences commerciales/Conseil international de la langue française, 1979. xviii + 298 p. Price: FF 120.000.

ISBN 2-85319-069-2

This commercial dictionary, ranging from the elementary to the level of scientific reflection, is designed for a wide public in all the French-speaking countries - persons in public offices, economic, industrial and commercial circles, universities, institutions of general education and of technology, not to mention other users. Some 4,200 words and expressions in current use in the commercial sciences are listed.

This publication may be obtained from the CILF, 103, rue de Lille, 75007 Paris (France).

Erratum

A confusion may have arisen as a result of our report in No. 3, Vol. 7 (1979) entitled *First Regional Conference on Classification* (p. 48). This report in fact concerned the Third Annual Conference of the Gesellschaft für Klassifikation e.V., entitled "Classification and cognition", also announced as the First Regional Conference of FID/CR. We apologise for our misnomer of the Gesellschaft für Klassifikation e.V.

The proceedings of the Third Annual Conference and the First Regional Conference of FID/CR are now available in three volumes: *Klassifikation und Erkenntnis* (Classification and cognition, Vols. I-III), Frankfurt, Gesellschaft für Klassifikation, 1979. These may be obtained from the Gesellschaft für Klassifikation e.V., Woogstr. 36a, D-6000 Frankfurt 50 (Federal Republic of Germany).

INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL FOR THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME: FOURTH MEETING OF THE BUREAU

The Bureau of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme (PGI) held its fourth meeting at Unesco Headquarters from 16 to 18 June.

The first item on the agenda was the preliminary report prepared by an expert consultant group on an international information system relating to new and renewable energy sources (see below).

The Bureau then reviewed the joint programme set up two years ago by UNISIST and the Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB). The principal elements of the programme are as follows: a data base of United Nations documents concerning development; guidelines for the establishment of new United Nations information systems and the co-ordination of existing systems; guidelines and policies for document distribution; and the training of United Nations information specialists in the use of international standards. It is expected that the data-base project will begin this year and will include a sub-project on the preparation of a common register of serial publications issued by United Nations organizations (see No. 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*).

The Bureau was also informed of the progress of the work of the Preparatory Committee for the International Congress on Universal Availability of Publications (see page 48). The Bureau gave its general approval to the proposals made by the Preparatory Committee and suggested that the Congress deal also with computerized United Nations documents and publications. They hoped that as many developing countries as possible would participate in

the Congress and that its results would be very widely circulated.

The ISORID system was also discussed (see page 52). The Bureau approved the PGI proposals, namely that FID be made entirely responsible for operating this system, which would be run manually. PGI will discuss with its Focal Points the ways in which they can play a part in this system. PGI will subsequently undertake an evaluation of users' information needs regarding research carried out in the field of information.

Lastly, after discussing various other items, the Bureau prepared the draft agenda for its fifth meeting, which will be held at Headquarters from 9 to 12 December next and will cover the following items:

- Consideration of the work and results of the twenty-first session of the General Conference;
- Preparations for the third session of the Intergovernmental Council for PGI;
- Preparation and content of the next Medium-Term Plan;
- Consideration of the universal availability of publications programme;
- Consideration of the results of recent talks with IFLA, FID and ICA and of possible steps to be taken by Unesco to establish closer collaboration between librarians, information specialists and archivists;
- Preparation of material explaining the aims, objectives and activities of PGI and the conceptual framework of UNISIST.

NEW AND RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES

1. Meeting of Experts on a Preliminary Study on an International Information System Relating to New and Renewable Energy Sources

This Meeting took place at Unesco House in Paris on 11 to 13 June 1980. The expert consultant group finalized their draft report according to the following outline: I. Introduction; II. Needs and obstacles to information flow; III. Existing sources of information; IV. Analysis of findings; and V. Options and proposed priorities.

This report, which was prepared on the basis of surveys conducted in 55 countries and in 256 organizations, proposes the creation of a flexible system based on UNISIST principles, consisting of international, regional and national networks, making use of existing systems and co-ordinated by a central body to act as a catalyst. The proposals of the expert group will be submitted by the Director-General to the 21st session of the General Conference to be held in Belgrade (Yugoslavia) from 23 September to 28 October 1980.

2. United Nations Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy

The Preparatory Committee for this Conference met in Geneva from 21 July to 2 August 1980. The participants were informed of the progress of the preparations, particularly the results of the meetings of the technical groups responsible for analysing the studies carried out by the consultants. They were informed of the creation of six expert groups to study questions relating to energy sources generally, such as technology transfer and information on the subject of energy.

The Unesco study on an international information system relating to new and renewable energy sources was discussed, recognition being expressed of the need to co-ordinate and make full use of the contributions of organizations in the United Nations system.

FOURTH UNISIST MEETING ON THE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NATIONAL INFORMATION ACTIVITIES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

This Fourth Meeting was held in Reston, Virginia (United States) from 5 to 9 May 1980, under the theme "Information for problem solving in socio-economic development".

This seminar was the fourth in a series of meetings organized by Unesco for the purpose of fostering the exchange of views and experience among the planners and developers of national scientific and technological information systems and services within Unesco's Member States. The first seminar (Herceg Novi (Yugoslavia), 1976) had dealt with national and international responsibilities for developing policy structures for national information services; the second (Friedrichsdorf (Federal Republic of Germany), 1977) concerned the management of information resources at the national level; and the third (Warsaw (Poland), 1979) concentrated on the implications of modern information technology for national information policy and planning (see respectively No. 2, Vol. 4 (1976), No. 4, Vol. 5 (1977) and No. 3, Vol. 6 (1978) of this *Newsletter*).

The US National Committee for Unesco's General Information Programme served as host for the Reston seminar, while the National Technical Information Service, with the assistance of the US Agency for International Development, provided planning, management and logistical support for the meeting. Participants from 26 different

countries attended, together with 34 observers from both public and private US agencies concerned with development.

The sessions of the seminar were devoted to discussions of the following topics:

- Premises of information for socio-economic development.
- Principal users of information for development and national capacity for its utilization.
- Information resources for development.
- Concepts of public and proprietary information for development: economic and technical aspects.
- Concepts of public and proprietary information for development: legal aspects.
- Role and strategies of appropriate information institutions, systems and services in the development process.

One or more key-note speakers developed the central theme of each session and a moderator led the discussion. No formal papers were presented and, in common with the three earlier seminars, the remarks and comments made were not attributed to individuals but were summarized by the Rapporteur in a document which will be available shortly from Mr A. Winters, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON UNIVERSAL AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS (UAP)

The first meeting of the Preparatory Committee for the International Congress on UAP was held at Unesco on 29 and 30 April 1980 with the participation of Messrs M. Line, A.L. Van Wesemael and A. Wysocki representing IFLA, and Messrs Y. Courier, F. Evans, W. Löhner and L.E. Samarasinghe representing Unesco. Mr Vickers attended as observer.

A document by M. Line, entitled "Universal availability of publications", was distributed to the participants. The meeting discussed the definition and scope of UAP. The following points emerged from the discussion. Publications include audio-visual as well as printed materials, including report literature and articles in journals. The aim of UAP is to ensure that existing improved access to information on documents is matched by improved access to the documents themselves. Inter-library loan is an essential component of UAP at both the national and the international levels, though various factors may restrict its wide application at regional and international levels.

The Committee was informed that a book on UAP was being drafted. A work plan, prepared by the UAP Office for a number of studies which had been identified as necessary up to 1982, was submitted to the Committee. Under contracts between Unesco and IFLA, field studies on availability of publications are currently being carried out in Bangladesh and Mexico. A similar study is being carried out in Papua

New Guinea, and it is hoped that Brazil and East Africa will follow suit. It was agreed that, to provide fuller geographical coverage, the Netherlands, Senegal and Tunisia should be approached to see if they would initiate similar field studies on their own, using methodology developed by UAP. It was also agreed that publishers' associations should be represented as observers at the next Preparatory Committee meeting.

The programme of the Congress will be based on the following points:

1. Discussion of the objectives of UAP;
2. Discussion of an action programme for UAP based on research and field studies;
3. Programme of action for implementation by governments, international organizations, NGO's, etc.

Considering that the UAP Congress will deal with matters of interest to the World Book Congress, it was suggested that the UAP Congress should be held just before it. Consequently, the date of the UAP Congress was fixed for 3 to 7 May 1982.

It was decided that a 200-page working document, based on the results of the studies and research currently being carried out by the UAP Office (including an analysis of the field studies), will be prepared by IFLA under contract with Unesco.

It is estimated that 250 participants will attend the UAP Congress, which will work in plenary sessions only. The working languages will be Arabic, English, French, Russian and Spanish. It was proposed to set up a screening committee, composed of the members of the present Preparatory Committee, which would select appropriate participants according to area of expertise, geographical representation and other criteria, in order to ensure that the Congress is of truly international character.

It was also decided that invitations would be sent to the following NGO's: FID, ICA, ICSU, IPA and STM, booksellers'

associations, an NGO in the social sciences and humanities, and one in the audiovisual field.

It was decided that the next meeting of the Preparatory Committee would be held on 18 and 19 November 1980 at Boston Spa.

A Post-Congress Seminar will take place on 10 to 14 May 1982. It will bring together about 25 participants from developing countries, and five from developed countries; the purpose of the Seminar would be to facilitate the application of the results of the Congress to developing countries.

THIRD MEETING OF THE AD HOC GROUP ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A COMMON COMMUNICATION FORMAT

This meeting, convened by Unesco in the framework of the General Information Programme following upon the recommendation made by the International Symposium on Bibliographic Exchange Formats, Taormina (Italy), April 1978, took place in Ottawa (Canada) from 21 to 23 May 1980.

The meeting had at hand the report of the second meeting (containing a list of eight mandatory data elements (title (or modified title); edition statement; responsibility (or formalized responsibility); place of publication; date of publication; name of publisher; part statement; International Standard Serial Number), for a future Common Communication Format), as well as a draft proposal for a list of data elements (mandatory and optional) based on the *Data element directory* which had been presented to the second meeting.

The four bibliographic levels of a record: monograph, collection, serial and analytic, were considered when discussing which data elements were mandatory in the record. Special note was taken of the requirements of an analytic as part of a monograph and an analytic as part of a serial. In this context, agreement was reached on the following technical points:

1. All data elements identified already at the second meeting were mandatory for collection and serial. In the case of a monograph, number of parts is not required. When an analytic is part of a serial, only title (=key title), date of issue, and International Standard Serial Number (=ISSN) are mandatory data elements at the serial level.
2. In the case of analytics, of the eight data elements, only title and responsibility were mandatory. An additional data element, Pagination of an analytic, was also mandatory. Also the data elements necessary for the identification of the host publication should be included.

In connexion with the drafting of the list of data elements, the participants agreed:

1. Each data element would need clear and concise definition without reference to any other documents, though making use of existing accepted definitions.
2. A matrix showing the data elements required depending on the bibliographic levels present in the record and the relationships between those levels should be included.
3. For each data element the following information would be required set out on a page in the following order:
 - the name of the data element;
 - whether it was mandatory, alternative or optional;

- content designators (to be specified at a later stage);
- definition of the data element in relation to its occurrence in records at each bibliographic level;
- representation of the data element;
- related data elements;
- notes.

In the detailed examination of the set of *mandatory* data elements, the Group made the following recommendations:

1. Title

It was necessary to allow for the following forms of entry of the title:

- (a) Title in the form and sequence as found on the piece;
- (b) Title in the form and sequence as found on the piece but modified by transliteration;
- (c) Key title, for serials, which may be equivalent to (a) or (b);
- (d) In the case of an analytic it was recognized that the title of the analytic is indicative of the content of the analytic rather than an essential element in the identification of the item and may therefore be further modified (e.g. translated, enriched, abbreviations expanded, etc.).

2. Responsibility

Subject to the requirements of specific combinations of bibliographic level, the following forms of entry should be allowed:

- (a) the statement of responsibility transcribed in the sequence and form in which it appears on the piece;
- (b) the person or body responsible taken from the piece but inverted and/or transliterated.

3. Edition

It was agreed that the edition statement should include statements relating to the physical form (e.g. Braille edition, microfiche edition) as well as references to other editions including revised editions or those differentiated numerically or chronologically.

4. Date of publication

It was agreed that the future CCF should include the following different types of date:

- date of publication;
- date of coverage.

For each of these, there must be the possibility of including a start date and end date where applicable. In addition, for analytics a date of issue should be included.

The date should be entered in ISO format (YYYYMMDD), though an alternative data element would be provided for entering the date in any other form.

The Group also examined a number of optional elements in relation to the mandatory elements as well as others which might be considered necessary to identify and describe particular types of bibliographic items further.

Report of the Sub-Group

The Sub-Group, set up to consider the various technical issues relating to the treatment of bibliographic levels, relationships and links between separate bibliographic entities, gave a report as follows:

1. They had agreed on a number of principles to be taken into account when considering methods of linking.
2. They had defined five possible linking requirements and a number of techniques to accommodate them.
3. They had prepared a plan of work culminating in the completion of a working paper which was to be ready by the next meeting of the Ad Hoc Group.

CONSULTATION ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF AN EXCHANGE FORMAT FOR INFORMATION ON RESEARCH IN PROGRESS

This meeting was held at Unesco House, Paris, on 9 and 10 June 1980, as a follow-up to the Expert Meeting on the Standardization of Registers for Development Information and Documentation, convened by the European Association of Development Research and Training Institutes and held at the Development Centre of OECD on 3 and 4 December 1979. Participants were mainly from the field of development information.

The purpose of the present meeting was to discuss data elements and their definitions as well as an exchange format for information on research in progress. As a working document, Unesco had prepared, in co-operation with UNIBID,

a document entitled *UNISIST Reference manual for machine-readable descriptions of research projects and institutions* (copies of which are available from the Division of the General Information Programme, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France)). A thorough examination of the first draft was made, resulting in a number of suggestions for modification and clarification of the document.

The document will be discussed again at the Expert Meeting on Information on Research in Progress, to be held from 1 to 4 September 1980, and will be revised in the light of comments received.

MEETING ON MINI-COMPUTERS IN INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION

This Meeting was held in Frankfurt-am-Main (Federal Republic of Germany) from 30 June to 4 July 1980. It was the third in a series of technical meetings on the development of mini-computer software in the information field organized by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC, Canada), the National Centre of Scientific and Technical Information (COSTI, Israel) and the Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation (GID, Federal Republic of Germany). Some 30 specialists in software development from Austria, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Israel and Switzerland participated, as well as from Unesco (PGI).

During the Meeting several systems were presented, for example, the DOMESTIC programme developed by COSTI, the IDRC MINISIS system, the MILORD system, etc. Sessions were also devoted to applications and technology of mini-computers. A brief discussion on the use of mini-computers for information work in the developing countries stressed the problems of hardware maintenance and obsolescence, inadequate system documentation (especially in the national language) and compatibility difficulties, particularly concerning access to external data bases.

Participants were informed of PGI activities as regards informatics applications, as well as the major results of the "Study on the application of mini-computers and micro-computers in information handling".

The following main conclusions emerged from the discussions: that although the introduction of mini-computer information activities is at a preliminary stage, the usefulness of mini-computers had been clearly demonstrated. Most development teams had similar objectives and approaches to systems design. In future significant software developments could be expected, together with an increase in networking and the gradual exclusion of printed (intermediary) output. Systems design should take into consideration the end user, whether he be specialist or not.

It was recommended that workshops and other opportunities to exchange experiences should be encouraged; the possibility of standardization or at least compatibility of activities should be explored; a directory of existing and ongoing systems and developments should be prepared. An open international conference on mini- and micro-information systems was proposed for the end of 1981 or early 1982.

ESTABLISHMENT OF AN ARAB SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH INFORMATION NETWORK

The Meeting of Experts in the Development of Scientific and Technological Information Systems in the Arab States held at Unesco, Paris, from 18 to 22 December 1978 recommended the establishment and the management of an Arab scientific and technological information network. As a follow-up to this recommendation, the Federation of the Arab Scientific Research Councils expressed in July 1979 its intention to conduct a feasibility study for the development of such a network and requested PGI co-operation in that respect. The Federation convened a meeting of experts in Baghdad from 24 to 26 March 1980. The purpose of the meeting was to examine the possibilities of establishing a nucleus for a network by linking a few existing centres through computerized communication channels and of setting up methods for its expansion to more Arab States; and to establish the outline of a detailed plan of action for conducting the feasibility study.

It was felt that in conducting the feasibility study consideration should be given to the following factors:

- The need to co-ordinate and harmonize all other attempts presently being made to establish specialized networks in the Arab world, especially by the Arab League, ECWA and the Social Science Centre in Cairo;

- The specialized nature of the network, which should cover information on scientific and technological research in progress, including that in the fields of medicine, agriculture and the social sciences;
- The need not only to offer a bibliographical retrieval service but also to provide for manpower training (specialists and users) and resource development, for locating and supplying documents;
- The priority to be given to information endogenous to the Arab world, with links to foreign information being considered a second priority;
- The degree of decentralization possible from the implementation point of view and for practical reasons; and
- The legal foundations necessary for the establishment of such a network.

It was recommended that the feasibility study be carried out by a team of three experts in order to visit the 12 Member States and the two Associate Members involved. The team will include a specialist in information science, one in computer science and one in communication. It was also suggested that assistance from PGI could be provided in the form of technical advice.

CONVENTIONS ON THE EXCHANGE OF PUBLICATIONS

1. Convention Concerning the International Exchange of Publications (3 December 1958)

On 10 June 1980, Sweden deposited with the Director-General of Unesco an instrument of ratification of this Convention. To date, the following 39 instruments of ratification (listed in chronological order) have been deposited:

<i>State</i>	<i>Date of deposit of the instrument</i>
Israel	4 January 1960
France	30 May 1960
Guatemala	23 November 1960
Ecuador	8 February 1961
China	26 April 1961 ¹
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	1 June 1961
Italy	2 August 1961
Panama	17 July 1962
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	8 October 1962
Egypt	22 October 1962
Byelorussian SSR	10 December 1962
Hungary	10 December 1962
Ukrainian SSR	19 December 1962
Spain	1 February 1963
New Zealand	5 February 1963
Bulgaria	4 March 1963
Cuba	1 August 1963
Czechoslovakia	29 November 1963
Ghana	6 December 1963
Brazil	11 August 1964

Denmark	10 November 1964
Romania	9 June 1965
Indonesia	10 January 1967
Finland	26 May 1967
United States of America	9 June 1967
Luxembourg	13 December 1967
Malta	26 February 1968
Morocco	30 August 1968
Norway	19 September 1968
Malawi	28 October 1969
Federal Republic of Germany	15 December 1969
Poland	12 February 1970
Nigeria	22 July 1970
Dominican Republic	24 August 1972
Socialists People's Lybian Arab Jamahiriya	9 January 1973
German Democratic Republic	19 February 1975
Belgium	22 October 1975
Netherlands	21 November 1975
Sweden	10 June 1980

-
1. This instrument of ratification was deposited by the authorities representing China at Unesco at the time when it was deposited. The Director-General subsequently received from the Permanent Delegation of the People's Republic of China to Unesco the following communication, dated 2 September 1974: "All signatures on instruments relating to the Convention concerning the international exchange of publications deposited by the clique of Chiang Kai-shek in usurpation of the name of China are illegal and void. The Government of China does not recognize them and does not consider itself bound by them in any way".

2. Convention Concerning the Exchange of Official Publications and Government Documents between States (3 December 1958)

The ratification of this Convention by Sweden on 10 June 1980 brings the number of signatories up to 40, as follows:

State	Date of deposit of the instrument
Sri Lanka	7 December 1959
Israel	4 January 1960
France	30 May 1960
Guatemala	23 November 1960
Ecuador	8 February 1961
China	26 April 1961 ¹
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	1 June 1961
Italy	2 August 1961
Panama	17 July 1962
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	8 October 1962
Egypt	22 October 1962
Byelorussian SSR	10 December 1962
Hungary	10 December 1962
Ukrainian SSR	19 December 1962
Spain	1 February 1963
New Zealand	5 February 1963
Bulgaria	4 March 1963
Cuba	1 August 1963

Czechoslovakia	29 November 1963
Ghana	6 December 1963
Denmark	10 November 1964
Romania	9 June 1965
Malta	18 May 1966
Indonesia	10 January 1967
Finland	26 May 1967
United States of America	9 June 1967
Luxembourg	13 December 1967
Morocco	30 August 1968
Norway	19 September 1968
Federal Republic of Germany	3 October 1969
Poland	12 February 1970
Nigeria	22 July 1970
Dominican Republic	24 August 1972
Socialists People's	
Lybian Arab Jamahiriya	9 January 1973
Central African Republic	20 July 1973
Iraq	27 December 1973
German Democratic Republic	19 February 1975
Belgium	22 October 1975
Netherlands	21 November 1975
Sweden	10 June 1980

-
1. Instrument of ratification deposited by the authorities representing China at Unesco at the time when it was deposited.

ISORID

The International Information System on Research in Documentation (ISORID) established by Unesco in co-operation with FID, is charged with collecting, organizing, analysing, storing and diffusing information on research and development in the fields of information, documentation, libraries and archival records management.

In order to achieve the objectives of ISORID more effectively the following policy has been adopted and approved by the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme of Unesco:

- the extension of co-operation with the FID with a view to avoiding the duplication of activities between FID and Unesco;
- the extension of ISORID by adding Member States which do not yet participate and by the inclusion in the system of information on research in the archives field;
- the improvement of the system's functioning in order to allow specialists maximum use of reported research results.

Consequently, Unesco and FID have concluded an arrangement on co-operation in order to eliminate competition and duplication of efforts. This arrangement covers the following points:

- all information on research is to be sent directly to FID;
- FID will assign descriptors to this information using the Unesco *Thesaurus*;
- all relevant information received will be published by FID in its periodical bulletin *R&D Projects in documentation and librarianship*.

Published reports are also requested and should be sent to FID as well.

As mentioned above, projects published in *R&D Projects* are for the most part limited to those received by questionnaire. It is not the intent of *R&D Projects in documentation and librarianship* to reprint information on projects already published in established directories. It is, however, the intent of *R&D Projects* to include regular information on publications which are devoted in part or totally to publishing data on research and development projects in librarianship, documentation, information science and archival records management, as well as related fields. The entries for these publications are assigned descriptors and included in the FID research referral services file.

Information on planned, ongoing and recently completed projects as well as information on published reports and directories of research in the fields is invited for inclusion in *R&D Projects*.

The FID research referral service is a manual file of information by subject and location on several thousand research projects collected since 1971. The main purpose of this system is to provide referrals to persons or organizations undertaking research in a given area, although other services may be provided on request.

Address all queries on the ISORID and the research referral service to FID at the above address. *R&D Projects in documentation and librarianship* (bimonthly) is available on subscription from FID, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands), at Dfl. 85.00 per year.

INTERNATIONAL REFERRAL CENTRE FOR INFORMATION HANDLING EQUIPMENT (IRCIHE)

Established within the Referral Centre of the University of Zagreb, the main functions of IRCIHE are to collect and disseminate data on producers, institutions, specialists and special events (conferences, training courses) in the field of information handling equipment. IRCIHE has adopted a very broad definition of the term "equipment", covering a wide spectrum of tools, devices and configurations, ranging from pen and paper to cosmic probing systems.

Since 1975 IRCIHE has issued a yearly *Bulletin* of which Volume 5 is the latest published and which is available

from IRCIHE, 41001 Zagreb, POB 327, Trg maršala Tita 3 (Yugoslavia).

Unesco is eager to evaluate this *Bulletin*, especially as regards definition and coverage. Any comments and suggestions concerning the *Bulletin* will be greatly appreciated and should be sent to the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

CONSULTATIVE MEETING ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF AN INTEGRATED THESAURUS OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

This Meeting was held at Unesco House, Paris, from 9 to 11 June 1980 with the participation of the following experts: Dr. I. Dahlberg (Federal Republic of Germany), Mrs M. Krommer-Benz (INFOTERM, Vienna), Prof. J. Meyriat (International Committee for Social Science Information and Documentation, Paris), Mr M. Palnicov (European Co-ordination Centre for Research and Documentation in the Social Sciences, Vienna), Prof. F. Riggs (USA), Prof. J. Sager (United Kingdom) and Mr J. Viet (France).

The purpose of the Meeting was to examine the problem created by the existence of a growing number of documentation languages (dictionaries, thesauri, etc.) covering specific fields of social science knowledge, with on the other hand no generally accepted definition of the "social sciences", and no thorough knowledge of a classification scheme covering all terminological tools used widely in the social sciences.

The following working documents were presented and discussed:

1. "Classification tools and documentary languages used in the social sciences", a comparative study by J. Meyriat.
2. "Comparison of the Universal Decimal Classification, MISON Rubricator and the Broad System of Ordering", by M. Palnicov.
3. "Study on the applicability of BSO to the social sciences", by I. Dahlberg.

The Meeting recommended that during 1980-1983 a first version be drafted of a general integrated thesaurus, which

would cover all fields of social science knowledge, be applicable to both manual and computerized systems, and facilitate the linkage of information supplied previously by diverse and often incompatible classification tools. The thesaurus should be simple in structure, flexible and amenable to revision in the light of the continuing expansion of knowledge, giving rise to a wide variety of orientations and methodologies.

As a basis for the establishment of such a thesaurus, the following short-term activities should be launched immediately:

- (a) Preparation of guidelines for the establishment of comparisons and compatibility matrices between thesauri and classification systems used in the social sciences;
- (b) Preliminary testing of these guidelines. The number of descriptors to be used should be around 200, taken from various sources;
- (c) A feasibility study and pilot project should be started in 1981 to pave the way for launching a descriptor bank in 1982. This bank would incorporate the contents of various existing social science thesauri already on tape for a variety of purposes, in particular to supply the data needed for the creation of the integrated social science thesaurus.

WORLD CONFERENCE ON TRANSBORDER DATA FLOW POLICIES

This Conference, organized by the Intergovernmental Bureau for Informatics (IBI), was held in Rome on 23 to 27 June 1980. Some 250 participants from 60 countries and 10 intergovernmental agencies and several other private and non-governmental associations took part.

The Conference was organized following a recommendation adopted by the SPIN Conference (see No. 1, Vol. 7

(1979) of this *Newsletter*). The scope of the Conference was to discuss:

- (a) national initiatives related to the regulations of trans-border data flows;
- (b) international programmes to investigate data flows and the harmonization of national regulations;
- (c) views and positions of developing countries, developed

countries, transnational data users, suppliers of transmission systems and services.

The working papers and discussions were dealt with in the following sessions: A. *State of data flow developments*: This session was devoted to a presentation of papers and subsequent discussion of the status of data flow development in given countries and international organizations together with projected future developments and survey results on both substantive and attitudinal considerations; B. *Social and cultural implications*: Discussions during this session concentrated on privacy of personal data in which the Western developed countries have the most concern. Developing countries expressed the wish to collect, process and utilize data concerning their own countries while having unimpeded access to wider data bases elsewhere in the world; C. *Economic dimensions*: This session examined the full utilization of information resources which are at the heart of informatics strategy and policies. The effective allocation of scarce financial and human resources is involved in the procurement of informatics support equipment, selection of appropriate applications, education and training programmes, priorities for building industrial capabilities and data base development. Actually, there is much more involved in the exploitation of these resources. Information

has political and economic power, it is a commercial product and consequently part of international trade and commerce. Also considered were the modalities for the formulation of policies and their impact on the free flow of information between developing and developed countries; D. *Legal and regulatory environment*: This session considered the possibility of reaching international agreements in this area. Contemporary legal systems are based on the concept of territoriality and the exercise of sovereignty is maintained through promulgation of rules over physical or observable activities within their borders. Modern electronics, however, which transforms information into invisible bits for instantaneous transmission over great distances may require major modifications in law and practices of national juridical systems; E. *Interdependence through global information communication*: This session was devoted to discussion of action being taken to maintain the free flow of information between nations, trends in such action in terms of governmental policies and their impact on transnational enterprises.

As a follow-up to the Conference, IBI intends to establish three working groups to draw up in-depth reports which could be used by the SPIN II Conference planned by IBI for 1982-1983.

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON CREATION OF A GLOBAL SEISMIC DATA BANK

The idea of creating a seismic data bank on a worldwide scale was initiated by the International Association of Seismology and Physics of the Earth's Interior (IASPEI) at its General Assembly in Durham (United Kingdom) in August 1977. The Association approached Unesco to invite a group of experts to study this topic. The group met at Unesco Headquarters, Paris, in March 1978, under Unesco sponsorship.

The meeting recommended that Unesco initiate an in-depth study on possible ways of creating the bank and suggested that, if created, the global seismic data bank should be attached to the International Seismological Centre (ISC), Newbury (United Kingdom).

The experts invited to the 24-28 March 1980 meeting examined the feasibility study and pointed out that the bank should serve the industrial, educational and scientific needs of the community. It was emphasized that the purpose of the bank was complementary to the activities of national and regional agencies and that a global seismic data bank was needed as a uniform and updated data base for seismological and earth science research work, as well as for applications in engineering, regional planning and insurance.

It was considered that the bank could be implemented within a five-year period by means of the following actions:

- (a) collection of all existing national, regional and world earthquake catalogues and their reorganization in one uniform data base;
- (b) compilation of sublists of additional information on earthquakes (fault plane solutions and other source parameters, tsunamis, macroseismic observations, geological effects, unusual phenomena, strong-motion records, casualties, extent of damage, collections of seismograms for particular events);

- (c) revision and completion of earthquake parameters, particularly for years prior to 1964 with attention to parameters giving the size of events (magnitude, intensity). For this purpose, all available sources of instrumental and macroseismic information should be collected, i.e.:

- i) bibliography of literature on individual earthquakes;
- ii) full set of station reports (or copies) from all existing stations;
- iii) inventory of collections of records of the medium and large events, particularly from stations with defined instrumental constants and long series of observations;

- (d) relocation of hypocentres whose parameters are known to have been set arbitrarily (e.g. some ISS epicentres 1918-1963);
- (e) continuous search for additional historical (before 1900) information in archives, chronicles, reports, etc., revision and completion of earlier determinations.

The services provided by the bank will be as follows:

- (a) to provide the full file or selections according to any basic parameter such as magnitude, region, etc., of earthquake data from both the basic and summary files as well as sublists or bibliographic information. Regularly updated selections will be made available to subscribers;
- (b) to provide the output from selections in (a) in the form of plots, maps, computer listing, magnetic tape, punched cards and microfiches, in whichever way is convenient both to the recipient and the bank;
- (c) to go usually no further in hazard analyses than simple calculations of theoretical intensity and ground acceleration;

- (d) eventually to provide direct access to the bank through telephone and computer links by storing the basic files online;
- (e) to make provision for the on-site use of the file by visiting scientists.

The services will be charged to cover the current expenses. However, different categories of fees will be introduced to differentiate between contributors, scientists and commercial users.

EDUCATION AND TRAINING

1. Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme

The 4th session of this Committee will be held at Unesco House on 26 to 28 November 1980.

The agenda will include, *inter alia*, the following items: Analysis of PGI past, ongoing and planned activities in the training and education of information personnel; Examination of the survey on priority needs for teaching materials for schools of library and information science in developing countries; Study of the progress report on the collection and dissemination of data on the education and training of information specialists (periodic register, international clearinghouse, education and training newsletter); and Consideration of the report of the Meeting of Experts on the Harmonization of Archival Training Programmes (see *Newsletter*, No. 1, Vol. 8 (1980)).

2. Asian Regional Seminar on the Application of Modern Technology to Library and Information Processing

This Seminar, which will take place in Manila (Philippines) from 17 to 28 November 1980, is being organized by the Institute of Library Science, University of the Philippines, in association with the Unesco National Commission of the Philippines and the Division of the General Information Programme of Unesco.

The objective of the Seminar is to provide a forum for discussion, demonstration, practical experience and exchange of ideas on the technical, managerial, teaching and user guidance aspects of the application of modern technology to library and information processing, and to examine the availability and regional co-operation possibilities of utilizing facilities and resources in the training of students and users in computer-assisted information systems.

Lecture topics will include: Computer applications to information systems and services; Computer applications to library operations; Online access to and utilization of remote data bases; Information systems such as CAS, INSPEC, COMPENDEX, BIOSIS, MEDLARS/MEDLINE, NTIS, etc.; International systems such as INIS, AGRIS, CARIS, UNEP; Local data bases and systems. Demonstration and workshop sessions would cover: Online accessing of remote data bases such as SCD, Lockheed, etc.; Use of CDS/ISIS (Unesco package); COMPAIS (Computer Assisted Information System—a package developed jointly by the University of the Philippines and the National Computer Institute); BLAISER (emulator of the British Library Automated Information Services). There may also be demonstrations of the use of CARIS (Current Agricultural Research Information Service, FAO), CAN/SDI (Unesco) and TRAINER (emulator of the ORBIT and DIALOG systems).

The Seminar will be conducted in English and will bring together some 20 selected participants from Member States in Asia. Application forms may be obtained from either:

The Dean, Institute of Library Science, University of the Philippines, Diliman, Quezon City (Philippines); or Mr K.H. Roberts, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

3. Management Principles and Techniques for Information Centre Managers

This course for managers of information centres will take place in New Delhi from 29 December 1980 to 10 January 1981. It is being organized by the National Information System for Science and Technology, Department of Science and the Unesco Regional Office of Science and Technology for South and Central Asia.

The course will be devoted to analysing the problems faced by managers of information centres in the developing countries of South and Central Asia, with particular reference to the Indian experience. It will be especially designed to provide guidance for librarians and other information specialists whose present or future work requires them to direct information centres or services. The following topics will be covered during the course: General management principles; Financial management; Modern analytical tools (PERT/CPM, queueing, linear programming, etc.); Leadership styles; Organization structure, design and dynamics; Trends in new directions in information administration and organization. Methodologies, techniques and tools that have been employed successfully in other vocations will be discussed. The course will include consideration of case studies developed by the participants.

Participation in the course will be limited to 25 persons from the developing countries of South and Central Asia. The course is intended in particular for middle- and senior-level managers of information centres.

All applications for participation must be made on the special form prepared for the course. These may be obtained from: Mr K.H. Roberts, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France); or The Director (I&D), Department of Science and Technology, New Mehrauli Road, New Delhi 110029 (India).

4. Latin American Course on Computerized Retrieval of Information

This two-week Course will be held at the Instituto de Investigaciones Bibliográficas of the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México in January 1981. It will be organized and sponsored by Unesco in collaboration with the Consejo Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnología, the Instituto de Investigaciones Bibliográficas and the Colegio de México.

The main objective of the Course will be to train professional personnel from the region in the use of computerized

documentation information retrieval systems in Latin America. The Course will focus on the fundamental principles on which systems of storage and retrieval of information are based and on the factors which affect their operation, whether traditional methods and manual records are involved or more complex automated systems. Such factors relate to the methods used for indexing bibliographic material, the design of retrieval strategies, indexing and retrieval vocabularies, and methods of interaction between the system and actual and potential users.

Participants will be required to be university graduates or hold a university diploma in library or information science or in another scientific or technical field. They must have practical professional experience in information services and be presently working in such a service. Applications should be sent to Dr José Luis Moya Ortega, Director Adjunto de Desarrollo Científico, Consejo Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnología, Insurgentes Sur 1677, 4º piso, México 20, D.F., with a copy to Mr K.H. Roberts, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France). A committee representing the sponsoring institutions will be responsible for the selection of candidates. The number of participants will be limited to 30.

5. UNISIST/FID/IFLA International Summer School for Teachers and Workers in the Information Field

This course will take place in Sheffield and London (United Kingdom) from 5 to 29 July 1981. The aim of the Summer School is to introduce experienced and qualified participants to new developments and advanced modern practice in information and library sciences. It is intended primarily for teachers, potential teachers and those with training responsibilities in library and information studies, particularly those from developing countries. It will be conducted in English and particular emphasis will be placed on educational implications.

The Summer School will cover the following areas of study:

(a) Information retrieval

Studies in this area will be concerned with theoretical and practical aspects of retrieval. Problems associated with indexing languages and thesaural construction will be discussed and illustrated through demonstrations and use of online services. Participants will undertake computerized literature searches for evaluative purposes. Latest developments of MARC will be reviewed, as will the implications of the growing number of online data bases.

(b) Computers and library/information work

The studies in this area will provide a state-of-the-art review of applications of computing and telecommunications technologies in bibliographical information handling, to enable an assessment of the basis for effective computer-based information systems to be made. Following a general introduction on the role of the computer in information handling, the course will deal with the representation and manipulation of bibliographic information and data in computer storage, with

file structure and processing, and with the automation of data base compilation and publication. This will be followed by study of the implementation and use of bibliographic information and data systems, reflecting their applications both in libraries and information services and centres. The role of international and national organizations in their development will then be considered.

(c) Library and information systems management

Studies in this area are aimed at broadening and deepening the participant's view of management by considering libraries, information centres, national documentation centres and other information agencies within a general framework of organization theory and general systems theory.

Consideration will be given to problems in the areas of systems design to reflect users' needs, performance evaluation and goal setting, evaluation of resources, work and job satisfaction, and current research in library management.

Use will be made of case studies and a management game. Attention will be given in the case study sessions to the effective use of small groups in problem solving.

Participation in the Summer School will be limited to 20-25 teachers and potential teachers of library and information studies, principally from developing countries. Candidates will be expected to have had considerable operational experience, to possess good formal academic qualifications (equivalent to a British honours degree) and professional qualifications at roughly the American Master's degree level. Proficiency in spoken and written English is essential for all participants.

All applications from prospective participants in the Summer School must be made on the 1981 Sheffield Summer School application form which may be obtained from Mrs A. Schurek, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

6. International Training Course in the Handling of Experimental Geoscience Data

This Training Course will be held from 15 to 19 December 1980 at the Centre de recherches archéologiques, Sophia Antipolis, Valbonne (France). The Course is being organized jointly by CODATA, Unesco and the Centre national de la recherche scientifique (France).

This advanced training course will be a multidisciplinary one where persons experienced in analysis and dissemination of data as well as professional statisticians will discuss data analysis case studies from geophysics, geology, geography, oceanography and meteorology. Other subjects of study will include evaluation, selection and transformation of raw data, sampling of data, data analysis methods and data file structures.

The course will be held in English. The registration fee is US\$ 250.00. A limited number of applicants from developing countries may receive support covering registration fee, board and lodging and in some cases travel. Applications for admission to the course and for financial support should be addressed to the CODATA Secretariat, 51, Bd de Montmorency, 75016 Paris (France).

Republic of Cape Verde

The Centre de documentation scientifique et technique, which is part of the Secrétariat d'état pour la coopération et le plan, is the new Focal Point for the UNISIST programme.

France

The Mission interministérielle de l'information scientifique et technique (MINIST) has published in the "Collection BNIST" some studies on contemporary issues in scientific and technical information, under the title *Problèmes actuels de l'information scientifique et technique*. The first instalment in this series surveys seven publications. The notes on the publications are written in English and French. The instalment is available from MINIST, Services Relations internationales, 8-10, rue Crillon, 75194 Paris Cedex 4 (France).

Peru

As a follow-up to the First UNISIST Meeting on Regional Co-operation in Information Policy and Planning in Latin America and the Caribbean (see *Newsletter* No. 4, Vol. 7 (1979)) and the UNISIST II Conference (see No. 3, Vol. 7 (1979)), the Consejo Nacional de Investigación and the Centro Nacional de Información y Documentación Científica y Tecnológica organized a "pre-seminar" entitled "Bases for the formulation of a national policy and plan concerning information for development". The seminar took place in Lima from 2 to 6 June 1980. Its objective was to formulate elements of a national policy and a national plan concerning information for development. Subjects covered included:

- The importance of information in scientific and technological development;
- The role of information in the process of development planning;
- Plans for the improvement and advancement of development and the use of information;
- Aspects of information and documentation;
- Role of mass media in social communication;
- The author and related problems;
- The publishing industry;
- The private press sector.

A second seminar on the theme "Information for development: national plan and policy" is planned for 20 to 24 October 1980. The aim of the seminar will be to make proposals for a national policy and plan concerning informa-

tion for development on the basis of the outcome of the "pre-seminar" referred to above. The tentative programme will include discussions on the following topics:

- National information policy;
- National information plan;
- Master plan for a national information network;
- Regional and international co-ordination.

A report on this seminar will appear in a future issue of the *Newsletter*.

Portugal

The Junta Nacional de Investigação Científica e Tecnológica has recently organized the following activities:

1. Franco-Portuguese Seminar on Scientific and Technological Information

Organized by the Junta in co-operation with the French Mission interministérielle de l'information scientifique et technique (MINIST) and sponsored by the French Embassy in Portugal, this Seminar was held in Lisbon on 16 and 17 June 1980.

During the Seminar information was provided and online demonstrations performed on 15 French data bases and data banks. Some 250 participants, mostly information specialists, attended the Seminar. The French delegation included representatives of the main data base producers and host centres, covering a wide range of sectoral interests.

The purpose of the meeting was to develop the co-operation between France and Portugal in the field of STI and to further such co-operation in the framework of the Bilateral Cultural, Scientific and Technical Co-operation Agreement between the two countries.

2. Symposium on Scientific and Technical Information as a Factor for Development

This Symposium was organized by the Portuguese Engineering Organization (Ordem dos Engenheiros), under the sponsorship of several private and public organizations, in Lisbon (3 to 4 March) and Braga (6 March). The discussions during the meeting, attended by 100 participants, centred on the role of scientific and technical information in the transformation of technological knowledge into practical action and its importance in the process of technology transfer. Mr Paul Claus, of the World Intellectual Property Organization, was specially invited to take part in the meeting.

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Argentina

Financial assistance of US\$ 12,000, under the Special Account for increased aid to developing countries, was granted for the purchase of microfilm and reprographic equipment for the Centro de Investigaciones en Antropología Filosófica y Cultural (CIAFIC), Buenos Aires (Philosophical thesaurus project).

Bolivia

A financial contribution of US\$ 4,500, under the Participation Programme (Regional), was granted towards the travel costs of the participants taking part in the Regional Meeting on Anthropology Documentation Centres, held at the Instituto Boliviano de Cultura, La Paz, from 18 to 20 June 1980.

Cuba

Financial assistance of US\$ 8,200, under the Special Account for increased aid to developing countries, was granted for the purchase of reprographic equipment for the Instituto de Investigaciones Nucleares de la Academia de Ciencias de Cuba, Havana.

Iraq

A PGI staff member was sent on mission to Baghdad from 20 to 28 June 1980. The purpose of this mission was to make recommendations for the computerization of the Scientific Documentation Centre of the Foundation of Scientific Research, Baghdad, in the framework of a Funds-in-Trust agreement.

The long-term objective of the project is to establish a national scientific information system based on the Scientific Documentation Centre to serve all research institutes and higher education institutions in the country. The immediate objective of the project is to develop the Centre further by starting to computerize its services.

League of Arab States

In the framework of the UNDP project RAB/79/030, the aim of which is the establishment of the Documentation Centre for the Secretariat of the League of Arab States, four consultant missions were implemented as follows:

1. Mr M. Aman (USA) advised on the system design and development and on aspects of information policy between 23 May and 14 June, and 5 July and 17 August 1980.
2. Mr A. Al-Najdawi (Jordan) advised on methods of establishing the document collection between 29 July and 29 August.
3. Mr M. Itayem (Jordan) undertook a mission to assess manpower needs and to advise on training. His mission took place from 20 July and 9 August.
4. Mr Ali Tomdhane (Tunisia) advised on the development of the information services and computerization between 21 July and 20 August 1980.

PGI Pilot Projects

1. Consultation Meeting on the Co-ordinated Development of National Information Systems in the Caribbean Region

This Consultation Meeting, held in Kingston (Jamaica) from 19 to 23 May 1980, was convened in the framework of a Pilot Project adopted by the 20th session of the General Conference. The objective of the Pilot Project was to help the various countries co-ordinate the implementation of different information services (scientific and technical information, libraries, archives) at the regional level. The following countries were represented at the meeting: Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Cuba, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saint Kitts, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago. Fifteen international or regional governmental or non-governmental organizations were represented, and a number of distinguished delegates from the host country also attended.

A joint mission by the PGI Regional Advisor for Latin America and Mrs C. Collins, a Unesco consultant, had been carried out to study the present situation and to examine possible types of action; background and working documents were prepared on the basis of their findings. After examining the present situation in the region, participants explained the needs of their respective countries. It appeared in par-

ticular that the less developed countries had needs which required specific types of assistance. The main outcome of the meeting was a plan of action, prepared and adopted by the participants, for the period 1980 to 1983. The plan includes concrete proposals for action in the various problem areas identified (human resources, development of information and data communication systems, sensitization of government planners and policy makers, and so on), action to be funded under the Regular and Participation Programmes of Unesco as well as from other sources if available.

It was also decided that a small Bureau be appointed to monitor the progress of the project and to evaluate its impact.

The final report of the meeting will be available shortly in English, French and Spanish.

2. Pilot Project on the Development of Public Libraries in Rural Areas, Benin

The purpose of this Pilot Project launched in 1978 was to examine how the resources of rural libraries can be used in the context of life-long education and of literacy and post-literacy programmes. After a one-month consultant mission, technical assistance was provided to the National Library (Direction de la Bibliothèque nationale) for a fellowship, books and equipment. In the mean time, government authorities have increased the financial resources of the National Library, increased its staff and made sizeable grants to buy books. Presently, users of rural libraries seem to be mainly school children and teachers. A seminar which will bring together librarians and literacy officers will help to identify ways and means to promote the use of rural libraries by new literates.

3. Pilot Project on Records Management in Peru

Following acceptance of the project proposal by the Government of Peru, PGI, as part of its RAMP programme, has initiated a Pilot Project in Records Management in co-operation with the National Archives of Peru. The project is intended to assist an historically-oriented national archival agency to develop a modern records management programme so as to be able to provide not only basic and traditional archival services, but also new and more user-oriented services to government agencies. Assistance will be limited to the creation within the capital region of one records centre which will then serve as a basic model for other centres in a future network at the capital, provincial and local governmental levels.

Among the expected results of the pilot project are:

- (a) The establishment of an operating records management programme and records centre that will serve as a model for the creation of other centres within the country, which in turn will be linked in an archival network and become part of the national information system. The programme and the records centre will also serve as models for other countries in the region that lack such programmes and centres.
- (b) The preparation and publication of a series of studies (on legislation and general regulations and on archival policies and procedures; on surveys of current, semi-current and non-current records and the development of retention schedules; and on storage facilities) whose methodology can be used by other developing countries in planning and implementing records management programmes and records centre networks. The studies will also serve as case studies in developing an overall methodology and techniques for the creation of records management programmes. When combined with the

project plan, evaluation reports and the proceedings of a regional workshop at the close of the project, the studies will provide a general framework for similar programmes elsewhere.

- (c) The studies and reports will provide input for the guidelines and standards component of the General Information Programme's RAMP, which calls for the development of guidelines and standards, aimed at the special needs of developing countries, in the areas of

model archival legislation and regulations; records surveys; records centres; records transfer and accessioning; storage, security and preservation; and repositories and specialized equipment.

- (d) Finally, the pilot project will contribute directly to the development of information infrastructures since records management systems and services are an essential component of both archival information systems and services and of national information systems.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

PGI Documents and Publications

In an effort to improve its communication channels with Member States and to encourage their closer participation in PGI, a circular letter was recently sent to Focal Points and UNISIST National Committees in order to keep them informed of PGI activities, programmes and projects, to facilitate their closer participation in the implementation of the programme, and to help them in the formulation and co-ordination of their national information policies and programmes.

The aim of this letter was an attempt to remove the obstacles which often prevent the Focal Points and National Committees from being fully informed about the many existing PGI documents and publications and from obtaining these documents.

It drew attention to the two following basic documents:

1. The *Selected list of activities in the field of information* (PGI/UNISIST II/Ref. 1, 1979, 130 p.), which was drawn up for the UNISIST II Conference and distributed widely among Focal Points and National Committees. This list provides information on the major activities carried out in the various fields of interest of PGI and on documents and publications available at the time of the UNISIST II Conference (May 1979). Basic bibliographic data are given for each document and the languages of publication and present availability of the document are also noted.
2. The *List of guidelines* (2 p., supplement to the *PGI-UNISIST newsletter*, No. 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980)), published since UNISIST II, which lists the major guidelines relating to PGI's field of interest, which may be used as methodological tools for information handling.

These two lists are systematically updated by announcements of new publications in the *Newsletter* and the *Unesco journal of information science, librarianship and archives administration*.

It is also intended in the future to produce PGI documents in microfiche form in order to facilitate their dissemination. The letter invited Focal Points and National Committees to submit their suggestions for the improvement of dissemination of PGI publications to: Mrs C. Coudert-Schklowski, Section for Programme Promotion and Documentation Support, PGI, and to send their specific requests for documents to Mrs M. Moreau, of the newly created Documentation Unit of the Section for Programme Promotion and Documentation Support.

UNISIST Guide to standards for information handling, prepared by the UNISIST Working Group on Bibliographic Data Interchange; compiled by Erik Vajda, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 304 p. ISBN 92-3-101833-7.

The accelerating growth of scientific, technical and economic information and the task of placing this wealth of knowledge at the disposal of all users has led to the establishment of information systems in many different fields; the growth of interdisciplinary work brings the need for information exchange between systems, not only at the national, but also at regional and international levels. The experience gained from operating such systems and in developing the standards for their operation is being applied in the development of Unesco's long-term standardization programme.

The standards at present available in information practices are only partly international. This fact, and the delay in having standards accepted widely, as well as the fact that practices which are accepted generally but are not yet standards are subject to different interpretations, led to the recognition of the fact that ways and means had to be found to establish and implement a standardization programme covering the whole complex cycle of information from its generation to its ultimate use.

Unesco, therefore, undertook the preparation of the present *Guide* as a tool for packaging and dissemination of information about standards, rules, guidelines, directives and other documents of normative character relevant to system interconnexion. The *Guide* is conceived for all kinds of users and producers of information. It defines the different information processes, describes and analyses the existing standards and other normative materials, and aims finally at providing "UNISIST-recommended" standards which have been evaluated as far as possible with their sphere of application specified.

In order that the *Guide* be more easily accepted and more readily used, it was essential that its preparation be the result of close co-operation between Unesco and other organizations in the field of information. A careful study of the work already done by those organizations and of the standards recommended and/or used by their members, constituted the preliminary work after the identification of the potential users.

The *Guide* has been conceived in two parts. Part 1 (to be published separately later) will deal with an analytic study of the different potential users and the functional processes performed by each category of user. Part 2, as the more substantial part of the *Guide*, gives references to standards and other normative materials, grouped according to large areas of information handling processes. The two parts are closely related: for each functional process of the first part, corresponding recommended standards are laid down in the second.

Available free of charge from the Section for the Promotion of Methods, Norms and Standards, Division of the Gen-

eral Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Guidelines for the establishment and development of multilingual thesauri (revised text), by D. Austin and J. Waters, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 85 p. (PGI/80/WS/12).

A trend towards the international exchange of information, fully supported by the UNISIST programme, and exemplified by systems such as AGRIS and INIS, clearly calls for a higher commitment to multilingual co-operation. Information systems are expanding across language boundaries, leading to a notable increase in the provision of indexing and retrieval tools which are either language-independent (e.g. the BSO), or multilingual. Aids of this kind are essential if retrieval of documents indexed in more than one language is not to depend on the acquisition and use of a single, dominant language. Indexers or searchers should, where possible, be able to work in their mother tongues, or at least in a language with which they are already familiar. Within this context it is considered that multilingual thesauri have a significant part to play in improving the bibliographic control of literature of a global scale.

The present *Guidelines* are a revised version of those published in 1976. They are to be used in conjunction with ISO 2788, *Guidelines for the establishment and development of monolingual thesauri*, and the present Standard is regarded as an extension of the scope of the monolingual guidelines. It is considered that the majority of procedures and recommendations contained in ISO 2788 are equally valid for a multilingual thesaurus. This applies particularly to general procedures concerning, for example, the forms of terms, the basic thesaural relationships and management operations such as evaluation and maintenance. Except where it appears necessary, the procedures described in ISO 2788 are not repeated in the *Guidelines* and it is therefore essential to refer to both texts when constructing a multilingual thesaurus.

A French edition of the *Guidelines* is also available: *Principes directeurs pour l'établissement et le développement des thesaurus multilingues* (PGI/80/WS/16).

The British Standards Institution has also issued a publication based on ISO 2788, entitled:

Guidelines for the establishment and development of monolingual thesauri = Principes directeurs pour l'établissement et le développement des thesaurus monolingues = Richtlinien für die Erstellung und Entwicklung von einsprachigen Thesauri, London, British Standards Institution, 1979. 36 p. (BS 5723:1979). ISBN 0-580-10740-X.

The text of the international standard has been revised for British use, new examples have been included and the scope has been enlarged to include procedures for dealing with compound terms.

This publication is available from the British Standards Institution, 2, Park Street, London W1A 2BS (United Kingdom).

National interlending systems: a comparative study of existing systems and possible models, by M.B. Line *et al.*, Paris, Unesco, 1980. xx + 134 p. (PGI/78/WS/24 (Rev.)). This study, prepared under contract to Unesco by the IFLA Office of International Lending, is based on research carried out in 1977. A preliminary report was published in 1978 (see *Newsletter*, No. 2, Vol. 7 (1979)). This report was

revised in the light of comments received and the final version completed in 1979.

The study attempts to evaluate current inter-library lending practice and proposes various models of inter-library lending provision. It outlines the elements necessary in an interlending system and assesses the impact on interlending of technology. Factors relevant to the design, and criteria for judging the effectiveness of interlending systems are presented. Current practices are summarized as far as possible, and in the light of such information, potential basic and combined models are suggested. Factors telling against efficient national interlending systems are enumerated, and the relationships between national interlending systems and other elements requiring national policy decision making are identified. The mechanics of interlending are also briefly considered. On the basis of these findings, conclusions are drawn and further studies recommended. The document is of relevance to all those involved in interlending, but is of particular significance for those involved in making overall decisions on matters of policy and design.

A companion volume, containing descriptions of inter-library lending in 43 countries plus an up-to-date bibliography of interlending, has been published separately by IFLA (see review in the section *International Organizations*, p. 63).

Etude sur le traitement des publications en série par les centres ISDS et les agences bibliographiques nationales, by F. Bouffez and Annette Grousseau, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 142 p. (PGI/80/WS/13).

This study was carried out by IFLA's Serial Publications Section in the context of Universal Bibliographic Control, which is the goal of a policy of promoting exchanges on a world scale. A survey of activities designed to identify and describe standardized bibliographic data was thought to be necessary because two systems designed to make use of computerization and aimed at better processing of serial publications had just appeared on the international scene. The two systems are ISDS (International Serials Data System), set up by Unesco and ICSU, and ISBD(S) (International Standard Bibliographic Description (Serials)), developed by IFLA.

The goal of the study was therefore to examine the way these two systems for processing bibliographic data worked and to evaluate their compatibility and the divergencies between them. The report is based on data obtained from 38 centres taking part in ISDS and from the national bibliographic agencies of the countries concerned, in reply to a questionnaire sent out in July 1977. The chapters in the study deal with: bibliographic information sources available at the time of setting up an NC/ISDS, and methods for monitoring serial publications; establishment of ISDS centres; the operation of the centres; processing of serial publications by ISDS centres and national bibliographies—a comparative study; and objectives of the NCs and the respective roles of the NBAs and of the ISDS network.

Directrices sobre los centros de orientación, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 52 p. (PGI/79/WS/4).

This is the Spanish edition of *Guidelines on referral centres* announced in No. 4, Vol. 7 (1979) of this *Newsletter*.

These guidelines concern the effective exploitation of inventories through operational referral centres accessible to all potential users. The necessity and value of such centres is increasingly recognized and it is hoped that the work will assist interested countries and organizations by explaining

the functions of referral centres and recommending practical procedures they might adopt.

The four different parts of the work deal with:

- what is meant by a referral centre and the functions of such centres;
methods for creating and operating a referral centre (location, resources required, personnel and working procedures, etc.);
- possible uses of the mass of information collected through the preparation of inventories or through assessments submitted by the users;
- international co-operation among referral centres and the feasibility of gradual development of a worldwide referral network.

A French edition, entitled *Les centres d'orientation, principes directeurs*, is also available.

Pautas para la evaluación de sistemas y servicios de información, by F.W. Lancaster, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 177 p. (PGI/80/WS/1).

This document is the Spanish edition of the *Guidelines for the evaluation of information systems and services* published in 1978.

These *Guidelines* deal with a wide range of activities carried out by information centres and services. They are intended to suggest criteria and methods by which managers of a particular centre or service might evaluate some or all of its activities. Emphasis is placed as far as possible on practical examples of evaluation.

The *Guidelines* have been made deliberately broad in scope in order to have the widest possible applicability and utility. Because of their breadth, however, they are unable to deal with any one activity at a very great level of detail. They should not, therefore, be regarded as a substitute for the more specific literature that exists on various aspects of the evaluation of information services. This literature is referred to throughout the *Guidelines* and the most important sources are included in the bibliography.

The material is arranged in the following chapters: General considerations; Evaluation of document delivery; Evaluation of information retrieval; Evaluation of efficiency, cost-effectiveness and cost benefit; Evaluation at national and international levels.

This publication is available from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France). It also exists in a French edition (*Principes directeurs pour l'évaluation des systèmes et services d'information*).

Guide pour l'implantation et l'évaluation des services de diffusion sélective de l'information, by J. Poncelet, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 79 p. (PGI/WS/80/14 (revised version of PGI-78/WS/22)).

This work is the final version of the publication *Guidelines for the establishment and evaluation of SDI and computerized documentation services*, published in 1978 and announced in No. 2, Vol. 7 (1979) of this *Newsletter*.

The present *Guide* describes the components of a selective dissemination of information (SDI) service and explains how to set up and evaluate this type of service. It defines the principal elements of a computerized documentation service, describes the CDS/ISIS and CAN/SDI software that Unesco makes available to its Member States (see *Newsletter*, No. 4, Vol. 6 (1978)) and explains the principles governing the establishment and evaluation of SDI services. Lastly,

the *Guide* attempts to show how SDI services tie in with the development of national documentary infrastructures, particularly with a view to giving developing countries improved access to world sources of information. The results of an evaluation of two SDI services developed with Unesco's help are annexed to the *Guide*, as are the questionnaires used to obtain those results.

Educación y formación de los usuarios de la información científica y técnica, Guía del UNISIST para los profesores, by A.J. Evans, R.G. Rhodes and S. Keenan, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 227 p. Price: FF 28.00. ISBN 92-3-301452-5. .

This is the Spanish edition of *Education and training of users of scientific and technical information, UNISIST guide for teachers*, which appeared in 1977 (see No. 3, Vol. 5 (1977) of the *Newsletter*).

This *Guide* is intended for teachers and specialists in information responsible for organizing and directing courses, seminars and workshops for the training of users of scientific and technical information. It provides the basic elements required for preparing corresponding training programmes, both in the form of a basic education course for students at university level and as a training workshop for practitioners.

Chapters are as follows: Introduction; I. Preliminaries and preparation: benefits from educating the user; arrangements to plan a course; preparation of courses; II. Presentation and content of courses: Course 1: Fundamentals of information retrieval; Course 2: Basic methodology; Course 3: Development of search techniques; practical exercises; additional considerations; Annexes.

A limited number of copies are available free of charge from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Regional Seminar on Techniques for Transfer of Scientific and Technological Information in Latin America and the Caribbean, Report and recommendations, Paris, Unesco, 1980. Various pagings. (PGI/80/WS/8).

This Regional Seminar took place in Mexico City from 11 to 15 June 1979 (see report in No. 4, Vol. 7 (1979) of the *Newsletter*). The report and recommendations are now available, in English and Spanish, from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France). The Spanish edition is entitled: *Seminario Regional sobre Técnicas de Transferencia de Información Científica y Tecnológica en América Latina y el Caribe, Informe y recomendaciones* (PGI/80/WS/9).

Computer communications and new services, CCITT achievements, document presented by Eckart Hummel, Senior Counsellor, International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT), at the Regional Seminar on Techniques for Transfer of Scientific and Technological Information in Latin America and the Caribbean, Mexico City, 11-15 June 1979; Paris, Unesco, 1980. 14 p. (PGI/80/WS/19).

This short state-of-the-art review consists of the following sections: Review of the various data transmission techniques (Data transmission over the telephone network and public data networks); Data communication policy; Text communication service (TELETEX); Subscriber facsimile service; Videotex service; and Outlook.

A limited number of copies of this paper are available from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

World directory of social science institutions, Research, advanced training, documentation, professional bodies = Répertoire mondial des institutions de sciences sociales, Recherche, formation supérieure, documentation, organismes professionnels = Repertorio mundial de instituciones de ciencias sociales, Investigación, capacitación superior, documentación, organismos profesionales (2nd edition revised), Paris, Unesco, 1979. 485 p. Price: FF 60.00. ISBN 92-3-001761-2. (World social science information services, II).

This second edition of the *World directory*, first published in 1977, inaugurates the new presentation of the series "World social science information services", now produced directly from printouts of the DARE Data Bank at Unesco. It contains a systematic updating of all the still-valid entries contained in the first edition and some 400 new entries. The number of categories in each record has also been increased from 15 to 17, giving greater precision to the profiles.

For technical reasons, it is not possible to present the descriptive elements for each entry in a language other than English. To assist users, however, the preface, codification key and headings of the subject index appear equally in French and Spanish. The names and addresses of institutions are normally given in the national language, except in cases where official translations have been reported or where several versions of names are in use.

All data elements are based on responses received from the institutions themselves. Entries are listed alphabetically by the official name of the institution under the country of location, which is likewise alphabetically arranged by two-letter ISO 3166-1974 country codes. Institutions of an international character are also grouped alphabetically at the beginning of the directory.

Directory of adult education documentation and information services = Repertorio de servicios de documentación e información sobre educación de adultos = Répertoire des services de documentation et information relatives à l'éducation des adultes (2nd edition), Paris, Unesco, 1980. 114 p. Price: FF 14.00. ISBN 92-3-001797-3.

This is the second, revised edition of the *Directory of adult education documentation and information services*, published in the IBEDATA series. The present text incorporates the amendments received in response to questionnaires sent to all services included in the first edition of the *Directory*.

This *Directory* is published as part of a comprehensive effort to improve the international network for the exchange of ideas and experiences in the field of adult education by means of improved access to information and documentation. The components of this network are international directories of institutions, abstracts of publications, a news bulletin (*Adult education information notes*) and works devoted to the terminology of adult education.

In the first part, the national adult education documentation services have been listed by country in alphabetical order. They are followed by regional and international services in the second and third parts. An annotated list of adult education abstracting services has been included as an appendix.

The data included in the *Directory* have been computer processed to facilitate continuous updating. Revised editions will be published every two years. Documentation services concerned are therefore invited to supply corrections or additions to: Adult Education Section (ED/LAR), Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

International yearbook of education (Vol. XXXII - 1980), by Brian Holmes, Paris, Unesco/IBE, 1980. 242 p. Price: FF 32.00. ISBN 92-3-101634-2.

Publication of the *International yearbook of education* was suspended after Volume XXXI in 1969. The 36th session of the International Conference on Education (1977) recommended that the IBE should resume publication of the *Yearbook* and, accordingly, an experimental volume, entitled *International guide to education systems*, was issued in 1979. The present volume, number XXXII, is thus the first edition in the new series.

The present *Yearbook* contains profiles of 91 countries. They have been drawn largely from the national reports presented by Member States to the 37th session of the International Conference on Education, Geneva, 5 to 14 July 1979. Some countries who did not provide national reports in 1979, but whose profile had already appeared in the *International guide to education systems*, have also been included and brought up to date. The profiles are preceded by an introduction written by Professor Brian Holmes, Head of the Department of Comparative Education, University of London; they are followed by a bibliography of the documentation gathered at the 37th session of the ICE. The experimental volume contained statistical data on the development of education in the countries concerned. It has been decided that, in future, these data could be more appropriately included in the second volume in this series which examines trends. However, a new feature of this edition is the inclusion, wherever possible, of addresses of ministries of education and national educational documentation centres.

Volume XXXIII of the *Yearbook*, also based on material from the 37th ICE, will be published early in 1981.

Available from: Commercial Services, Unesco, 7, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Statistical yearbook 1978-1979 = Annuaire statistique 1978-1979 = Anuario estadístico 1978-1979, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 1,266 p. Price: FF 230.00. ISBN 92-3-001800-7.

This issue of the Unesco *Statistical yearbook* has been prepared by the Office of Statistics with the co-operation of the National Commissions for Unesco and national statistical services, and with the help of the Statistical Office and the Population Division of the United Nations.

This volume presents a panorama of the present situation in education, science, culture and communication in some 200 countries and territories.

It includes 89 tables grouped in about 20 chapters. The first chapter contains reference tables on world population: number of inhabitants and density by continent, major area and country. Six chapters are devoted to all aspects of education. For science and technology, 14 tables provide information on: scientific and technical manpower; expenditure on research and experimental development; selected indicators of scientific and technological development and special topics. As regards culture and communication, 40 tables give data on: book publishing; newsprint production and consumption; newspapers and periodicals; radio and television; etc.

As in the previous edition, the introductory texts to the tables are included with the relative chapters at the beginning of each subject and are presented in English, French and Spanish.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

The IFLA Office for International Lending has just published the following work:

Descriptions of inter-library lending in various countries and a bibliography of inter-library lending, by A.A. Briquet de Lemos, Boston Spa, IFLA, 1980. 136 p. Price: £ 8.00. ISBN 0-85350-175-0.

The information contained in the *Descriptions of inter-library lending in various countries* was collected in fulfilment of part of a contract with Unesco for a comparative study of national inter-library lending systems. (The main report is reviewed in this issue in the section *New Publications* (see p. 60). Some 43 countries from all parts of the world are covered. The information was obtained by a variety of methods from a number of sources: these included an extensive search of library literature, written correspondence with individuals and the use of information that had been collected over a period of some years by the IFLA Office for International Lending, in particular during personal visits to various countries.

References in the *Bibliography* are mainly to journal articles, but reports and some semi-published material are also included. With over 380 entries, it is believed to be the most comprehensive up-to-date collection of references relating to interlending.

These two complementary texts are published in one volume to provide a basic work of reference on the current state of inter-library lending. The work is available from the IFLA Office for International Lending, c/o British Library Lending Division, Boston Spa, Wetherby, West Yorkshire LS23 7BQ (United Kingdom).

International Federation for Documentation (FID)

Clearinghouse on Education and Training Materials

Work has been under way on developing the Clearinghouse for Education and Training Materials at the College of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, since the beginning of 1980. An article in No. 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter* gave a full description of the objectives and scope of the clearinghouse, which is being supported in part under the terms of a contract between the General Information Programme of Unesco and the FID.

The clearinghouse now has in its collection some material in the following broad subject fields: computer science, information science and documentation, information storage and retrieval, reference work information services, libraries and library science (general), library management and administration, library networks, archives, systems analysis and social sciences. The clearinghouse is maintained in close proximity to the library collection of the College of Library and Information Services at the University of Maryland, and calls upon this broader collection in responding to inquiries of a more general nature on educational materials.

When a specific inquiry is received requesting material contained in the collection which is suitable for photocopying, a copy is made and dispatched to the inquiring institution. Where inquiries result in the identification of materials

in the collection which are too bulky, covered by copyright control, or otherwise unavailable for photocopying, inquirers are notified about the availability of appropriate material through referral to the organizations which produce the material. Materials are being distributed without charge in response to inquiries from organizations and institutions in the information field, with particular emphasis placed upon assisting with the needs of institutions, faculty and programme developers in regions of the world at earlier stages of development.

Materials relevant for inclusion in the clearinghouse are solicited from ongoing education and training programmes as acquisitions to bolster the collection. In order to increase the files and make the collection more suitable for resolving the requests of inquirers, it is essential that professors, seminar and workshop directors, and those responsible for educational and training efforts co-operate by depositing a copy of their materials with the clearinghouse. Materials and inquiries can be addressed to: Clearinghouse, College of Library and Information Services, Undergraduate Library Building, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742 (United States).

The clearinghouse is also beginning to announce its services in the *Newsletter on education and training programs for specialized information personnel*, where selected materials in its collection will be identified as available for distribution. The *Newsletter* is issued four times a year as a supplement to the *FID news bulletin*.

International Council on Archives (ICA)

The ICA Bureau met in Budapest on 1 to 6 May 1980. Most of the discussions and decisions of the Bureau related to internal ICA matters. These included the transformation of two Committees, those on Archival Development and Publications, into Commissions of the Executive Committee in order better to co-ordinate and implement their programmes and the creation of three additional positions in the Secretariat, i.e. ICA Secretaries for Development, Publications and Standardization, the latter post to be responsible for liaison with ISO and for co-ordinating the standardization activities of ICA professional and technical committees with PGI projects involving the development of guidelines, norms and standards under the RAMP programme. The organization of ICA regional branches in Equatorial Africa and in the Pacific was the subject of extended discussions.

The Bureau also reviewed the progress of studies undertaken under contract with PGI and made preparations for the ICA Executive Committee meeting, scheduled for 9 to 12 September in Edinburgh, and for the quadrennial Congress (ICA-IX) scheduled for 15 to 19 September in London. The Congress will have two general themes, "The Uses of archives" and "ICA, its achievements and its future".

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

1. Sixth Plenary Meeting of ISO/TC46/SC7 (Presentation of publications)

This Plenary Meeting was held in Frankfurt from 12 to 14 May 1980. The agenda included a discussion of the following

three draft proposals (DPs), two of which had been prepared on the basis of the UNISIST documents, *Guidelines for the presentation of publishers' series* (SC/76/WS/47) and *Guidelines for the preparation of texts of dissertations for their presentation and publication* (SC/76/WS/79):

1. Presentation of publishers' series

Since other bodies such as learned societies also publish monographs under series titles, it was decided to change the previous title to *Presentation of series*. The meeting examined the text thoroughly and it was agreed that the revised document should be circulated among Member Bodies for comment. An ad hoc group will meet in Paris in November to prepare a revised version.

2. Presentation of catalogues on technical data sheets and standard-like publications

The meeting had a preliminary discussion of the draft of this new work item provided by the Danish Standards Association. As the document is not yet complete, the Secretariat will distribute the full set of documents to participating (P) members for comments and the Danish group will then revise the draft.

3. Presentation of dissertations

After a thorough examination and editing of the draft, it was decided to forward the revised document for voting as a DP.

The Danish Member Body presented two documents concerning the future structure of SC7, the purpose of which was to expedite the work of the Sub-Committee. It was proposed that a permanent Chairman of SC7 should be appointed and a Chairman's office established, and that the distribution of the documents should be only to members of "interest groups". Although it was considered that this might create a double structure within the Sub-Committee and this proposal was consequently not agreed to, it was nevertheless felt appropriate to pursue the matter further.

The following two items were identified as projects to be dealt with by SC7: (1) Informative titles; and (2) Synopses.

2. Publications

Certification, principes et pratique, Geneva, International Organization for Standardization/International Chamber of Commerce, UNCTAD/GATT, 1980. 176 p.
ISBN 92-67-20036-4.

This report on the principles and practice of certification has been prepared and published by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) with the help of the International Chamber of Commerce UNCTAD/GATT (ICC). ISO's intention in publishing this report was to provide information for countries setting up certification systems. ICC is also interested in the idea of certification as a means of improving quality and promoting developing countries' exports. This report has been published essentially because of the scarcity of documentation on certification.

The report contains a general introduction and chapters as follows: various certification systems; role of certification by a third party; public authorities and certification; organization and administration; and legal responsibility. Several guides and guidelines issued by ISO and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) are annexed to the report.

This publication is available from the International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20 (Switzerland).

International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP)

The IFIP Committee "Informatics for Development" (ICID) met on 17 and 18 March 1980 at the Middle East Technical University (METU), Ankara, to discuss its 1980 and 1981 programme, and to give an opportunity for representatives of the informatics communities of the developing countries of the region to present their position and to learn about IFIP activities. The main aim of the meeting was to confirm the 1980 activities of ICID and to plan activities for 1981-1983. Unesco is financing the 1980 activities to a total of \$ 18,000, to be used to encourage the Third World participation in the following four IFIP activities:

1. A Symposium on Data Communications held in Bombay last February, organized by IFIP's Technical Committee TC6;
2. The IFIP 8th World Computer Congress to be held in Tokyo (6 to 9 October) and Melbourne (14 to 17 October). (In particular, the one-day seminar on computers in developing nations that is being organized as part of the Melbourne segment of the Congress);
3. Two international seminars, on micro-processors and on data base management systems, in November (dates to be fixed) in Ankara;
4. A seminar on micro-computers to be held in November in Lagos (Nigeria).

For 1981-1983, the following preliminary list of events for special ICID attention was adopted:

1. A Conference on Informatics for Development to be held in Madras (India).
2. International Symposium on Networks from the User's Point of View (COMNET 81), organized by TC6 in Budapest (Hungary) from 11 to 15 May 1981;
3. Third World Conference on Computers in Education (WCCE 81), organized by TC3 in Lausanne (Switzerland) from 27 to 31 July 1981;
4. An International Seminar on Data Processing, Systems Analysis and Design in Turkey.

Additional information about ICID may be obtained from: Dr Robert Kalman, Computer and Automation Institute, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Kende utca 13-17, Budapest XI (Hungary).

International Association of Agricultural Librarians and Documentalists (IAALD)

The VIth World Congress of IAALD, with the theme "Agricultural information to hasten development", was organized by the Agricultural Libraries Association of the Philippines and the Agricultural Information Bank of Asia and was held in Manila from 3 to 7 March 1980 (see *Newsletter*, No. 3, Vol. 7 (1979)).

Various aspects and problems of agricultural information were raised during the Congress. The fourth session was entirely given over to agricultural librarianship and documentation as professions.

Among the papers presented, mention should be made of the contribution by J.W. Beecher and F.W. Lancaster, who described an ideal, futuristic world of information in an excessively developed environment, and the one by M. Menou, whose highly significant general theoretical introduction dealt with the practical problems arising in the least-developed countries in the sphere of information, librarianship and documentation.

The needs and training of users were dealt with by H.M. Russell of the Victorian Agriculture Department (Australia), who presented a film he had made on the needs of users and emphasized the importance of catering for popularizers.

IAALD was also asked to study the question of the education of users, and other questions relating to education, by setting up a working group composed of a number of experts in this field.

Fourth International Online Information Meeting

This meeting, to be organized by *Online review*, the international journal of online and videotex information systems, will take place at the Cunard Hotel, London (United Kingdom) from 9 to 11 December 1980. The meeting reflects the rapid increase in the use of online information retrieval and follows the first three meetings attended by nearly 2,000 delegates from some 23 countries.

The meeting will offer a varied programme of presentations addressing current problems and opportunities facing all those involved with providing information in business, industry, government and the academic world. Papers reviewing present networks, systems and data bases will be welcome and contributions on education and research in information, costs of online and videotex systems, numeric data bases, information brokerage, pricing information, user education, copyright and information technology, micro-computers for in-house retrieval, online cataloguing and other related topics are also invited.

One of the conference sessions will be a description of latest development in systems and data bases with short presentations arranged by subject groupings. An exhibition by leading organizations who create and market information products, services, systems and publications will be presented during the meeting. Further details are available from the Organizing Secretary, *Online review*, Learned Information (Europe) Ltd, Besselsleigh Road, Abingdon, Oxford OX13 6EF (United Kingdom).

European Information Providers' Association (EURIPA)

The European Information Providers' Association (whose French title is the Association européenne des fournisseurs d'information) has been founded as an international non-profit association for scientific and professional purposes.

The objectives of this Association, as stated in the April 1980 Constitution, will be to:

- promote, protect and represent the interests of the European Information Providers, organized in accordance with principles of free enterprise;
- promote the application of new technologies in information provision;
- encourage the establishment of relevant national and regional interest-based organizations and to support their activities;
- encourage the activities of other bodies both at national level and at European level where they deal with matters relevant to those of the Association and its members and to provide such bodies with advice and information; and
- be a forum for the exchange of information, opinions and ideas.

Membership of EURIPA will be open to organizations having such functions as the production of data bases, data

banks or related systems, or the operation of information services involving such data bases or data banks, or the preparation, production, storage and delivery of electronic information products offered, or intended to be offered in the immediate future on public availability. Associate and honorary membership may also be granted by the Association's Council to other organizations or persons.

The Association will have the following organs: an Assembly of Voting Members; a Council responsible for policy matters; and an Executive Committee appointed by the Council and responsible to it for the management of the Association's affairs.

The address of EURIPA is: EURIPA, c/o Laborelec — Service de Documentation, B.P. 11, 1640 Rhodes-St. Genèse (Belgium).

2nd World Symposium on International Documentation, Brussels

The Symposium, which was held in the Palais de Congrès, Brussels, from 20 to 22 June 1980, was organized by UNITAR and the Association of International Libraries under the auspices of Unesco, IFLA, ICA, FID and the Union of International Associations, with the support of the Commission of the European Communities. Some 200 documentalists, librarians, archivists and others involved in the information field were registered.

Joint sessions were held on: Sources of international documentation; Acquisition and organization of international documents; and Utilization of international documentation, while archivists discussed separately the subject of: Archives of international organizations. The background papers, final report and the resolutions adopted by the Symposium will be published later.

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

The OECD Library has recently published a special annotated bibliography:

Problèmes urbains/Urban problems II, Paris, OECD, 1980. 161 p. (EXD/BIB(80)2).

The 47th in a series of bibliographies, this volume deals with urban problems in the OECD countries, Part I dealt with these problems in general terms, whereas this part is concerned with two particular features of the urban economy: transport and land questions. The bibliography concerns mainly the period 1973-1979 and all the documents mentioned may be consulted in the OECD Library.

Available from: OECD Publications Office, 2, rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16 (France).

International Council of the French Language (CILF)

Vocabulaire de la micrographie, Paris, CILF/Hachette, 1980, 185 p. ISBN 2-85319-076-5.

For some years now, microfilm and the microfiche have occupied an increasingly large place in many fields; in the face of this expansion it has proved necessary to draw up a special glossary for all users of micrography in French-speaking countries.

The *Vocabulaire* is not a scientific publication but a glossary containing definitions that are as concise and exact

as possible for each entry, enabling everyone to use the same language to designate the same thing or action. Additional information should be sought in specialized technical works, especially in the area of photography.

This glossary of 942 terms is followed by a list of the most frequently used units, a table of signs and symbols and German and English indexes.

This publication is available from CILF, 103, rue de Lille, 75007 Paris (France).

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

Directory of United Nations information systems (2nd edition), Geneva, IOB, 1980. 2 vols.

All the organizations of the United Nations family gather and disseminate information in the course of carrying out their varied functions. Much of this information is available to the general public and is kept in information systems which cover a wide range of subject areas. In 1978 particulars of many of these systems were brought together in a *Directory of United Nations information systems and services*, which enabled users to see what systems and services were available over the United Nations family as a whole and how to obtain detailed information from particular organizations. The enlarged and revised second edition of the *Directory* just published presents descriptions of over 300 United Nations information systems, as well as details of hundreds of specialized publications and several thousand addresses of information sources.

Volume 1, *Information systems and data bases*. 465 p., US\$ 22.00, which is available in separate English, French and Spanish versions, gives particulars of United Nations family organizations and their information systems, together with practical details (contact address, conditions of access, services offered, publications). A subject index is also included.

Volume 2, *Information sources in countries/Sources d'information par pays/Puntas de información por países*, 215 p., US\$ 13.00, (a single trilingual version), gives information by country, to facilitate contact between users and organizations' systems and services. More than 2,500 addresses in 167 countries are given.

Available from United Nations Publications, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10 (Switzerland) or United Nations Publications, New York, N.Y. 10017 (USA).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

AGRIS System

We are informed that the following handbooks have been translated:

French translations of AGRIS basic handbooks and training packs

- **AGRIS: Manuel d'opérations pour la description bibliographique et la préparation du bordereau d'entrée des données** (2nd revised edition);
- **AGRIS: Plan de classification** (3rd revised edition);
- **AGRIS: Bordereau d'entrée des données** (3rd revised edition);

– **AGRIS: Dossier d'entrée des données;**

– **AGRIS: Dossiers de l'utilisateur n^{os} 1 et 2.**

Spanish translation

- **Manual para descripción bibliográfica** (2nd edition in Spanish for AGRINTER), by M.T. Martinelli, San José (Costa Rica), IICA/CIDIA, 1979. 187 p. (Documentación e Información Agrícola, 36 (Rev.)).

In preparing this new edition, CIDIA has made an original attempt to adapt the AGRIS handbook to the needs of AGRINTER participants in Spanish-speaking Latin America.

- **Esquema de categorías de materias** (Translation of the AGRIS categories for AGRINTER use), by I. Prince-Perciballi, San José (Costa Rica), IICA/CIDIA, 1979. 130 p. (Documentación e Información Agrícola, 37 (Rev.)).

This classification plan was translated by IICA/CIDIA on its own initiative.

Further information may be obtained from FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome (Italy).

International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

Two publications have recently been published by the ITU:

1. **Liste des périodiques (9^e édition) = List of periodicals (9th edition) = Lista de revistas (9^a edición)**, Geneva, ITU, 1980. viii + 82 p.

This work lists all the periodicals, both current and discontinued, held by the ITU Central Library in Geneva as of 1 January 1980 and is intended for use by both users of the Library and those working in the field of telecommunications.

Part I provides a list of periodicals with bibliographic data; Part II is a keyword index of their titles; and Part III contains a geographical index arranged alphabetically by the French name of the country of origin (and alphabetically within each country).

2. **Liste des publications annuelles (7^e édition) = List of annuals (7th edition) = Lista de publicaciones anuales (7^a edición)**, Geneva, ITU, 1980. xiii + 18 p.

This publication lists all annuals available in the ITU Central Library as of 1 January 1980. Like the publication above, this is a reference tool designed to serve the needs of library users as well as all those working in this field.

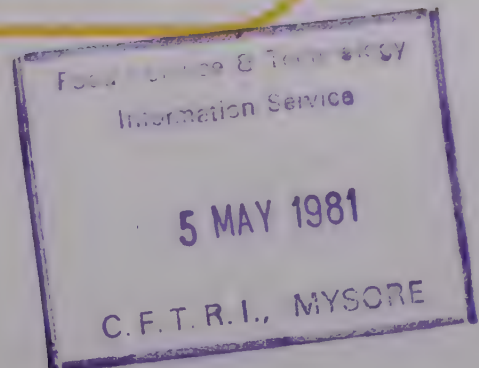
The computer-assisted list consists of two sections, the first an alphabetical list of annuals with bibliographic descriptions, the second a geographical list arranged as above.

These two publications are available from the ITU, Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20 (Switzerland).

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 9, No. 1, 1981



CONTENTS

TWENTY-FIRST SESSION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE	1
INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION SYSTEM RELATING TO NEW AND RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES	2
FIFTH MEETING OF THE BUREAU OF THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL FOR THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME.....	3
CONSULTATION ON THE CO-ORDINATED DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL SYSTEMS IN THE CARIBBEAN REGION.....	4
SECOND MEETING OF THE UNISIST WORKING GROUP ON TECHNOLOGY OF SYSTEMS INTERCONNECTION	5
INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON UNIVERSAL AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS (UAP) ...	5
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON A REGIONAL NETWORK OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION IN EAST AND SOUTH EAST ASIA	6
INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON THE AUTOMATIZATION OF NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES.....	6
INFOTERM MEETING OF EXPERTS ON TERMINOLOGICAL DATA ELEMENTS	6
SECOND INTERNATIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION.....	7
REGIONAL SEMINAR ON SCIENTIFIC EDITING FOR LATIN AMERICA.....	7
FOURTH MEETING OF THE <i>AD HOC</i> GROUP ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A COMMON COMMUNICATION FORMAT	8
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON INFORMATION ON RESEARCH IN PROGRESS	8
CONSULTATION MEETING ON THE REVISION OF THE UNESCO THESAURUS ON MASS COMMUNICATION	8
INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION NETWORK.....	8
INTER-AGENCY MEETING ON LANGUAGE ARRANGEMENTS, DOCUMENTATION AND PUBLICATIONS	9
EDUCATION AND TRAINING	9
UNISIST CENTRES	12
FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES.....	13
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES	13
NEW PUBLICATIONS	16
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES	20
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.....	23

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

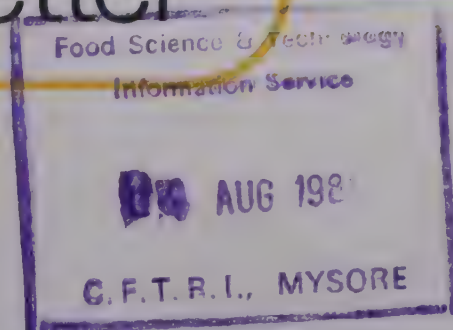
Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 9, N° 2 (1981)



CONTENTS

CONSULTATION MEETING ON TRANSFER AND UTILIZATION OF INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN THE 1980'S—MAIN PROBLEMS AND STRATEGIES FOR THEIR SOLUTION	31
JOINT IFSTD/PGI PROJECT ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT	31
INTERNATIONAL DATA BANK FOR THE NON-ALIGNED COUNTRIES	32
FIRST SEMINAR IN LATIN AMERICA ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL	32
REGIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION	33
NATIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION	33
THIRD SESSION OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF A PILOT PROGRAMME FOR RESPONSIBLE NATIONAL OCEANOGRAPHIC DATA CENTRES (RNODCs)	33
THIRD SESSION OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS ON THE MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INFORMATION REFERRAL SYSTEM (MEDI)	33
AQUATIC SCIENCES AND FISHERIES INFORMATION SYSTEM (ASFIS)	34
COMMITTEE OF GOVERNMENTAL EXPERTS ON COPYRIGHT PROBLEMS ARISING FROM THE USE OF COMPUTERS FOR ACCESS TO OR THE CREATION OF WORKS	34
JOINT INTERNATIONAL UNESCO/WIPO SERVICE FOR ACCESS BY DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO WORKS PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT	35
APPOINTMENT OF A COPYRIGHT SPECIALIST AT CERLAL, BOGOTA	35
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON THE EUROPEAN CULTURAL DATA BANK	35
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON CULTURAL DOCUMENTATION	36
GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME MEETINGS IN 1981	36
EDUCATION AND TRAINING	37
UNISIST CENTRES	38
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES	40
FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES	41
NEW PUBLICATIONS	41
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES	44
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	44

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Reproduction of the whole or parts permitted, provided that due acknowledgement is made.

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 9, N° 3 (1981)

19 NOV 1981

C. P. T. H. L. MYSORE

CONTENTS

INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL FOR THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME	49
TRANSFER AND UTILIZATION OF INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN THE 1980'S: MAIN PROBLEMS AND STRATEGIES FOR THEIR SOLUTION	49
INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON UNIVERSAL AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS (UAP) . .	50
UNITED NATIONS INTERIM FUND FOR SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT (IFSTD)	50
MEETING OF EXPERTS ON PROBLEMS OF DATA PROVISION FOR DEVELOPMENT	50
STUDY OF NEEDS AND STRATEGIES FOR TRANSFER OF SCIENTIFIC INFORMATION IN MOROCCO	51
INVENTORY OF SOFTWARE PACKAGES IN THE INFORMATION FIELD	51
INTERNATIONAL WORKSHOP ON NONTECHNICAL OBSTACLES TO THE USE OF NEW ENERGIES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES	51
JOINT UNESCO/WIPO CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEE ON THE PREPARATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ACTIVITIES OF THE JOINT INTERNATIONAL UNESCO/WIPO SERVICE FOR ACCESS BY DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO WORKS PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT . .	52
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES	53
FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES	54
CHANGE OF ADDRESS OF THE PGI REGIONAL ADVISER FOR LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN	54
NEW PUBLICATIONS	54
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	57
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES	59

This Newsletter provides current information on activities in the fields of scientific and technological information and of documentation, libraries and archives, related to the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco, including the development of UNISIST, the promotion of the NATIS concept, sessions of the governing bodies and working groups of the PGI, activities contributing to the various programme sub-objectives, as well as programme developments in Unesco Member States. It is published in English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Editor: Mrs C. COUDERT-SCHKLOWSKI
General Information Programme
UNESCO
Place Fontenoy
75700 Paris, France

Published texts may be freely reproduced and translated (except when reproduction or translation rights are reserved), provided that mention is made of the author and source.

General Information Programme

Unisist Newsletter

Vol. 9, No. 4, 1981

CONTENTS

MEDIUM-TERM PLAN FOR 1984-1989	65
STEERING COMMITTEE ON CROSSBORDER DATA EXCHANGE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	66
INVENTORY OF SOFTWARE PACKAGES IN THE INFORMATION FIELD	67
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERVICES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD	67
CO-OPERATIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR CDS/ISIS AND INIS/ISIS	68
UNESCO WORLD CONGRESS ON BOOKS	68
MEETING ON THE STRUCTURE, CONTENT AND ORGANIZATION OF A CULTURAL DATA BANK IN THE ARAB STATES	69
INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET)	69
CENTRE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH AND DOCUMENTATION FOR THE ARAB REGION (ARCSS)	69
EDUCATION AND TRAINING	70
UNISIST CENTRES	72
FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES	72
ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES	73
NEW PUBLICATIONS	74
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS	78
UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES	83

TWENTY-FIRST SESSION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE

The General Conference held its twenty-first session in Belgrade (Yugoslavia) from 23 September to 28 October 1980. Some 1,869 delegates – including 134 ministers – representing 150 of the 153 Member States of the Organization took part in this session. The programme and budget of the General Information Programme for 1981-1983 were discussed in Programme Commission V (General Programme Matters), which was chaired by H.E. Mr Gonzalo Abad Grijalva (Ecuador).

In the course of the discussions in Commission V, the delegates noted that PGI's programme – the second since the inception of PGI – had been consolidated, concentrated and remodelled to take account of the recommendations of the UNISIST II Conference, with a view to emphasizing user-oriented approaches, activities designed to satisfy the needs of developing countries and the importance for Member States of advanced technologies in information and communication. It was considered important that PGI should contribute to the implementation of the plan of action drawn up by the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD) in Vienna in 1979. The programme had been structured in such a way as to launch innovative activities under each of its themes, evaluate their results and concentrate on those that proved most effective. On the whole, the delegates considered that the structure of PGI should enable it to attain its objectives and that the programme seemed appropriate to the needs of Member States. PGI now included a proper balance of activities relating to information, libraries and archives. It was also noted that the number of activities relating to information in the economic, social and cultural spheres was increasing.

It was recognized that PGI had an important role to play in intersectoral co-ordination within the Secretariat and that Unesco should strengthen its leading role in the United Nations system in respect of the development of information systems. Here, PGI had a prime role to play and, in order to do so, it should retain its general character and its place within the structure of the Secretariat.

The activities listed under the various themes of PGI were closely scrutinized. The priority given to the development of information infrastructures and to the promotion of the practical and theoretical training of information personnel and users was supported by those who took the floor. It was also stressed that particular importance should be attached to the formulation of information policies and plans so that each country could build up an appropriate infrastructure. The need to contribute to the setting up of co-ordinated national systems in Member States and to consolidate the institutional components of those systems was also stressed. The strengthening of national infrastructures in developing countries was essential to enable them to gain access to information. The projected organization, in co-operation

with IFLA, of an International Congress on the Universal Availability of Publications (UAP) was very favourably received. The Records and Archives Management Programme (RAMP) was also noted with interest by the delegates, a proposal being made that a committee of experts be set up for that Programme.

The General Conference approved the programme of activities proposed to it for PGI, together with an appropriation of \$11,533,400 for the execution of those activities during the coming triennium. Taking into account the extra-budgetary funds administered by PGI (Interim Fund, United Nations Development Programme and Funds-in-Trust), the total budget could be of the order of \$19,033,400.

The Conference also unanimously approved the following resolution, which will provide the framework for the implementation of the General Information Programme:

The General Conference,

I

Having considered the reports of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme and the Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST),

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out, with a view to contributing to the achievement of Objective 10.1 (Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels), the activities which constitute the General Information Programme (PGI);
2. *Reaffirms* that priority should be given to activities relating to the development of information infrastructures and to the practical and theoretical training of information personnel and users;
3. *Specifies* that activities aimed at promoting the formulation of information policies and plans, at promoting and disseminating methods, rules, norms and standards and at contributing to the development of specialized information systems must be included in the programme as prerequisites for coherent action aimed at facilitating exchanges and transfer of information;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to contribute, in the information field, to the implementation of the Programme of Action adopted by the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD), held in Vienna in 1979, especially by ensuring active participation in the conception and establishment of the global and international network for the exchange of scientific and technological in-

formation, by contributing to the elimination of obstacles hampering the circulation of information and data and their optimum utilization, and by giving particular attention to the establishment of compatible national and international systems and to provide the developing countries with advisory services in order to assist them in drawing up projects which could be financed either from the Interim Fund proposed by the Vienna Conference or from other extra-budgetary sources;

5. *Stresses*, in pursuance of the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST II), the importance that has to be attached to the special needs of the developing countries, to social and economic information, to the adoption of user-oriented approaches taking into consideration the diversity of the groups participating in development, to efforts aimed at making it easier for Member States to choose, adapt and use advanced information and communication technologies, to the strengthening of Unesco's role in the field of information within the United Nations system, and to the need for the continual improvement of UNISIST as a conceptual framework for the development of information systems and services in all fields, including the social sciences and their applications;

Recalling Article 2 of the Statutes of the intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme approved by resolution 5.1 adopted at its

nineteenth session, as amended by resolution 36.1 at its twentieth session,

II

6. *Elects* the following Member States to the members of the Intergovernmental Council:¹

Argentina	Mauritania
Austria	Niger
Bulgaria	Nigeria
Finland	Philippines
France	Poland
Federal Republic of Germany	Togo
Indonesia	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
	Venezuela

III

7. *Decides* to amend Article 6.1 of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme to read as follows:

'At the beginning of the first session following a session of the General Conference at which elections for the Council were held, the Council shall elect a Chairman, three Vice-Chairmen, a Rapporteur and three other members; these shall form the Council's Bureau';

8. *Decides further* to delete Article 6.4 of the Statutes.

INTERNATIONAL INFORMATION SYSTEM RELATING TO NEW AND RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES

It was also Commission V that studied the findings of the study carried out on this system (see *Newsletter*, Nos. 2-3 and 4, Vol. 8 (1980)). The delegates were impressed by the thoroughness of this study, in the course of which information was obtained from 256 organizations, located in 55 different countries, in addition to 23 agencies of the United Nations system and 21 governmental organizations. They congratulated Unesco on the study and agreed that the system in question would open up a host of opportunities for developing countries. While recognizing that any action to follow up this study should take account of the results of the United Nations Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy to be held in August 1981, the delegates were of the opinion that the first phase of setting up the system should be put in hand fairly soon, that the system should be established in successive stages and that it should be based on existing systems and services, particularly those of the United

Nations and other international organizations. It was recommended that the system and the methods used to install it should be extremely flexible.

The delegates also recommended that, in order to maintain the general character of PGI and prevent excessive dissipation of its efforts, the system should be set up by the Science Sector, whose programme already contains activities to do with energy. They therefore decided to add an appropriation of \$1,333,000 to the regular budget for Chapter 2, under Objective 10.1. They also unanimously adopted the following resolution:

The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on the results of the preliminary study on an international information system relating to new and renewable energy sources (21C/91), the full report on the study (21C/INF.10) and the additional proposals made by the Director-General in the Programme and Budget for 1981-1983 (21C/5 Appendix VIII),

Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities which contribute towards the ultimate establishment of an international network of information systems and services on new and renewable energy sources according to the

1. The other members of the Council, who were elected at its twentieth session and whose term of office will expire at the end of the twenty-second session of the General Conference, are: Algeria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Congo, India, Jamaica, Japan, Mexico, Morocco, Senegal, Uganda, United States of America and Upper Volta.

directions and modes of action proposed in 21C/91 and 21C/INF.10, and in accordance with the objectives of Unesco's action as set out in the Medium-Term Plan;

Affirms that programme actions contributing to the stepwise development of the network, based on existing and future relevant information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels, should aim at:

- (a) identifying, promoting and supporting lead centres in the new and renewable energy field which could undertake the evaluation of information on particular aspects of new and renewable energies and consolidate such information in forms suitable for specific types of users;
- (b) promoting pilot projects for the gradual linking of participating institutions at national and regional levels into sub-networks;
- (c) establishing mechanisms to improve the availability of information of relevance to new and renewable energies, most particularly the non-conventional literature, including that generated in or for the United Nations system;
- (d) collecting, compiling, evaluating and providing numerical data and statistical information relevant to research and development, technology, economic and social aspects;
- (e) assisting the developing countries in building and strengthening national and regional information infrastructures in order to maximize their contribution to, and benefits from, the network;

- (f) promoting inter-personal and inter-institutional communication in this area at the national, regional and international levels;

Authorizes the Director-General to establish an international liaison committee for new and renewable energy information, to advise on the design of the network, and to assist in co-ordinating the funding of activities, in promoting the development of the network and in evaluating its progress;

Approves the Director-General's proposal to create within the Secretariat a unit, closely associated with the Division of the General Information Programme, to ensure the support of the international liaison committee for new and renewable energy information and the overall co-ordination of the programme of action, including the initiation and promotion of pilot projects;

Invites the Director-General to establish contacts with international organizations and donor agencies to study the forms of co-operation that could be instituted between these organizations and Unesco in the creation of the network;

Further invites the Director-General to collaborate in the preparation of the United Nations Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy (Nairobi, August 1981) and thus promote international collaboration in the implementation of the network.

FIFTH MEETING OF THE BUREAU OF THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL FOR THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME

The Fifth Meeting of the Bureau of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme was held at Unesco House, Paris, from 9 to 12 December 1980, with the following in attendance: Mr S.B. Aje (Nigeria), Chairman; Mr G. Escorcía (Colombia), Vice-Chairman; Mr M.S. Day (USA), Vice-Chairman; Mr J.C. Gray (UK), Rapporteur; Mr P.M. Alibazah (Indonesia), Member; Mr M. Cremer (FRG), Member; and Mr D.E. Ouedraogo (Upper Volta), Resource person.

The agenda of this meeting, which was mainly devoted to the development of the Medium-Term Plan for 1984-1989, also included, among others, items relating to the preparation of the Third Session of the Intergovernmental Council, a review of the Universal Availability of Publications (UAP) programme, increased co-operation among archivists, documentalists and librarians, and the removal of legal obstacles to the free flow of information.

In considering the issues and problems of the second Medium-Term Plan, the Bureau felt that if Chapter X of the first plan, headed "Information transfer and exchange", was concerned with the "management of human knowledge", the "management" problem for Unesco was now to reduce as far as possible the gap between

developed and developing countries by raising the level of information achievement in the latter. The ultimate purpose of "raising the level" could be defined in various ways, e.g. "economic advance" or "improving the quality of life", but these were development objectives and not information objectives. Information objectives must be limited to the development objectives of a country or a region. The Bureau then considered the external influences to which the programme was subjected, for instance, the free flow of, and easy access to information, put forward by the Mc Bride Commission and also advances in information and communications technology. As regards the latter, the aim was to identify which advances were most worth applying, especially in developing countries, and to resolve problems of dissemination and application, including that of creating the capacity of developing countries to handle problems of application. The role of intermediaries between systems and users particularly needed consideration.

The Bureau felt that the existing themes (or subobjectives) of the PGI were still relevant to the Medium-Term Plan. It was finally suggested that the Medium-Term Plan should analyse world problems, evaluate what had been done and reorientate the PGI towards revised

objectives influenced by UNISIST II and other environmental factors. It should concentrate on goals rather than methods.

The Bureau also reviewed the state of preparations for the Congress on Universal Availability of Publications (UAP). The Bureau was satisfied with this project and was informed that legal, economic, political and administrative barriers to access to publications would be discussed at the Congress, since these were a major concern of developing countries. The Bureau also approved the participation of publishers in the Congress because of copyright issues that could be raised. The Bureau was concerned that due attention should be given to the Congress "follow-up", especially in developing countries, and recommended that a clear definition to the limits of UAP – and therefore to its relation to the PGI – be made.

The Bureau also considered a paper on the co-operation between archivists, information scientists and librarians, which was found to be a substantial contribution to thinking about this important subject.

The Bureau was presented a paper on materials explaining the scope, objectives and activities of the PGI which is being prepared. The paper outlined a proposed study which would cover all aspects of the PGI – objectives, themes, activities and expected results. The resulting document would form part of a package including a slide presentation, a pamphlet (or brochure) and a short article in the *Unesco journal of information science, librarianship and archives administration*.

The Bureau also examined a paper on the removal of legal obstacles to the free flow of information. In this field, the Bureau recommended not to take any further action on copyright and related problems at present, but to await the outcome of present efforts, including the UAP Congress in 1982, at which copyright problems would be discussed. However, it would be appropriate for Unesco to define clearly and study further the less controversial obstacles to free flow of information.

Finally, the Bureau decided that its Sixth Meeting should be held in Paris from 22 to 24 July 1981.

CONSULTATION ON THE CO-ORDINATED DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS IN THE CARIBBEAN REGION

This Consultation, held in Kingston (Jamaica) from 19 to 23 May 1980, was convened by the Director-General of Unesco to seek the advice of specialists from the region on:

- the priorities for national information development, with particular reference to the needs of the less developed countries;
- the structure and contents of the activities to be implemented by a pilot project in response to these priorities; and modalities of implementation.

The 18 participants, invited by the Director-General in their personal capacity, came mostly from national institutions in 16 countries (Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, St. Kitts, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Suriname, Trinidad). In addition, representatives of 17 international/regional organizations participated actively as observers (CARBICA, CARDI, CARICOM, CDB, CEPIS, CERLAL, DOERS, ECLA Office for the Caribbean, IDB, IDRC, IFLA, IICA/CIDIA, ITU, PAHO/WHO, UNDP, UNIDO, UWI).

The participants, recognizing the importance of information as a vital support to all social and economic development activity, recommended that governments of the Caribbean region:

1. devise a policy and plan for the development of information services;
2. make adequate legislative and budgetary arrangements necessary for establishing information systems and services on a firm basis which will lend continuous support to national development;
3. establish the necessary infrastructure that will permit access to information produced within and outside the country;

4. ensure that information units in each State be staffed at all levels by adequately trained personnel to provide necessary services to users;
5. promote agreements which will allow for the free flow of information within and outside the region;
6. ensure that international standards and conventions should be followed as far as possible in information storage, handling and retrieval;
7. provide the framework by which information produced in any country of the region may, within the established limits of confidentiality, be made available to other countries if so desired;
8. take necessary action so that information systems respond to the national requirements with regard to the application of science and technology for development;
9. pay attention to the recommendations of CCITT regarding the development of standardized national telecommunication networks; and that in designing systems, provision be made for the possibility of data transmission within and outside the country;
10. take steps to ensure that there exists a national policy in the acquisition of computers and software in the country which will also facilitate the development of an efficient national information system;
11. try to negotiate preferential tariffs for the developing countries to permit access via satellite and other telecommunications media to scientific and technological information essential to their development;
12. utilize an appropriate share of funds available under international assistance programmes such as the UNDP Country Programme, foundations and bilateral assistance programmes, for the building up of information infrastructures

The meeting recommended that a special programme of activities be initiated for the less developed countries in the Caribbean and drew up a detailed Action Plan for implementation by Unesco in 1980-1983.

The final report on this meeting (32 p, PGI 80/WS/20) is available from the Division of the General Information Programme.

SECOND MEETING OF THE UNISIST WORKING GROUP ON TECHNOLOGY OF SYSTEMS INTERCONNECTION

The Second Meeting of the Working Group on Technology of Systems Interconnexion was held at Unesco, Paris, from 1 to 4 December 1980 (see *Newsletter*, N° 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980)). Eleven experts in the areas of information systems, informatics and telecommunications participated in their personal capacities, as well as representatives and observers from the United Nations, the Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems, the International Telecommunication Union/International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (ITU/CCITT), CODATA, EEC, EUSIDIC, FID, IBI, ICA, IDRC, IFIP, IFLA, ISO and OECD. The First Meeting of the Group, held in June 1977, had reviewed trends and potential of teleprocessing networks for information transfer and had recommended some general long-term strategies to make such technology accessible to the developing countries. In view of the technological advances occurring since the First Meeting, and the critical need to apply such advances to information transfer as expressed in intergovernmental meetings such as UNISIST II and the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD), the present meeting of the Group was requested to place emphasis on concrete recommendations for future action at the national and international levels.

The discussions showed that there exist many viable technological options which can help the developing countries to manage information resources and to gain access to data bases in other countries. The possibility of access to information through telecommunications networks was given extensive consideration, notably on the basis of the experience of ITU/CCITT, which collaborated closely with PGI in preparing the meeting, and international links to data bases were viewed as already being feasible and economically viable for many developing countries. The appropriate option in each case

should be studied with the telecommunications administrations concerned and will depend on information needs and on the existing national infrastructures. New teleinformatics services which are presently being planned, such as the teletex service (a high-speed improvement to telex which will enable full text transmission of possibly interactive links with data bases) being standardized through the efforts of ITU/CCITT, were seen as offering potential for information transfer within several years. The Group also gave considerable attention to the possibility of creating "stand-alone" information systems in the developing countries based on local and internationally available information. This was seen as increasingly feasible with the improvement of mini- and microcomputers.

The recommendations of the Group advised Unesco to continue helping Member States to initiate studies on the feasibility of employing technology in information transfer and to undertake selected pilot projects in this area on the basis of an established methodology for assessing information needs and technological options. Special attention should be accorded to the use of small-scale computers in information systems and in education and training for system use. It was also recommended that Unesco promote the development and application of standards to improve systems interconnexion, especially by participating in the work of ITU/CCITT to develop new teleinformatics services and in the work of ISO to elaborate a common command language for information retrieval. The problem of financial obstacles associated with information transfer technologies was given special consideration, and it was recommended that Unesco take the necessary steps to help promulgate legislation and financial action at the national level to improve this situation. The report of the Second Meeting of the Working Group is expected to be available from PGI in early 1981.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON UNIVERSAL AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS (UAP)

The Second Meeting of the Preparatory Committee for the International Congress on UAP was held in Boston Spa (UK) on 18 and 19 November 1980. This Congress, organized by Unesco in co-operation with IFLA, will be held in Paris from 3 to 7 May 1982 (see *Newsletter*, N° 4, Vol. 8 (1980)). This Second Meeting concerned the agenda and the draft annotated agenda, and contributions

from various non-governmental organizations, representing publishers, booksellers and other groups potentially involved in the UAP programme were particularly helpful. The next meeting of the Preparatory Committee will be held in Paris on 23 and 24 March 1981.

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON A REGIONAL NETWORK OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION IN EAST AND SOUTH EAST ASIA

The Meeting of Experts on a Regional Network of Scientific and Technological Information in East and South East Asia was held in Bangkok from 22 to 26 September 1980.

The Meeting was attended by officially designated representatives from China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Republic of Korea, Singapore and Thailand. Australia was represented by an observer, as were the following United Nations organizations: ESCAP, FAO, ILO, ITU, UNEP, UNIDO and WHO. A number of other organizations and institutions located in the region were also represented by observers. The Meeting was organized by the General Information Programme of Unesco in collaboration with the Government of Thailand.

The discussions of the Meeting were based upon

adraft project proposal prepared by PGI, at the request of the governments concerned, for the establishment of the regional network and with a view to assistance towards its implementation from the Interim Fund for Science and Technology Development. The Meeting discussed and revised the draft project proposal and the representatives of the governments unanimously recommended that the proposal be submitted to their respective governments for submission as an inter-country project for financing from the Interim Fund for Science and Technology Development.

Copies of the report of the Meeting and the revised project proposal are available from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON THE AUTOMATIZATION OF NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

This International Symposium, held in Prague on 14 to 16 October 1980, was organized by the State Library of the Czech Socialist Republic and the Matica Slovenská at Martin, with financial assistance from Unesco. Its aim was to assist in improving the co-operation among national bibliographical centres in the field of computer use.

Discussions centred on issues of automatization of national bibliographies from the point of view of past experience and future possibilities as regards inputs, use and outputs. Papers delivered related to the following three topics:

- Methods and organization of bibliographic document processing. Technology of data handling for computer processing.
- Computer processing of bibliographic data and elaboration of bibliographic data complexes by using

hardware of various types and various programme systems. Storing and protecting data complexes.

- Technical and programme organization of various data output systems on classical and mechanical media for various data purposes, including output for polygraphic processing (photoprint). Output in communicative formats on magnetic tapes, data output of the COM type (Computer output microform).

Some ten participants from Austria, Bulgaria, Denmark, GDR, FRG, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Switzerland, UK and USSR attended the Symposium. They included experts from well-known bibliographic centres and representatives of IFLA.

The working documents of the Symposium were available to participants in Czech, English, French, German, Russian and Slovak.

INFOTERM MEETING OF EXPERTS ON TERMINOLOGICAL DATA ELEMENTS

This Meeting, organized in collaboration with Unesco and within the framework of the TermNet Programme 3 "Establishing closer co-operation in collecting, recording, processing and disseminating terminological data and information" which is being implemented under the guidance of Infoterm, was held in Vienna on 24 to 26 September 1980.

The Meeting was convened to consider recommendations made at the First International Conference on

Terminological Data Banks held on 2 and 3 April 1979 in Vienna concerning the dissemination of information on terminological data banks; a comparative study of terminological data elements; guidelines for the establishment of terminological data banks; and the harmonization of subject classification systems used in terminological data banks.

Twenty-six participants from the following countries, Austria, Canada, Denmark, France, Federal Republic of

Germany, Netherlands, Sweden, United Kingdom and Venezuela, attended, together with representatives from the following international organizations: the Commission of the European Communities, Unesco, UNIDO, UNO and the World Bank.

At the close of the Meeting it was recommended that:

- A basic set of terminological data elements which are and should be common to most terminological data banks should be established for the purpose of providing guidelines for new terminological data banks;
- Additional terminological data elements which serve a variety of different users of terminological data banks should be listed and explained;
- Organizations holding or compiling terminological data be approached with a view to making these data available in a machine-readable form in accordance with the guidelines established above;
- A survey should be undertaken into the uses and shortcomings of subject classification systems in existing terminological data banks. Such a survey should describe the elements used for subject identification

and investigate their function for the benefit of new terminological data banks;

Existing guidelines, procedures and methodologies for the validation of quality designation/determination of term records, terms, equivalents and other terminological data elements should be collected and collated;

- Infoterm should collect information which may be contributing to the compilation of guidelines for the decision making on and the establishment of new terminological data banks;
- Infoterm should collate this information with the assistance of a small group of experts in order to produce such guidelines;
- Infoterm should also approach the authorities responsible for the recent feasibility studies for terminological data banks in Denmark, France and the United Kingdom with a view to making these studies generally available;
- Existing terminological data banks should be requested to set up a working group for the purpose of exploring means of harmonization.

SECOND INTERNATIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION

This Seminar was held in Budapest from 1 to 10 September 1980 (see N° 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*). Thirty-four participants from the following countries attended the meeting: Bangladesh, China, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Egypt, GDR, Ghana, Hungary, India, Iraq, Jamaica, Morocco, Nigeria, Poland, Portugal, Sri Lanka, Turkey, Uganda, Venezuela and Zambia. A participant from the International Centre for Scientific and Technical Information, Moscow, also attended.

During the Seminar 14 lectures were delivered by experts of various countries and international organizations. The main working document for the Seminar was the *UNISIST Guide to standards for information handling*, prepared by the UNISIST Working Group on Bibliographic Data Interchange.

The programme of the Seminar included the following topics:

1. Aims, problems and organizational framework of standardization in information (international organizations: ISO, ISO/TC 46, ISODOC, ISONET; Unesco, Infoterm; ISDS; FID; IFLA).
2. Presentation of primary information (subject analysis and classification; preparation of bibliographic records; bibliographic data interchange formats).
3. Other aspects of standardization in information (numerical data; terminology; reproduction of documents; preparation of national standards).

At the close of the Seminar an evaluation was made by the participants. It was felt that the Seminar had been effective and that Unesco should continue to organize international seminars on standardization in information for the developing countries.

REGIONAL SEMINAR ON SCIENTIFIC EDITING FOR LATIN AMERICA

This Meeting was organized by the Centro Argentino de Información Científica y Tecnológica (CAICYT), with financial assistance from Unesco, and took place on 20 to 24 October 1980 in Buenos Aires.

The objectives of the Seminar were, firstly, to supply those involved in the editing of scientific publications with up-to-date knowledge of new techniques, standards and

other aspects related to editing and publishing, and secondly, to acquaint editors with the new trends in the field of information handling and their influence on the editing process.

The Seminar was attended by 43 editors from nine countries in the Latin American region and this also provided a good opportunity for them to exchange experiences in this area.

FOURTH MEETING OF THE AD HOC GROUP ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A COMMON COMMUNICATION FORMAT

The fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Group was held in Rome on 27 to 30 October 1980. The Group discussed the proposed list of mandatory data elements for the CCF which had been drawn up at the previous meeting (Ottawa, 21 to 23 May 1980, see *Newsletter*, N° 4, Vol. 8 (1980)), and a provisional list of optional data elements

was introduced. The Sub-Group met to discuss linking techniques for establishing and defining the relationships between fields, between record segments and between separate records.

It is foreseen that the CCF will be issued after the next meeting of the Ad Hoc Group in November 1981.

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON INFORMATION ON RESEARCH IN PROGRESS

This Meeting was held at Unesco Headquarters in Paris on 1 to 4 September 1980.

The aim of the Meeting was to discuss the status and trends of national information systems on research in progress, as well as present and future international co-operation in this area. The participants (including 11 invited experts responsible for national information activities, as well as representatives or observers from 12 international organizations and one Member State) paid particular attention to the problem of inadequate demand for and use of information services on research in progress, and to the need for establishing or strengthening national services.

The Meeting was chaired by A. Wysocki (Poland), assisted by D.K. Opare-Sem as Vice-Chairman and Miss D. Torrijos as Rapporteur.

The Meeting recognized that existing information services on research in progress were generally underutilized and suggested that Member States should be urged to create or develop their own ongoing research information systems and ensure that links are established

between information on research in progress and information on completed research.

The draft *UNISIST Reference manual for machine-readable descriptions of research projects and institutions* was presented at the Meeting and accepted as suitable exchange format.

It was recommended that development of research information systems be carried out with attention to the requirements for international scientific and technological information networks set out by the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD), held in Vienna in August 1979.

Other recommendations concerned the development of the Unesco *Worldwide inventory of information services on research in progress*, the evaluation of existing ongoing research information systems and the need for an international mechanism for harmonization of such systems.

A report on this Meeting will be available shortly from the Division of the General Information Programme.

CONSULTATION MEETING ON THE REVISION OF THE UNESCO THESAURUS ON MASS COMMUNICATION

This Meeting was held on 9 to 12 December 1980 at Unesco House, Paris. The main purpose of the Meeting was to draw up a list of descriptors for the revised *Thesaurus on mass communication* on the basis of proposals made by CECOM, CIESPAL, IFP, NORDICOM and other documentation centres, and keeping in mind the need for compatibility with the *Unesco Thesaurus*.

Other items for discussion included scope notes, to be

used to obviate ambiguities in certain concepts; the inclusion of unauthorized terms (synonyms); the actual format of the revised work; and the possibility of setting up a permanent process for the incorporation and/or deletion of keywords in the *Thesaurus*.

The publication of the revised *Thesaurus on mass communication* is planned for the end of 1981.

INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION NETWORK

The Unesco/UNEP Environmental Education Programme is conducting a survey of institutions, projects and activities in the field of environmental education. The information, collected by means of a questionnaire, will

be made available in the form of directories published in English, French and Spanish, in order to meet users' needs with regard to referral, co-ordination and research functions for the development of environmental education.

The eventual goal of this project is to establish networks of co-operation for the development of a computerized exchange system for information and materials with focus on environmental education at international and regional levels.

Further information may be obtained from: Environmental Education Section (ED/STE), Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

INTER-AGENCY MEETING ON LANGUAGE ARRANGEMENTS, DOCUMENTATION AND PUBLICATIONS

The Inter-Agency Meeting on Language Arrangements, Documentation and Publications was held at Unesco, Paris, from 1 to 5 September 1980. It was the fifth in a series of such gatherings of officials from organizations in the United Nations system for the purpose of exchanging information and discussing matters of mutual concern about documentation, publications and conference servicing, with particular reference to translation and interpretation.

Participants included representatives of the United Nations Secretariat in New York and Geneva, FAO, GATT, IAEA, IBRD, ICAO, IFAD, ILO, IMCO, IMF, IOB, ITU, UNCTAD, UNEP, Unesco, UNIDO, UPU, WHO and WIPO. Observers from the Commission of the European Communities (CEC), OAU and ATERM also attended the Meeting.

The agenda was as follows:

1. Exchange of information among participants
2. Technology
 - (a) Technological progress, with special emphasis on documentation processing, word processing and facsimile transmission, due attention being paid to staff attitudes towards the adoption of new technologies, including staff motivation
 - (b) Computerization of terminology work (report by United Nations Headquarters)
 - (c) Other technological innovations on conference servicing (background paper on word processing by United Nations Headquarters and paper on facsimile transmission jointly by United Nations, Geneva, and UNIDO)
3. Terminology
Standardization of terminology in relation to language staff and other users (report by WHO)
4. Exchange of personnel between conference services (background paper by IMF)

5. (a) Uniform costing system (report by UNIDO)
(b) JIU study on translation services (information from United Nations, Geneva)
6. Other business
 - (a) Draft JIU report on control and limitation of documentation
 - (b) Arrangements for the forthcoming Interim Meeting and the Sixth Inter-Agency Meeting.

In discussing the working paper by the WHO on "Standardization of terminology and its relation to language staff and other users", the Working Group on Terminology noted the special and exemplary role of the WHO terminology service and stressed the desirability of reinforcing the standardizing role of terminological services within their respective organizations.

A second paper, prepared by the United Nations, New York, concerned the "Project for automating terminology storage, maintenance and bulletin production". This project was supported by the Working Group and several Geneva-based United Nations agencies indicated that they intended to co-operate with the Eurodicautom terminology bank of the European Communities. Ultimately the objective was to pool the data resources of the United Nations agencies with those of the European Communities and possibly with other terminology banks, within a broader, compatible system.

The Group also noted the utility of announcing terminology bulletins and thesauri in the *IOB newsletter* and encouraged organizations to submit such publications for inclusion in it.

The next Interim Meeting will be held at the United Nations office in Geneva on 7 July 1981 and the next full Inter-Agency Meeting will take place in London in 1982.

EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme

The Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme, which assists the Unesco Secretariat in developing its programme and policy in education and training carried out within the General Information Programme, held its fourth session on 26 to 28 November 1980 at Unesco House in Paris.

The following members of the Committee attended the meeting:9

Mrs G. Adda (Tunisia)
Dr I.S. Arutjunov (USSR)
Prof. E.D. Franz (FRG)
Mrs R. Gassol de Horowitz (Venezuela)

Prof. M.A. Gopinath (India)
 Prof. S.I.A. Kotei (Ghana)
 Prof. J. Meyriat (France)
 Prof. W.L. Saunders (UK)
 Prof. V. Scamecka (USA).

In addition, two invited experts, Mr Bouso (Senegal) and Mr H. Schur (UK), and observers from FID, ICA, ICSU and IFLA attended the meeting.

The agenda included an analysis of education and training activities conducted by the General Information Programme since the Committee's last meeting in October 1978, a discussion of the draft programme for 1981-1983 and, in particular, detailed consultations concerning the preparation of the second Medium-Term Plan for 1984-1989. One of the Committee's assignments being to propose a policy basis and a strategy for the allocation of future funds, it was important to have its views on the future programme. A wide-ranging discussion took place and it was agreed that in general terms the main criterion for priority for project support should be the actual or potential contribution of any particular activity towards socio-economic development.

Concerning future fields of activity, the following recommendations were made:

- By 1989 there will have been very rapid developments in the new technology. If the gap between the developed and developing world is not to become even greater, it is essential that library and information workers in the developing world should be enabled to keep abreast of new technological developments. This calls for courses orientated towards new technology.
- The main target group for these and other courses should continue to be teachers or potential teachers, as they will have the greatest multiplier effect. Refresher and up-dating courses and courses which impart new and specialized knowledge should qualify for high priority.
- In parallel to this, attention should be paid to infrastructure development, to ensure there is not too great a "mis-match" between technological possibilities and the supporting infrastructure.
- Related to this is the need to support courses and other activities which help to develop the concept of a total national information system and policy.
- A strong drive is needed to produce materials of all sorts, but particularly documentary materials, in languages such as Arabic, French, Spanish, etc., where such materials are currently in very short supply.
- As a general working principle, Unesco should aim to build on strength, i.e. to support teaching institutions which are already strong or potentially strong. Regional institutions should receive high priority, and links between developing country institutions and strong schools in the developed world should be encouraged and facilitated.
- Supportive, sub-professional staff will become increasingly important with the wider use of mechanized systems, and the education and training of staff at this level should be considered as possibly meriting greater emphasis than in the past.

- Work on the collection and dissemination of information on education and training programmes for librarians, archivists and information specialists in Member States should be developed further.
- Co-operation between schools of librarianship, information science and archival studies and the harmonization of their training programmes should also be further encouraged.

Unesco study on the need for teaching materials in schools of library and information science in developing countries

The Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme, at its third session (October 1978), considered inter alia a working paper on *The needs of schools of information science in developing countries for study manuals and other teaching materials*.

The analysis made in this paper of the current situation brought to light the serious lack of study materials from which developing countries are suffering (textbooks, monographs, articles, reports, documents published by various non-traditional processes more or less comparable to printing), as is also the case, moreover, in relation to audiovisual and other non-documentary material.

Although nobody fails to recognize the importance of teaching, research and other materials in the quality and level of teacher training and educational renewal, the complexity of the problem and the range of requirements have led the Committee to recommend that a more detailed study be undertaken in order to identify the priority needs as regards teaching materials in developing countries with a view to taking appropriate action in the future. Early in 1980 a questionnaire was sent to 67 schools of library and information science in developing countries, with the object of discovering their current and short-term needs for study materials of all types, both documentary and non-documentary. The response rate of 33 % was low, but it is believed that the replies give a reasonably representative picture of the total situation.

The results of this survey reveal serious deficiencies in equipment and marked inadequacies in library materials of all types. A major problem is that many important books, journals and other documentary materials are available only in the English language, so that schools in which English is not the language of instruction are at a severe disadvantage. This is particularly the case in many Latin American schools, where the medium is Spanish, but it is likewise a problem in French-speaking countries, though not to the same extent. It is a problem which applies in the developed as well as the developing world.

The conclusions of the study may be summarized as follows:

- While the schools concerned are highly conscious of serious deficiencies in this area, the problems have not been studied in detail at the local level and specific action plans have only rarely been formulated.
- The relatively favourable position of schools in developing countries using English as a principal language of instruction when compared with schools using Arabic, French or Spanish, among other major languages, is apparent. There is a need for adaptation and translation of the most appropriate existing mater-

ials from English into the other languages mentioned.

The problem is too large in scale and scope for existing schools to solve unaided, in view of their generally inadequate budgets and chronic staff shortages.

A programme of action should be drawn up with a view to filling the most serious gaps.

Provision has been made in the Programme and Budget for 1981-1983 for a number of projects in this field and it is intended to pursue these efforts in the framework of the above conclusions.

Evaluation of three training courses organized in 1978

In keeping with its policy of systematic evaluation of its training activities and with its efforts to adapt its programmes to the needs of Member States, particularly the developing countries, Unesco's Division of the General Information Programme has undertaken an analysis of the results of three training courses offered in 1978 and of their impact on the specialists who attended them.

The courses in question were:

1. UNISIST/FID/IFLA International Summer School for Teachers and Workers in the Information Field, Sheffield;
2. Regional Seminar on Indexing Languages in Science and Technology, Buenos Aires; and
3. Seminar on the Management of University Libraries in Africa and the Indian Ocean, Dakar.

The evaluation, which was based on a questionnaire to participants, was essentially concerned with assessing the effect and impact of the courses after the participants had been back in their posts for two years.

The assessment of all three courses was very favourable indeed. Very positive benefits were recorded in terms of improving competence, updating knowledge and imparting new and specialized knowledge. Administration and teaching activities had also benefited substantially and particularly interesting improvements were reported at the psychological level of enhanced confidence and greater motivation to study and to use newer teaching methods. There was encouraging evidence that the hoped-for multiplier effect was working via the sharing of the newly gained knowledge with colleagues and students, but there was also some evidence of difficulties experienced by participants in implementing what they had learned, once they were back in their own environment. All respondents believed that there was a need for further international courses of this character and a number of suggestions were made as to suitable themes.

Unesco attaches particular importance to this policy of evaluation which will enable it to improve its service to Member States.

Register of Education and Training Programmes in Librarianship, Information Science and Archives

For several years Unesco has been active in collecting and disseminating current information on education and training programmes in the field of librarianship, information science and archives. The *World guide to library schools and training courses in documentation and archives*, the second edition of which is now being prepared, and the

Newsletter on education and training programmes for specialized information personnel (issued since 1977 by FID under contract with Unesco) belong to this field of activity. Also in collaboration with FID, an International Clearinghouse on Education and Training Materials used in librarianship and information science has been established at the University of Maryland.

Work has now been initiated to collect information on training programmes in librarianship, information science and archives (in particular regularly organized short courses, seminars and workshops, refresher training and fellowship opportunities).

Two questionnaires have recently been sent to a number of institutions and organizations concerned (United Nations agencies, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, foundations, regional and national bodies, professional associations, etc.) and the information collected will be made available in form of a register to be issued in Arabic, English, French, Russian and Spanish, in 1981. Address for further information: Mrs. A. Schurek, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Regional Training Course on Socio-Economic Information and Documentation

The aim of this Course, held from 24 November to 4 December in Quito (Ecuador), was to offer participants from Latin American countries an opportunity to improve their knowledge of major information sources and services in the social science field and to provide guidance in organizing similar courses or workshops for information professionals and users of information.

The Course was organized by FLACSO (Facultad Latinoamericana de Ciencias Sociales) and CIESPAL (Centro Internacional de Estudios Superiores de Comunicación para América Latina), under contract between Unesco and the Ecuador National Commission. It was attended by 16 participants from Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Peru and Uruguay, and by 22 local trainees representing information centres and governmental bodies of Ecuador. The working language was Spanish.

The programme was designed with due regard to the participants' professional level and practical experience so as to provide a two-week full-time intensive training on selected problems and achievements in social science information and documentation. The programme included the following sections:

- a) Value of information for development processes; planning of national information policies; national information structures; "focal points";
- b) Sources of socio-economic information;
- c) Information services for the support of social sciences, at national, regional and international levels;
- d) Dissemination of information; promotion of information use;
- e) Education and training of information users and local information staff.

Several visits to local libraries and information centres were organized for the participants to demonstrate specific documentary collections and modern tools used for information handling.

UNESCO/IFLA Pre-Conference Seminar on Library Education Programmes in Developing Countries with Special Reference to Asia

This Seminar (announced in N³ 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of the *Newsletter*) was held from 11 to 15 August 1980 in the excellent facilities at the Asian Institute of Tourism in Quezon City. There were 35 participants from 21 countries. Resource persons from other developing regions and a number of developed countries also attended.

The formula adopted of including in the group of Asian library educators a number of managers of Asian libraries and information centres to explain their current staff needs provided interaction and guaranteed the relevance of discussions. The discussion centred on problems connected with adapting traditional library education to fill current needs for staff to man all kinds of user-oriented information systems and services. Considerable attention was given to the need for refresher training in view of the rapid evolution of the field. The

special needs of the widely scattered territories of the South Pacific area for training facilities were noted. The participants drew up a number of recommendations on these questions for submission to the Professional Board of IFLA.

Training Course in Data Dissemination

This Course was held in Tsukuba (Japan) from 1 to 4 October 1980. It was organized with Unesco assistance under contract with CODATA and was co-sponsored by the Japan Society for CODATA (the newly-formed Japanese CODATA national committee). The course was intended to provide training for information specialists in gaining access to scientific and technological data and in disseminating data through information services. The syllabus included lectures by 11 persons on types and sources of data, and on (mainly computerized) techniques for making data available, as well as computerized data service demonstrations and discussion sessions. Fifteen trainees attended the course, including six from Japan, four from other developed countries and five from developing countries (Bangladesh, India (2), Nigeria, Pakistan and Thailand), whose participation was facilitated by financial assistance from Unesco.

UNISIST CENTRES

1. UNISIST International Centre for Bibliographic Descriptions (UNIBID)

UNIBID, established in 1975, is located at the British Library, Research and Development Department, London. The Centre is responsible for distribution and maintenance of the *UNISIST Reference manual for machine-readable bibliographic descriptions*, the purpose of which is to define a format for the exchange of machine-readable bibliographic records between information systems.

In 1979, UNIBID carried out the following activities:

- Revision of the *UNISIST Reference manual for machine-readable bibliographic descriptions* (RM): Parts 1, 2 and 3 have been produced on a word processor to facilitate future updating. Parts 1 and 3 have been revised: Part 3 has amongst other things taken into account changes made to ISO 2709: *Documentation: format for bibliographic information interchange on magnetic tape*.
- Consultations have been continued for the extension of the RM to cover other areas. In this connexion, UNIBID was represented at the INFCO⁽¹⁾WG1 Ad Hoc Group on the *ISONET Manual*.
- The Centre has also prepared a draft manual and input sheets for use by the International Information Centre for Terminology (INFOTERM).
- UNIBID has been involved in the preparation of a

manual for the recording of information on current research projects and institutions, suitable for both manual and computerized environments.

Co-operation with external organizations

- UNIBID has continued to involve itself closely with other organizations, such as the meetings of the IFLA Working Group on the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Component Parts, which has met three times.
- UNIBID has also continued to participate in ISO meetings and to comment by correspondence on ISO documents.
- Lectures relating to the work of UNIBID have been given to the Advisory Group for Aerospace Research and Development (AGARD), University of Sheffield Post-Graduate School of Librarianship and Information Science, Polytechnic of North London School of Librarianship, and the British Library BLAISE Customer Support Group.

Activities within the PGI programme

UNIBID has participated in the work of the following groups:

- The Ad Hoc Group on the Establishment of a Common Communication Format.
- UNISIST Working Group on Bibliographic Data Interchange.
- Meetings of Experts on Information on Research in Progress.
- Second International Seminar on the Application of Standards in Information.

1. INFCO is the Standing Committee for the Study of Scientific and Technical Information on Standardization of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO).

Documentation system

The Centre provides an information service on existing systems of bibliographic description and related developments in the field. To this end relevant documents are collected. During the year the number of documents has increased from 1,450 to 1,670, an increase of 220. UNIBID is studying the possibility of automating its documentation system on a microcomputer. The input format is based on the RM and it will be possible to retrieve records using the RM tags. The feasibility of developing generalized software for use on minicomputers and main-frame computers, in combination with the RM specifications, is being investigated.

Further information may be obtained from: UNIBID, British Library, Research and Development Department, Sheraton House, Great Chapel Street, London W1V 4BH (United Kingdom).

2. Clearinghouse at the Institute for Scientific, Technical and Economic Information (IINTE)

The Clearinghouse at IINTE, Warsaw (Poland), was established in 1968 under the auspices of Unesco. Its main tasks are the collection, processing and dissemination of information on thesauri, classification systems and schemes, descriptor, key-word and subject-heading lists, edited in all languages and covering all fields of knowledge.

To this effect it publishes, in English, the *Bibliographic bulletin of the Clearinghouse at IINTE* with annual supplements. These cover both current and retrospective material with the aim of presenting a complete bibliography in the subject concerned.

The bibliographic descriptions contained in the *Bulletin* are based upon the rules of the standard ISO 690 (1975) "Documentation - Bibliographical references - Essential and supplementary elements". Items are ordered in subject sections and sections by order of the UDC numbers. In the case of consecutive editions of the same publications, the arrangement is chronological.

The bibliographic entries are cited in the language(s) of the original work. For items in Slavonic and Ugro-Finnish languages, English translations of titles and sub-titles are added.

Efforts have been made to supply the bibliography with additional information, namely, under a bibliographic description the language of publication is given (codes of languages are in accordance with the standard ST-SEV 251-76), followed by the name of the country of publication and, wherever possible, the actual localization, i.e. the name of the institution and place name where it is published.

The *Bulletin* is supplemented by lists of acronyms and abbreviations and by languages, author and subject indexes.

Further information may be obtained from: IINTE, Al. Niepodleglosci 188, 00950 Warsaw (Poland).

FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES

Portugal

The Junta Nacional de Investigação Científica e Tecnológica, which was designated as a Focal Point in May 1977, has made considerable efforts since that date to bring the activities of PGI to the notice of the country's professional institutions. To that end, the Junta has built up as complete a collection as possible of PGI publications, which it reproduces and distributes to the major libraries and documentation centres and those most likely to use the documents. The Junta has also set up an information service that prepares and distributes bibliographical descriptions of all new PGI publications, giving all the information needed to identify and evaluate

the content of each publication: title page, a summary or abstract and the preface or other significant details. This service is now used by over a hundred departments, which subsequently distribute the information in their region or sector, as the case may be.

The Junta facilitates access to non-commercial editions of documents by providing photocopies as rapidly as possible.

This work certainly makes for fuller utilization of PGI publications and for greater consistency and co-ordination in developing national information systems and training information personnel.

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Afghanistan

Equipment to the value of \$1,300 was supplied to the Archeological Institute, Kabul.

A nine-month international fellowship was also awarded to Mr Ajan Naim for studies in archeological archives in the Soviet Union.

Albania

Two three-month fellowships in archives were awarded to Mrs Teuta Halili and Mr Thomas Murzatu for a programme of studies in France and a study tour of Sweden in November 1980.

Angola

Mrs Hidalgo Brinquis (Spain) undertook a one-month consultant mission on the conservation of historical documents from 22 December 1980 to 21 January 1981.

Bangladesh

The sum of \$3,000 was granted to the National Commission for the observance of the Archival Week. In addition, a two-month international fellowship was awarded to Mr Karim for archival studies in the United States.

Barbados

Mr Charles La Hood Jr. (USA) carried out a two-week mission in September 1980 to advise the Public Library of Bridgetown on the preservation and restoration of historical newspapers.

Benin

The sum of \$5,000 was granted for the purchase of equipment for the National Library and \$10,000 for microfilming equipment for the National Archives. A three-month international fellowship in librarianship was awarded to Miss Mariam Kathema for studies in France in July 1980.

Burma

Mr Ian Maclean undertook a preparatory assistance mission to Rangoon from 22 September to 21 October 1980 to prepare a plan of action for the development of the National Archives Department in Burma. A staff member of PGI joined him in October to prepare the project document for submission to the Burmese authorities and UNDP.

Burundi

A regional fellowship for a twenty-one-month period of study in archival science at EBAD, University of Dakar (Senegal) and subsequent studies at the ENSB in Villeurbanne (France) (November 1979 to October 1980) was awarded to Antoine Ntamobna.

Congo

Two three-month international fellowships were awarded. Mr Ikania will be studying archive science in France and Mr Antoine Lassy will be studying scientific and technological documentation, also in France.

Democratic Yemen

A \$15,000 financial contribution was awarded for the development of information systems and services.

Dominican Republic

The sum of \$16,350 was granted for the organization of a regional seminar on the preservation and restoration of documents.

Ecuador

Mrs Rosario Dominguez (Guatemala) carried out a two-month mission to Quito in September/October 1980 to

advise on the organization of the documentation service of the Central Bank of Quito and of the Municipal Libraries of Quito.

Gambia

Two nine-month fellowships were granted to Miss Beatrice Prom and Miss Hannah George to study archive science at the RTCA, University of Ghana.

Guatemala

Mr Ignacio Delfin Marques (Mexico) undertook a one-month consultant mission in September/October 1980 concerning the restoration of historical documents.

Guyana

Financial assistance of \$9,000 was granted to the University of Guyana to organize its Agricultural Documentation Centre.

Kenya

A book-mobile, costing \$80,000, was ordered in October 1980 for the mobile book libraries project financed by the Funds-in-Trust and further funds are being provided for the purchase of books.

Madagascar

A financial contribution of \$6,000 was provided to enable Miss Ranaivo to continue her programme of studies in scientific and technological documentation in France.

Malawi

Within the framework of the UNDP project "Documentation centre and microfilming unit", Mr M. Roper (Public Record Office, London) carried out a mission in December 1979 to study the feasibility of the creation of a microfilming unit. Two other consultants (Mr S. Massil of the University of London and Mrs A. David, France) went to Malawi in October/November 1980 to advise the authorities on the creation of a national documentation centre.

Mauritania

\$5,000 worth of books were sent to the National Library and a bibliobus was also provided in 1980.

Mozambique

Equipment to the value of \$5,500 was provided for the Central Archives.

Nicaragua

Mr Serrano Rivas (Spain) went on mission in September/October to consult on the conservation of historical documents.

Peru

Mrs Cortés Alonso (Spain) undertook a consultant mission from May to August 1980 to assist in the organization and development of archives and in the implementation of RAMP activities.

Portugal

A staff member of PGI was sent on mission to Lisbon from 2 to 10 September 1980 in order to discuss with government officials plans for the construction of a new national archives building and to discuss possible Unesco assistance in the development of the Government's archival programme. It is planned to build a new central archival repository that would centralize and consolidate the holdings (totalling about 85,000 linear meters) and to provide for about 15,000 linear meters of expansion. This project is not only a basic contribution to the development of Portugal's internal information infrastructure, but is also of potential value to many countries in all parts of the world in ensuring the preservation of and improving access to information essential to their own national identity and history.

Romania

Within the framework of the UNDP project "Improvement of management of archives (equipment, fellowships)", a microfilm auto-processor and a film copy dokumator were ordered for the National Archives in November 1978 for a total amount of \$10,000.

Also under this project Mr Constantin Turcu was awarded a 11/2-month fellowship to visit the Public Record Office in London and various establishments of the National Archives of France (November/December 1979).

Sri Lanka

Mr J. Keene (UK) carried out a one-month consultant mission in November/December 1980 to assist the National Archives in setting up the production of microfilms to archival standards.

Togo

Mr P. Arnaud (France) carried out a two-month consultant mission to organize courses for librarians and documentalists from August to October 1980.

Turkey

Mrs Tülim Arem was awarded a two-month regional fellowship for archives studies in France.

Financial assistance of \$6,000 was granted for the purchase of books for the University of Hacettepe, Ankara.

Uganda

The sum of \$7,500 was provided to cover the cost of the archival science study course undertaken by Ubomba Jaswa during the academic year 1979-1980 at the RTCA, University of Ghana.

Venezuela

Two consultants carried out one-month missions to Caracas: Mrs Elaine Woods (USA) advised the Instituto Autonomo Biblioteca Nacional on the organization of the

newspapers section in August 1980 and Mr K. Hendricks (Canada) assisted the same institute on the organization of non-book material archives (photographic section).

Yemen Arab Republic

A six-month regional fellowship was awarded to Mr S. Mohamed A'Lim to follow a programme of studies in conservation of documents at the Central Records Office in Khartoum (Sudan).

Zaire

Mr Nawej Kavan Nswan was awarded a nine-month regional fellowship to study librarianship at EBAD, University of Dakar (Senegal).

REGIONAL PROJECTS

Economic Commission for Africa (ECA)

Within the project for the adaptation of the OECD macrothesaurus, Mr Hubert (France) conducted a mission in November/December 1979 and financial assistance of \$9,150 was provided for ECA.

The *UNDP project "Regional Training Centre for Archivists (RTCA)*, University of Ghana, Accra" has been extended to enable the expert, Miss Keswani, to provide further guidance to four of the counterpart teachers who have returned from their programmes of study during 1980.

On 4 December 1980, a *UNDP Regional Project for the League of Arab States* was signed with Unesco as executive agency (see *Newsletter*, N° 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980)). The main objective of the project is to assist the Arab League in building a strong and sophisticated information and documentation centre, capable of providing high quality information services to the Arab League and, where appropriate, also to Member States, to meet the information needs of all types of users.

The project will cover five years, with a UNDP contribution of \$2,523,000. It will produce a comprehensive design and plan for all activities of the documentation centre, and a group of science information specialists trained to implement the specific library and information tasks. It is also expected to establish computerized facilities for the purpose of training information specialists in operating automated information services and of contributing to the training of information specialists in the field of computerization in the region. The project is also expected to produce a kit of teaching materials and curricula highly relevant to training of information specialists in the region and eventually used as a contribution to national-level training programmes. The project will result further in the elaboration and adaptation of methods, norms and standards for information exchange and processing in the Arab countries, and will contribute to the harmonization of information activities within the family of Arab League organizations.

Pilot Project on the Development of Public Libraries in Rural Areas

In the context of this pilot project, the Benin National Library organized a seminar, with Unesco's assistance, on the reading needs of the newly literate. The purpose of this seminar, which was attended by some 20 people (in the main librarians and literacy officers), was to give thought to the reading needs of the newly literate and to study ways and means of inducing them to make use of public libraries. As a follow-up to the major literacy campaign carried out by the People's Republic of Benin in

the national languages, it was important to identify ways of enabling the new literates to apply the knowledge they had acquired to the development of their taste for reading and the improvement of their skills in terms of the environment in which they live.

The most important recommendations included the decentralization of library services and the production of reading matter, in the national languages, specially designed for the newly literate.

Evaluation showed that almost all of the participants considered the objects of the seminar to have been attained. The seminar was a success in that it set co-operation going between librarians and literacy officers.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

La Concepción de los edificios de archivos en los países tropicales, by L. Bell and B. Faye, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 189 p. Price: FF 28.00. ISBN 92-3-301600-5. (Documentation, libraries and archives, Studies and research; 9).

This is the Spanish edition of the work published in French in 1979 under the title *La Conception des bâtiments d'archives en pays tropical* (see *Newsletter*, N° 1, Vol. 8, 1980)).

In preparing a plan for the development of archives services commensurate with the needs of a modern state, it is essential to provide premises that are properly equipped to ensure the conservation of the country's unique cultural resources which are represented by its archives.

It is recognized today that the conservation of archives requires the designing and building of special installations, and the aim of the study is to help archivists who are responsible for the design of archives facilities, to familiarize architects with the special nature and requirements of such premises and their equipment, and to offer suggestions for the solution of the specific problems involved. The work will also be useful to those concerned with the construction of buildings housing works of art (museums, exhibition rooms, etc.).

The study consists of three parts: a general description of a "classic" archives building; climatic constraints imposed by the environment in tropical and subtropical zones; suggested solutions.

Data handling for science and technology. An overview and sourcebook, edited by Stephen A. Rossmassler and David G. Watson, Amsterdam/New York/Oxford, North-Holland Publishing Co., 1980. xvi + 184 p. Price: United States and Canada, US\$ 25.00; other countries, US\$ 29.25/Dfl. 60.00. ISBN 0-444-86012-6.

This book, sponsored by CODATA and Unesco, is intended to provide an introductory survey of the basic aspects

of handling scientific and technical data, and to indicate to the reader selected sources from which more details can be obtained.

Immediately following the Introduction, there is an examination of how and why data are generated, with a discussion of the differing degrees to which data have an "absolute" aspect (in the sense that they can be determined independently of any environmental conditions or measurement techniques) and a brief overview of systems for measuring and recording data. A two-part chapter is devoted to data-related aspects of the biosciences and geosciences.

There is also a survey of statistical analysis and interpretation of data. The following four chapters examine systematic aspects of data handling: presentation in the primary literature, means of finding data in the primary literature, the critical operations of compilation and evaluation of data, and the standards and guidelines which give structure to data handling. A chapter is devoted to a brief overview of how computers are used in laboratory science to handle data. The final chapter offers a cross-cut analysis of the formal and informal mechanisms by which data are disseminated, involving the interactions between suppliers and users of data.

The book is intended for producers and users of data as well as for information specialists increasingly called upon to provide numerical data to scientific users. It should prove useful to scientific libraries and other information centres in both developed and developing countries.

Available from: North-Holland Publishing Co., P.O. Box 211, Amsterdam (Netherlands) and 52 Vanderbilt Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017 (United States).

BSO, Broad System of Ordering, schedule and index (3rd revision), by Eric Coates *et al.*, The Hague/Paris, FID/Unesco, 1978. Various pagings. (FID Publication 564). ISBN 92-66-00564-9.

With the co-operation and financial assistance of Unesco, FID published, in 1978, the *Broad system of ordering, schedule and index* as a switching mechanism for the

transfer of a block of information and data between information centres and data centres. In 1979 FID and Unesco also published the *BSO manual – The development, rationale and use of the Broad System of Ordering*, in order to facilitate the application of the Broad System of Ordering and to give some additional background information. The copyright of the publications are jointly held by Unesco and FID and the copyright statement, which is found at the back of the title page, reads as follows:

"Copyright © 1978 FID and Unesco

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the written prior permission of the publishers, Fédération internationale de documentation (FID) and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (Unesco)."

With a view to the promotion of its application, however, FID has recently reached an agreement with Unesco concerning its use in practical work. Although the restrictions on reproduction and copying and the need to seek prior permission, as given in the foregoing statement, stand, it will be until further notice, which shall be given publicly similar to the one given to this notice, the policy of the joint copyright holders not to charge a copyright fee to publishers, data base producers, information services or libraries which use BSO codes for any purpose of indicating the subject.

Guide to the archives of international organizations. Part I : The United Nations system.

Unesco is preparing a revised and enlarged edition of this *Guide*, which was first published in a preliminary version in 1979 as PGI document PGI/79/WS/7 and widely circulated for comments.

This *Guide* will represent the first extensive overview of the archival sources of those international organizations that are part of the United Nations system. Organizations not included in the preliminary version are kindly requested to contact the consultant entrusted with preparation of this *Guide*: Mr L.H. Hattery, R.D. 4, Mount Airy, Maryland 21771 (United States).

A contract will also be concluded in 1981 for the preparation of Part II of the *Guide*, which will cover records or archives of international organizations now located in national archives or other repositories, as well as papers of former international officials located in such repositories. Institutions and individuals who possess such archives are kindly requested to contact the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

General Information Programme, Fourth UNISIST Meeting on the Planning and Implementation of National Information Activities in Science and Technology, Seminar on Information for Problem Solving in Socio-Economic Development, Reston,

Virginia, 5-9 May 1980, by Scott Adams, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 25 p. (PGI-80/WS/26).

This document concerns the Meeting reported in N° 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*. It summarizes the main issues discussed and the annexes include remarks by the rapporteur, the seminar programme and list of participants.

Algérie: Les bibliothèques universitaires, by Daniel Reicher, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 16 p. (FMR/PGI/80/138).

This report concerns a mission carried out in January-February 1980, in the course of which the author inspected several Algerian university libraries and examined the working of the Algiers Institut de bibliothéconomie (Institute of Librarianship).

Among the subjects dealt with in the report are the role and working of the libraries concerned and their needs with respect to documentation, staff and premises; the report also makes recommendations for the future running of those libraries.

République de Côte d'Ivoire: Mise en place d'un Centre de documentation et d'information à la Commission nationale pour l'Unesco, by Pierre Lesueur, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 30 p. and plates. (FMR/PGI/80/121).

The author carried out a visit to the Ivory Coast from 16 January to 7 February 1980, the purposes of which were:

- to study the present situation in respect of documentation already held by the National Commission for Unesco;
- to prepare a plan for the structuring and development of the documentary activities required to be undertaken in the short term and in the long term;
- to carry out a survey of documentation needs and draw up a list of contacts that could be established between the Commission and agencies and organizations for the purpose of obtaining publications on subjects of relevance to Unesco and to the country's socio-economic development.

The report therefore contains chapters on the National Commission's documentation objectives, existing material possibilities, remarks concerning the nature of Unesco publications and documents and proposals for using them in a National Commission documentation centre, the practical application of those proposals, the organizing of the centre's activities and recommendations for its running and development.

Uganda: Development of the National Archives and the National Documentation Centre, by J.M. Akita, Paris, Unesco, 1979. 49 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/79/105).

This is the report of a mission carried out by the author in June-July 1978 during which he studied the situation of

the National Archives and made subsequent recommendations for short- and long-term action, in particular as regards training of personnel and the development of archival and records management services. He also advised on the establishment of a National Documentation Centre.

Kenya: Pest Management Documentation Service at the International Centre of Insect Physiology and Ecology (ICIPE), by Stephan Schwarz, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 32 p. (FMR/PGI/80/161).

This report is the result of a Unesco consultant mission (September-October 1979) whose aim was to provide advice on the development of scientific and technological information systems in Kenya. During this mission the consultant was requested by the ICIPE to conduct a feasibility study on the establishment of a Pest Management Documentation Service. The consultant was to examine in particular user needs and information sources in pest management; required resources and equipment for the establishment of an appropriate documentation service, paying due attention to possibilities of computerization; as well as a methodology and timetable for establishment and evaluation of the service.

Malaysia : Study of the feasibility of using MARC tapes for co-operative processing, by S.W. Massil, Paris, Unesco, 1977. 57 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/77/190).

The terms of reference of Mr Massil's mission to Malaysia were as follows: To conduct a study for the National Library and the University Libraries on the feasibility of using MARC tapes for co-operative processing, the production of catalogue cards or catalogue data on microfiche to the MARC data base. The MARC data base at the British Library shall be used for purposes of the feasibility study as a follow-up to the conclusions of a previous mission by Björn Tell to Malaysia.

The report considers general problems of using MARC and those specific to the Malaysian context and makes recommendations as to its implementation there.

Afrique : La formation des bibliothécaires et le développement des bibliothèques universitaires en Afrique, by Amadou Bousso, Paris, AUPELF/Unesco, 1980. 200 p. (FMR/PGI/80/151).

This report covers a mission carried out to the libraries of African universities belonging to the Association of Wholly or Partially French-Language Universities (AUPELF) under the AUPELF/Unesco agreements, signed in October 1976 and August 1977, regarding their joint role with respect to information, evaluation and recommendations for the training of librarians and the development of university libraries in Africa.

The author, who is Director of the Ecole des bibliothécaires, archivistes et documentalistes, Dakar

(Senegal), carried out a survey in 1976-1978 in the university institutions of 21 French-speaking African countries. The survey dealt mainly with the staff of university libraries (recruiting, pre-service and in-service training and status), management procedures, resources for equipment, acquisitions policy and the development of those libraries' collections. A questionnaire sent out before the survey mission produced extremely detailed information on all these aspects.

République populaire du Congo: Stage accéléré pour les licenciés destinés aux services d'information des ministères, by Suzanne Lafont and Christiane Fabre de Morlhon, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 36 p. (FMR/PGI/80/142).

The course dealt with in this report was organized by the authors, who were Unesco consultants, following a mission carried out in the Congo in 1978, which revealed - among other things - the need to train documentalists-cum-archivists for the new documentation centres of the national ministries.

This report describes the overall objective and methodology of the course and the actual proceedings, as well as giving a general evaluation of it. It contains a large number of annexes with supplementary details of the programme, staff, visits organized, working documents, etc.

Republic of Indonesia : Archival training, by Eric Ketelaar, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 28 p. (FMR/PGI/80/154).

The terms of reference of the mission undertaken by the author in January 1980 were to assist the National Archives of the Republic of Indonesia in designing a detailed plan for the establishment of a school for archival training on a higher education level.

Chapters include : present archival organization and expected development ; assessment of manpower needs ; principles for the establishment of an archival training school ; detailed plan for a national archival training school ; and development towards a national archival school. In developing a new archival training programme, the author has adhered as closely as possible to the recommendations of the Unesco Meeting of Experts on the Harmonization of Archival Training Programmes held in Paris in November 1979 (see N° 1, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*).

World list of social science periodicals 1980, Fifth edition revised/Liste mondiale des périodiques spécialisés dans les sciences sociales 1980, Cinquième édition revue/Lista mundial de revistas especializadas en ciencias sociales 1980, Quinta edición revisada, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 447 p. Price : FF 72.00. (World social science information services, I). ISBN 92-3-001789-2.

This series was inaugurated with the publication of the fourth edition of the *World list of social science periodicals* in 1976, representing the first output of Unesco's

Social Science Documentation Centre (SSDC) and the DARE Data Bank. This was followed by the *World directory of social science institutions* in 1977 (2nd edition revised, 1979; see review in N° 4, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*). A third volume in the series, a *World inventory of social science data services*, is in preparation.

The fifth edition of the *World list of social science periodicals* is the first to be printed directly from computer output of the SSDC data base. It includes periodicals of a scientific character and secondary periodicals dealing with primary publications, such as reviewing and abstracting journals, indexing periodicals, current contents listings and the like. This edition also contains all the "Additions" published since 1977 in the *International social science journal*.

For technical reasons, it is not possible to present the data elements for each entry in a language other than English. To assist non-English-speaking users, however, a division into five fields has been adopted. The work includes a list of entries (international and national periodicals), an index of titles and a subject index.

The Unesco Social Science Documentation Centre systematically and directly acquires social science data from primary sources and processes them through the DARE information management system. These files at present include principally the elements which form the basis for the "World social science information services" series of directories, though others are being constituted gradually.

Informatics : a vital factor in development. Unesco's activities in the field of informatics and its applications, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 56 p.

The scientific, technological and educational aspects of informatics and their potential impact on societal development are of particular interest to Unesco. As in other areas of its work, the Organization follows an integrated and multidisciplinary approach in its action related to areas such as the formulation of national policies for informatics, the establishment and management of computer centres, the development of software, the training of human resources, the logical and mathematical basis of information processing, research and education, information generation, storage and retrieval and the evolution of society as a result of its growing informatization.

Although the numerous activities undertaken by the Organization in this field cannot all be described in a short survey, the present publication, which includes some examples that are typical of recent activities, will give the reader an idea of the main lines of Unesco's programme in informatics.

The Place of information in educational development, by Leo R. Fernig, Paris, Unesco/IBE, 1980. 135 p. Price: FF 24.00 ISBN 92-3-101822-1.

It has become established practice for the work of each session of the International Conference on Education (ICE) to be consolidated by the publication of monographs on the two principal areas of its debates – major trends in education and a special theme. The

special theme of the 36th session of the ICE in 1977 (Recommendation n° 71) was "The problem of information at the national and international level which is posed by the improvement of educational systems". Among the many aspects of educational information covered by the Recommendation was the proposal to create a worldwide information network in education.

This book provides insights into educational information systems. The early chapters set out to explain the field of educational information to those general readers who wish to familiarize themselves with the subject, i.e. users and uses; production and dissemination; present provisions for educational information. Later chapters address the problem in depth and should be particularly useful to specialists: they include common issues, international exchange of educational information, problems and solutions. Recommendation n° 71 and a list of acronyms and abbreviations are annexed to the work.

Directory of educational research institutions = Repertoire des institutions de recherche en éducation = Repertorio de instituciones de investigaciones educacionales, Paris, Unesco/IBE, 1980. 208 p. Price: FF 32.00. ISBN 92-3-001865-1. (Ibedata series).

This is the first edition of the *Directory of educational research institutions*, compiled by Unesco on the basis of a preliminary version circulated in late 1979 to the institutions concerned.

First and foremost, the *Directory* is intended to bear witness to the burgeoning of educational research through making the institutions that carry it out more familiar: new centres are frequently being set up, many are merged, while others are being closed down. Widely disseminated updates on institutions are therefore a matter of necessity for researchers and administrators.

A second purpose of this *Directory* is to serve as a link between institutions and researchers, helping to breach the isolation that too often prevents collaboration between them.

This first edition of the *Directory* contains over 550 entries covering 117 countries and regions. The nomenclature of countries and the alphabetical order of presentation are based on the *Unesco/IBE education thesaurus*, 4th revised edition. A detachable worksheet at the end of the book may be sent in to the Secretariat with any additions or amendments required for the next edition.

List of documents and publications in the field of mass communication 1979, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 187 p. (CC/80/WS/34).

This document constitutes the fifth *List of documents and publications in the field of mass communication* covering materials processed during the year 1979. It consists of three parts, the main list, a subject index and a personal name index.

The main list provides a full bibliographic description for each item, including an abstract with embedded descriptors, the language of issue, the document code, the

microfiche number and the International Standard Book Number (ISBN). Items in the main list appear either under the name of the meeting or under the title. The main list includes title and corporate body indexes.

In both the subject and the personal name indexes, the data in italic type refer to the headings under which the items can be found fully described in the main list. On the other hand, a cross-reference listed in any of the three parts always refers to an entry found in that same part.

The *List* is published for information and the material is available for reference at Unesco. Loans are restricted to members of the Secretariat working in Paris. However, documents published by Unesco will be provided on request in so far as stocks permit.

Requests for this publication and for further information should be addressed to the Communication Documentation Centre, Division of Free Flow of Information and Communication Policies, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)

In view of the need in Africa for increasing self-reliance among states and in order to accelerate the widespread development of capabilities in the various fields of technical, social and economic development, it was envisaged by the Executive Committee of UNECA at its 15th meeting in Algiers, 1975, as well as by the Assembly of African Heads of States and Governments at its 11th session in Libreville, 1979, to set up a pan-African information system.

A feasibility study on this matter, prepared by a joint mission of UNECA, the Organization for African Unity (OAU) and the International Development Research Centre of Canada (IDRC) in collaboration with Unesco, UNDIESA and UNDP, was submitted to the Executive Secretary on 1 June 1979. This study proposed the implementation of a Pan-African Documentation and Information System (PADIS) for Social and Economic Development.

The main operational objectives of PADIS are to provide ready access to information for policy makers, technicians, planners and others engaged in the economic and social development of African states. It will attempt to fulfil these objectives by:

- the installation of a Central Co-ordination Office (CCO) at the UNECA headquarters with the necessary facilities for creating and maintaining African data banks;
- the creation of an African data base at CCO containing references to information on development in all areas, and the integration into this file of additional files to be created progressively in collaboration with competent bodies;
- exploitation of available data bases and establishment of linkages with international information networks, data bases and documentation units outside Africa;
- assistance to Member States of UNECA in strengthening their national infrastructures in order to participate in PADIS, including the organization of training programmes for PADIS users.

As regards the information input, the PADIS system will have the following components:

- (a) *PADIS-DEV*, the economic and social development information component. It will be materialized as a reference file including the development plans of the African countries as well as facts, trends, analyses, prescriptions for decision making, official policies, programmes and arrangements, operational experiences, consequences, evaluations, tools for development and other related information concerning development activities in and for Africa.
- (b) *PADIS-COM*, the collection of other complementary files, prepared in collaboration with regional institutions (ADB, IDEP, PAID, etc.); subregional institutions (UDEAC, ECOWAS, OMVS, Institut du Sahel, Mano River Community, River Niger Commission, Lake Chad Basin Commission, Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries, etc.); national documentation centres, as well as with the assistance of the substantive divisions of UNECA.
- (c) *PADIS-NET*, the PADIS telecommunication network for systems' interconnexion and information dissemination throughout the African continent. This component should make available to African users the information which cannot be covered by the two other components (e.g. the scientific and technical information produced in the industrialized world) by a telecommunications interconnexion with existing international networks.

The implementation of PADIS will take place in three phases:

- (a) *Phase I (1980-1981)*: Creation of the PADIS Central Co-ordination Office at UNECA; setting up of the basic methodology and installation of the computer centre; training of personnel and users; design and implementation of a telecommunications link between UNECA and the EURONET network.
- (b) *Phase II (1982-1984)*: Implementation of an integrated pan-African data bank; training of participating centres and extension of the network of centres and of the capacity of the computer centre.
- (c) *Phase III (1985-1989)*: Installation in all the African countries of the PADIS system and network, including input/output and information storage devices

at all levels (subregional, national and user level); full exploitation of the PADIS telecommunication satellite for the extension to all the continent of the PADIS-NET component; organization of training programmes at national level.

PADIS will offer the following services to users:

- (a) periodical printed indexes concerning updating of files stored in the PADIS computer system;
- (b) question and answer service concerning references to all the information available through PADIS. This information will be supplied in the form of retrospective bibliographies (RB), selective dissemination of information (SDI) and standard searches on pre-selected topics (ST);
- (c) microform of the original documents retrieved from the PADIS files. PADIS will facilitate the users' access to primary document collections both with direct supply of microcopies and with information concerning hard copy availability in and outside the United Nations family.

Ultimate users of PADIS will be Member States, offices and departments of the United Nations, subregional and regional organizations, libraries and other research institutions and universities.

International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

1. The VIIth Plenary Assembly of the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT) was held in Geneva in November 1980. The CCITT is one of the four permanent organs of ITU. It carries out technical, operational and tariff studies relating to telegraphy, telephony, telex, data transmission and other communication services, mainly for the purpose of drawing up recommendations in these fields.

At the end of the session, the Plenary Assembly decided to merge some study groups. The former Study Groups IX and X have been merged to form a new study Group IX responsible for *Telegraph networks and terminal equipment*. Former Study Groups VIII and XIV have also been merged, and the new Study Group VIII will be responsible for studies in the field of *Terminal equipment for telematic services (facsimile, teletex, videotex, etc.)*. Study Groups I, VII and XVII have had their titles modified as follows:

- SG I Definition and operational aspects of telegraph and telematic services (facsimile, teletex, videotex, etc.)
- SG VII Data communication networks
- SG XVIII Data communication over the telephone network.

The Plenary Assembly established three new Special Autonomous (Study) Groups (GAS) and reactivated a fourth. The three new groups are:

- GAS 7 *Rural telecommunications*, which will complete studies already in progress and update the existing handbook on this subject;
- GAS 8 *Economic and technical impact of implementing a regional satellite network*;

GAS 9 *Economic and technical aspects of transition from an analogue to a digital telecommunication network*.

These studies will include aspects of growth demand, coexistence between traditional and new equipment and the replacement of existing equipment.

GAS 4 *Primary sources of energy*, was reactivated in order to make a comprehensive revision of the existing handbook published on this subject in 1969.

2. Second CCITT Interdisciplinary Colloquium on Teleinformatics

This Colloquium, which was held in Montreal from 9 to 12 June 1980, dealt mainly with present and future developments of CCITT-regulated teleinformatics services (teletex, videotex, facsimile services), while one session was devoted to other services provided for specific user groups. It was attended by about 400 participants, mainly telecommunications specialists from national telecommunications companies and administrations, as well as from companies and other organizations working on the development of telecommunications equipment.

The agenda included the following sessions: policy aspects; the CCITT standardized public services (teletex service, videotex system and document facsimile services); teleinformatic services provided for specific user groups; and the future development of teleinformatics. During the session on teleinformatic services for specific user groups a paper was presented by a staff member of PGI on problems of information transfer and the role of PGI.

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)

The UNIDO Industrial and Technological Information Bank (INTIB), which was established in 1977 (see *Newsletter* N° 3, Vol. 7 (1979)), is now engaged in consolidating its work and extending its activities within the Industrial Information Section of UNIDO.

Profiles on technologies which could possibly provide cheaper, simpler or more appropriate alternatives than those in developed countries have been prepared, and a network of contacts between information centres has been developed. A preliminary inventory of indigenous technologies has been made, a roster of those available in certain branches of industry prepared and a clearinghouse set up for information on matters related to contracts.

As stated in the *UNIDO newsletter* (N° 148, August 1980), with the creation of a Technological Information Exchange System (TIES), INTIB has added to its system the co-operation of 15 countries for special purposes. The TIES project aims to facilitate the exchange of specialized information related to the terms and conditions of technology contracts approved by government technology regulatory agencies in selected developing countries on a reciprocal basis.

Heads of technology transfer registries who met in Vienna in 1978 agreed to exchange information through UNIDO and also agreed to promote further co-operation among government agencies with direct responsibility for decisions about technology and investments. TIES has become an informal association with UNIDO as the focal

point for the collection, analysis and organization of material, and for its dissemination among the participating agencies of member countries. By 1979, information on more than 3,000 technology contracts registered in participating countries had been processed.

In February 1979, a further meeting of heads of national technology registries and similar institutions was held at Caracas (Venezuela). Here it was agreed that additional information be exchanged on policies governing the promotion and regulation of technological transactions in various countries.

Another activity of INTIB is the Joint Patents Programme, developed in recognition of the fact that patent documents contain much industrial information. UNIDO and the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) have undertaken a joint programme with the aim of establishing links between INTIB and other systems dealing with this source of information.

In a further development, UNIDO, WIPO and the Austrian Patent Office completed negotiations providing UNIDO with access to patent information in answer to industrial inquiries. Previously, this activity was carried out by the Austrian Patent Office in co-operation with WIPO alone. UNIDO efforts in conjunction with WIPO are strongly reinforced by the amount of patent information stored in the International Patent Documentation Office (INPADOC), Vienna.

World Health Organization (WHO)

The International Reference Centre for Community Water Supply (IRC) of the WHO is working on the compilation of a *Directory of sources of information and documentation on community water supply and sanitation* to be published in the first months of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade, which has been declared by the United Nations for 1981-1990.

With the need for information in this area increasing rapidly, the IRC began early this year, in close co-operation with a number of developing countries, the implementation of a Programme of Exchange and Transfer of Information on Community Water Supply and Sanitation (POETRI). The present *Directory* is being compiled in the context of this programme.

For further information, write to: WHO International Reference Centre for Community Water Supply, P.O. Box 5500, 2280 HM Rijswijk (Netherlands).

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

1. The first French-language Training Seminar of AGRIS (International Information System for the Agricultural Sciences and Technology) took place at Versailles (France) from 15 to 27 September 1980. Financial assistance was provided by the French Government, the Commission for European Communities and the International Development Research Centre (Canada).

Technical training was given on AGRIS input preparation, processing, the use of AGRINDEX (the monthly printed index of publications) and retrieval. Special attention was given to problems such as the

development of agricultural documentation in French-speaking African countries and the availability of primary documents.

For further information about AGRIS activities, contact the AGRIS Co-ordinating Centre, FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome (Italy).

2. FAO has just published the following report:

Report on the FAO/UNEP Workshop on the Aquatic Sciences and Fisheries Information System (ASFIS), Cartagena, Colombia, 3-14 December 1979/Informe del Seminario FAO/PNUMA sobre el Sistema de Información sobre Ciencias Acuáticas y Pesca (ASFIS), Cartagena, Colombia, 3-14 diciembre 1979, Rome, FAO, 1980. 43 p. (FAO Fisheries Report N° 243). (FIDI/R243 (En/Es)). ISBN 92-5-000991-7.

The Workshop described in this document was attended by 16 participants from the Caribbean and adjacent regions and by representatives of existing ASFIS centres in seven countries. It was held as part of the FAO/UNEP Project for the Accelerated Development of ASFIS; its purpose was to familiarize the participants with the principles on which modern information systems are based, and the services available through ASFIS, MEDI and INFOTERRA for the establishment of marine science information and data services.

Available from: FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome (Italy).

Economic Commission for Latin America (ECLA)

The Latin American Centre for Economic and Social Documentation (CLADES) of ECLA has recently issued the following publication:

Directorio regional de unidades de información para el desarrollo/Regional directory of development information units, Santiago, United Nations (ECLA/CLADES), 1979. 3 vol. xii + 1047 + 170 p.

This bilingual publication contains information obtained from approximately 800 libraries, documentation centres, information analysis centres, etc., which offer their services mainly to experts in economic and social development in Latin America and the Caribbean. The data were collected in the course of the project entitled "Inventory of information units for development" (1976-1978) which was carried out by CLADES with extra-budgetary funds provided by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) of Canada.

The countries represented in Volumes I and II are: Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Puerto Rico, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela. Volume III contains: indexes of institutions, of abbreviations, of classification of institutions, a geographical index, an index of main subjects in collections and an index of services for the public.

Available from: United Nations, Economic Commission for Latin America, Edificio Naciones Unidas, Avenida Dag Hammarskjöld, Casilla 179D, Santiago (Chile).

Asian and Pacific Development Centre (APDC)

As from 1 July 1980 the following four United Nations regional institutions have been merged to form the new Asian and Pacific Development Centre: the Asian and Pacific Development Administration Centre (APDAC, Kuala Lumpur); the Asian and Pacific Development Institute (Bangkok); the Social Welfare and Development Centre for Asia and the Pacific (Manila); and the Asian and Pacific Centre for Women and Development

(Bangkok). The new Centre will be installed in a new 15-storey building in Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia).

The objective of the new Centre is to provide training and undertake research related to the major development problems of the region. The integration of the four centres also means the integration of the resources of their libraries. The resulting APDC library will provide information and documentation services in support of research undertaken by the new Centre. It will provide these services with the support of a greatly expanded resource base: the integrated collection will comprise approximately 30,000 volumes on the economic and social aspects of development of the countries of the region.

For further information, contact the Librarian, APDC, P.O. Box 2224, 3 Jalan Spooner, Kuala Lumpur 01-02 (Malaysia).

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Council on Archives (ICA)

More than 800 archivists, representing 80 countries, participated in the Ninth International Congress on Archives held in London on 15 to 19 September 1980. Three of the four plenary sessions of the Congress were devoted to the theme "The use of archives". All papers were distributed in advance in English, French, German, Russian and Spanish, and the versions presented at the Congress will be published in a future issue of *Archivum*, the annual volume of record of the ICA.

The initial session featured a paper on "The academic use of archives", by Mr Michael Roper (UK), followed by supporting papers on "Quantitative history and archives", "Oral history and archives" and "Contemporary history and archives". Dr C.A. Garcia Belsunce (Argentina) presented the major paper on "The practical use of archives" at the second session, at which the supporting papers were on "The technological exploitation of archives", "Urban development and archives" and "The economic exploitation of archives". "The popular use of archives", presented by Mrs C. Berche (France) highlighted the third session, which also included papers on "Education and archives", "The media and archives" and "Everyman and archives". Summaries of the papers by their authors were followed by commentaries and interventions by national delegations and individual archivists.

Since the Congress marked the 30th anniversary of ICA, which was actually the outgrowth of an Expert Consultation called by Unesco in 1949 on the problems of archives, one plenary session was devoted to the international non-governmental organization itself. The major paper on "The ICA, its achievements and its future" was prepared by Dr E.G. Franz (FRG), and supporting papers dealt with "The ICA and the development of archives", "The ICA and the individual archivist" and "The ICA and an archival methodology".

At the General Assembly held on the final day of the Congress, the delegates unanimously elected a new slate

of officers. Dr Oscar Gauye (Switzerland) was succeeded as President by Mr A.W. Mabbs, Keeper of the Public Records (UK). Elected as Vice-Presidents were Miss Soemartini (Indonesia) and Dr Hans Booms (FRG). Elected to the new Executive Committee were the National Archivists (or their designees) of Czechoslovakia, Gambia, Italy, Luxembourg, Malaysia and the USA. In 1982 the current members from Australia, Bahamas, Ivory Coast, Nigeria, Norway and Romania will be replaced by representatives from Austria, Belgium, Brazil, China, New Zealand and Sweden. Among the resolutions of the Congress, which were adopted unanimously, were several dealing with International Archives Weeks for which the Director-General of Unesco served as Honorary Chairman, with the need for ICA to revise and harmonize its medium-term plan with PGI's Records and Archives Management Programme (RAMP), and supporting a third series (for Asia) of *Guides to the sources for the history of nations*, a long-term project for which Unesco has provided financial assistance.

Following the closing of the Congress, the new Executive Committee met in a brief Executive Session and reappointed Mr C. Kecskeméti Executive Secretary for a four-year term (until the next Congress scheduled for 1984 in Koblenz). Also reappointed were the current editor of *Archivum* (Mr Michel Duchéin, France), the Secretary-General (Dr Carlos Wyffels, Belgium) and Deputy Secretary-General (Dr Wilfred I. Smith, Canada), Treasurer (Dr Alfred Wagner, FRG) and Financial Delegate (Mr Bernard Mahieu, France). It was also announced at the Congress that the next International Round Table on Archives, the annual meeting of heads of archival agencies and selected experts that meets between the quadrennial Congresses of ICA, would be held in Oslo on 4 to 7 September 1981.

Following the Congress, an Advanced Seminar on Archives Management was held at Bracknell (UK) for 30 of the Congress participants, directors or senior staff members of their services, of whom 18 were from develop-

ing countries. Unesco contributed to the travel and per diem costs of these participants in the Seminar, which was organized and directed by the ICA in co-operation with the British Council.

International Federation of Library Associations and institutions (IFLA)

IFLA held its 46th Conference from 18 to 23 August at the Philippine International Convention Centre in Manila. More than 1,250 registered participants from over 50 countries attended this first IFLA Conference to be held in a developing country. The very large representation from Asian countries, in particular the host country, and the important part played in the discussions at most meetings by participants from developing countries was notable.

The general theme of the Conference, "Global Information Exchange for Greater International Understanding", was treated by President Marcos of the Philippines in his opening address for the Conference. He pointed out the profound imbalances existing at present between the developed and the developing countries in access to information and in the application of information technology, and stressed the great potential contribution of libraries to national development efforts and global understanding.

The Philippine Organizing Committee had made every effort to ensure the smooth implementation of the more than 100 scheduled meetings of IFLA's Divisions, Sections and Round Tables.

International Federation for Documentation (FID)

The following new title has just been published by the FID:

Guide to agricultural information sources in Asia and Oceania, edited by G.R.T. Levick, The Hague, 1980. vi + 72 p. Price: Dfl. 40.00. (FID Publication 592). ISBN 92-66-00592-4.

This *Guide* has been compiled as a result of a questionnaire survey carried out by the Committee for Agricultural Information and Documentation of the FID Commission for Asia and Oceania, over the period 1978-1980.

The work contains brief descriptions of secondary sources – bibliographies and directories – of relevance to agricultural topics, with special reference to the Asia and Oceania Region as defined by the FID. A large international section refers to sources produced within the region by international organizations, or originating outside the region but of universal agricultural importance. The entries grouped under the names of countries are those of specific reference to, and in most cases produced within the country concerned, although they will also be of interest elsewhere in the region. Because of a particular concern with regional initiatives, the country entries include sources of a scope encompassing topics beyond the broad field of agriculture, whereas the international entries have been more severely restricted to explicitly agricultural items.

Available from the FID, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands).

Joint Meeting of the Education and Training Committees of the International Council on Archives (ICA), the international Federation for Documentation (FID) and the International Federation of Library Associations and institutions (IFLA)

About 30 participants attended the Joint Meeting held at the Deutsche Bibliothek called to discuss items of common interest and prospects for joint action in the professional and technological training of information personnel and users. The education and training field had been identified at the FID/ICA/IFLA Policy Meeting at Bellagio, Italy (6-10 May 1980) as an appropriate one for a pilot effort for systematic co-operation and collaboration among these organizations. Keen interest was shown in working together and it was decided that a small interorganizational committee would be established to further the development of joint projects and activities. Details of the action foreseen, which will also involve the participation of other international professional organizations as appropriate, will be outlined in a report which is to appear soon in the official journals of the three organizations.

Seventh International CODATA Conference

This Conference was held in Kyoto (Japan) from 8 to 11 October 1980. Some 200 presentations were made on the subject of the handling of scientific and technological data. Although the scope of the Conference was very broad, most of the presentations focused on problems of collection and critical evaluation of data, establishment of particular data banks and computerized techniques for managing and accessing data files. Almost all the presentations reflected experiences in developed countries where scientific data banks are steadily gaining in interest and utilization. The data banks considered are of two general types: stores of raw data which are too numerous to be exploited in hard-copy form (mainly in the geo- and astro-sciences) and files of evaluated data extracted from the literature (mainly in the basic physical sciences).

The presentations on computer techniques centred on data base management systems (as opposed to simpler file management systems), which are usually applicable to many classes of data problem (e.g. to administrative and bibliographic data, as well as scientific data).

During the Conference there were also meetings of the various Task Groups responsible for implementation of CODATA activities.

The Conference was followed by the CODATA General Assembly on 13 and 14 October. The Assembly elected Professor E. Westrum to serve two more years as CODATA General Secretary and elected Mr D. Watson to the position of Treasurer. The terms of office of Professor M. Kotani as President and V. Sytchev as Vice-President remain in force and Professor J. Dubois was also elected as Vice-President. The next CODATA Conference will be held in Poland in 1982.

International Council of Scientific Unions Abstracting Board (ICSU AB)

A two-day Seminar on the Economics of Secondary Information will be conducted at the Atlanta Hilton on 28 and 29 May 1981 in Atlanta, Georgia (United States) by the ICSU AB. The arrangements are being made by the National Federation of Abstracting and Indexing Services (NFAIS) under contract to the ICSU AB.

The seminar sessions will have a two-part structure. Experts will first discuss a major component of basic economic theory, and then show where and how secondary information fits. Session topics include commodity theory, international market forces and characteristics, international marketing and price theory. To conclude the Seminar, a panel has been invited to forecast the future of secondary information products and services.

For further information, contact the National Federation of Abstracting and Indexing Services, 112 South 16th Street, 11th Floor, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102 (United States).

World Federation of Engineering Organizations (WFEO)

The Committee on Engineering Information of the World Federation of Engineering Organizations (WFEO/CEI) organized an International Conference on Delivery Mechanisms for Engineering and Technological Information in Budapest from 3 to 5 November 1980.

The Conference was aimed at advising engineers in various functions and activities on ways and means of obtaining access to various types of engineering and technological information and data. The main objectives of the Conference were:

- (a) to review the action of WFEO/CEI and other international organizations concerning delivery mechanisms of information;
- (b) to contribute to the improvement of the effectiveness of mechanisms and the technological infrastructure.

The Conference was opened by Mr Gy. Horgos, Executive President of the Hungarian Federation of Scientific Societies, with addresses by Dr Péter Lázár, Chairman of WFEO/CEI, Mr R.T. de Mautort, representing UNIDO, and Mr L.E. Samarasinghe, representing Unesco. The keynote address on the theme "Present status and future direction of engineering and technological information services" was delivered by Mr F.K. Willenbrock of the Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas (USA).

The papers presented at the Conference by representatives of engineering organizations of a large number of developed and developing countries and of international organizations dealt with a number of subjects related to engineering information. Special attention was given to information problems which were focussed on at the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD) and at the UNISIST II Conference. The Industrial Technological In-

formation Bank (INTIB) of (UNIDO)¹ was presented by the representative of that organization. Reports were read on various types of information sources such as patents, licences, standards, etc., on the one hand, and on various types of institutions engaged in information transfer, such as university libraries, data banks and information centres and networks, on the other.

A report of the meeting will be printed and available for distribution shortly. Please contact Dr P. Lázár, Veres Pálné u. 4-6, H-1053 Budapest (Hungary).

Fourth International Congress on Medical Librarianship

As announced in N° 1, Vol. 8 (1980), this Congress was held in Belgrade on 1 to 5 September 1980. More than 375 medical librarians attended the meeting.

The Congress identified a number of major areas which are of immediate concern to the community of workers in the health sciences and of particular interest for medical librarians. The report of the Congress will address each area in terms of recommendations for action and the appropriate audience which should be addressed for positive response. Areas of action are: the role of health science libraries; education and training; material resources development; and information transfer. The bodies which are concerned with solving these problems are: intergovernmental agencies and international funding bodies; international professional associations; national governments; and professional library associations and information networks. The action proposed by the Congress will help to strengthen health literature services, improve national self-reliance and contribute materially to the alleviation of problems caused by limited professional skills, poor communication and inadequate levels of funding.

The work of the Congress was divided among the following topics:

- *Role of health science libraries.* In this area it was recommended that all national and international professional library and information associations should facilitate the work of the medical librarian by providing a forum for the exchange of ideas and professional development, and support medical librarians in the vital role they play in health care delivery.
- *Education and training.* It was felt that the efforts of educated and trained medical librarians will be useless if the health science information user is not well informed on how to use the services offered and available. Consequently it was recommended that library schools develop special curricula and internships in degree programmes so that qualified students may pursue successful careers in all types of medical and scientific libraries; that academic medical librarians undertake an educational role and help to improve the knowledge of users, library staff members and institutional administrators; that programmes of self-instructional (slide/tape) materials for students and teachers of health sciences be developed which will motivate them and enable them to retrieve and use the resources of an information centre more efficiently and prepare them to continue their education independently; that formal training for library and information

¹ See also on page...

personnel be commensurate with the needs of each nation and that training should be conducted on as many levels as is appropriate to meet their needs and should be provided at centres as close to the student as possible; that national or local library associations be urged to develop training programmes. It may be expected that such training will take place at regional training centres which need to be created or strengthened, rather than by relying on education programmes at great distances; and that professional medical associations be strongly encouraged to support the development of health information systems for public education both in home and clinical settings.

- *Material resources development.* The Congress endorsed the IFLA concepts of Universal Bibliographic Control (UBC) and Universal Availability of Publications (UAP), and therefore recommended that information on international legislation for the easy flow of library materials be regularly disseminated by the IFLA Section of Biological and Medical Sciences Libraries in its *Newsletter*; that approaches be made to potential sponsors of a consultancy to produce an annual or biennial report on the situation in health science libraries in developing countries; that developed countries should be encouraged to pay for literature solicited from developing countries and to make available their own publications at reduced cost to libraries in developing countries; that developed countries should be encouraged to supply (by air) to developing countries interlibrary loans at subsidized rates until such time as these latter are able to satisfy at least 80% of their requests from national resources; that the major health science libraries of the developed countries co-operate, without remuneration, in the developing countries' activities designed to gain bibliographic control of their own production and to disseminate among themselves information on their own library resources by means of union lists, etc.; that governments be requested to consider seriously the feasibility of easing the foreign exchange restriction policies with regard to the acquisition of foreign health and biomedical information materials.

- *Information transfer.* It was recognized that Member States of the United Nations should be urged to recognize that health and health-related information form an important resource for social and economic development. It was further recommended that each country should be encouraged to co-operate in providing its librarians with the opportunity to participate in a regional network; that each country and/or region should identify one health science library to serve as its national focal point and that Unesco and WHO should be encouraged to support an integrated system of libraries providing network coverage around the world; that existing biomedical information resources in each region should be clearly identified and standards set to foster this upgrading.

It was decided that the IFLA Section of Biological and Medical Sciences Libraries would serve as the coordinating body for the new Organizing Committee and that such a committee should be constituted as a Working Group of the Section. The Working Group should

organize the Fifth International Congress on Medical Librarianship to take place between 1984 and 1986.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

1. ISO/TC 171 "Micrographics", at its second meeting in London on 17 to 21 November 1980, decided to divide the activities of WG 3 "Applications" between two Working Groups:

- TC 171/WG 2 "Technical applications", Secretariat: Deutsches Institut für Normung (FRG); and
- TC 171/WG 3 "Library applications", Secretariat: Standards Council of Canada.

It also agreed to the transformation of the Ad Hoc Group into a Working Group:

- TC 171/WG 7 "Legal admissibility of microforms", Convenor: Mr G.G. Baker (UK).

2. The ISO Information Centre has just published the following work, which is its sixteenth bibliography on international standards:

International standards for computer and information processing, Geneva, 1979. 22 p. (ISO BIB 16). ISBN 92-67-10035-1.

This bibliography contains, in Part 1, details of ISO International Standards, draft International Standards and draft proposals dealing with computers and information processing. Part 2 contains a list of International Standards relating to the same subjects, prepared by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), which is concerned with international standardization in the electrical and electronic engineering fields. Part 3 lists some relevant recommendations developed by the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT).

A French edition has also been published under the title: *Normes internationales sur les calculateurs et le traitement de l'information*. Available from ISO, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20 (Switzerland).

International Association for Social Science Information Services and Technology (IASSIST) / International Federation of Data Organizations (IFDO)

IASSIST and IFDO are jointly organizing an International Conference on the Impact of Computerization on Social Science Research, Data Services and Technological Developments, from 14 to 18 September 1981 in Grenoble (France).

Topics on the agenda will include:

- New types of research: large ecological files; complex data; computer mapping.
- New institutions: politics of creating and disseminating data; information systems about data.
- New tools: networks; shared data bases; micro- and minicomputers; data base management systems for complex data.
- Relations between data producers and researchers: user needs; process-produced data; public opinion polls; anonymization of data.

- Social science teaching: statistical packages and data base management systems teaching; teaching packages; changing style of social science teaching.

A series of workshops will cover such topics as: data evaluation; management of data services; training of professional data archivists.

For further information, contact: IASSIST-IFDO, CERAT, B.P. 34, 38401 Saint Martin d'Here (France).

International Federation of Scientific Editors' Associations (IFSEA)

IFSEA held its first General Assembly in Amsterdam and adopted a set of interim statutes allowing it to become active in setting standards and smoothing the paths between authors and users of scientific information. Scientific editors from 26 countries attended the Assembly, which met during the Second International Conference of Scientific Editors organized from 13 to 17 October 1980 by Elsevier Science Publishers in collaboration with IFSEA (see N° 2, Vol. 7 (1979) of this *Newsletter*). A new Board was appointed and was charged with revising the statutes and implementing the aims of the Federation.

IFSEA is an umbrella organization for editors' associations and others interested in the communication of scientific information. The Federation aims to strengthen relations between existing associations of editors, encourage the establishment of new associations and promote interdisciplinary and international co-operation in the production and retrieval of scientific information. Membership of the Federation is open to editors' associations, to publishers and to other organizations active in information transfer, and also to individuals for whom no editors' association exists.

First constituted at Unesco, Paris, in 1978, IFSEA has sponsored a Workshop on Guidelines for the Preparation of Camera-Ready Copy by Authors/Typists in May 1979.

IFSEA has appointed a committee to study standards, nomenclature and guidelines used in scientific communication. This project was commissioned by the Commission of the European Communities and a preliminary report is due in 1980.

The Board of IFSEA is setting up a nominating committee and a committee to amend the interim statutes. A membership drive will begin shortly. The Board is considering what projects IFSEA should initiate and the Secretary will be glad to receive suggestions about this from editors' associations and other interested bodies (Secretary: Ms Maeve O'Connor, Senior Editor, Ciba Foundation, 41 Portland Place, London WIN 4BN (United Kingdom)).

Intergovernmental Bureau for Informatics (IBI)

The tenth General Assembly of IBI has accepted an invitation from the Government of Cuba to hold the second Conference on Strategies and Policies for Informatics (SPIN II) in Havana in the spring of 1983.

The themes dealt with at this Conference will comprise the economic implications of informatics, with

particular reference to industrialization, education requirements in developing countries, questions relating to transborder data flows and technological developments in modern informatics.

Fuller information will be supplied at a later date by IBI, whose address is as follows: P.O. Box 10253, 00144 Rome (Italy).

Commission of the European Communities/World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)

These two organizations commenced publication in 1979 of a new journal entitled *World patent information*. This journal was founded in an effort to improve access to patent literature and the services available in this area and to contribute towards improving international co-operation in the field of science and technology. An important, integral part of scientific and technological information in general is constituted by patent information, the volume of which in the world has reached a figure of approximately 27 million patent documents and is increasing at the rate of about 1 million patent documents a year.

Each issue of the new journal contains sections devoted to papers on important aspects of the subject; regulations and communications in countries; training and education; organizations and events in the field; reviews, etc.

The subscription rates are as follows: DM 58.00 per annum, plus postage. Single copies may be obtained at DM 16.00. Subscriptions should be sent to K.G. Saur Verlag, POB 711009, Pöossenbacherstr. 2b, D-8000 München 71 (Federal Republic of Germany).

European Association for Information Services (EUSIDIC)

EUSIDIC held its 10th Annual Meeting in Ljubljana (Yugoslavia) from 23 to 26 September 1980. The theme of the Meeting was "Problems and prospects of international exchange". The main topics covered were: online systems, the future of information technology, international information systems and statistical and economic data bases.

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

OECD has just published the following four works in a new series covering information, informatics and communications policy. This new series replaces the one covering informatics studies, national scientific and technical information policies and reports on information policy.

Transborder data flows and the protection of privacy/Les Flux de données transfrontières et la protection des libertés individuelles/Proceedings of a Symposium held in Vienna, Austria, 20-23 September 1977/Compte-rendu d'un Colloque qui a eu lieu à Vienne, Autriche, du 20 au 23 septembre 1977, Paris, OECD, 1979. 335 p. Price: FF 80.00; £ 9.80; US\$ 20.00. (P.I.I.C., N° 1). ISBN 92-64-01926-X.

The report contains the papers presented by the participants at the round table. Papers in French or English have been reproduced in the original language, preceded by a summary in the other language. Those written in German have been translated into English and summarized in French.

The various sessions of the Symposium dealt with transborder data flows – a survey of issues and trends; economic, social and legal dimensions; and transborder data flow barriers and the principle of free and continuous flow of information.

Utilisation des réseaux internationaux de transmission des données en Europe, Paris, OECD, 1979. 275 p. Price: FF 80.00; £ 9.80; US\$ 20.00. (P.I.I.C., N° 2). ISBN 92-64-21861-0.

This report, financed by France, the Federal Republic of Germany, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain and Sweden, was prepared by Logica Ltd (London) and presents the results obtained by the Logica research team and the conclusions it arrived at following an in-depth study of 30 private and public data networks in Europe.

An English version of this publication exists, under the title: *The usage of international data networks in Europe*.

Incidences, au plan de l'action gouvernementale, de l'évolution des réseaux de données dans la zone de l'OCDE, Paris, OECD, 1980. 234 p. Price: FF 50.00; £ 5.60; US\$ 12.50. (P.I.I.C., N° 3). ISBN 92-64-22005-4.

This work contains a report of the proceedings of the special session of the working group on information, informatics and communications policies held on the subject from 13 to 15 September 1978 at OECD Headquarters, Paris.

Its various chapters deal with data network plans and developments, principal policy problems and a discussion of the areas of concern and the need for consultation among all the member countries of OECD. The English edition is entitled: *Policy implications of data network developments in the OECD area*.

Répertoire des activités des principales organisations internationales en matière d'information, d'informatique et de communications, Paris, OECD, 1980. 267 p. Price: FF 50.00; £ 6.40; US\$ 14.50. (P.I.I.C., N° 4). ISBN 92-64-22035-6.

This *Handbook* contains information relating mainly to governmental organizations but also to certain non-governmental organizations, with a view to supplementing the data available to those responsible for national policies and to the public. Most of the information contained in it has been supplied directly by the organizations concerned.

The work constitutes a sort of sequel to and extension of a similar *Handbook* published by OECD in 1971, which dealt only with the scientific and technical information sector.

The English version is entitled: *Handbook of information, computer and communications activities of major international organizations*.

These publications may be obtained from the following address: OECD Publications, 2 rue André-Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16 (France).

Archives Committee, Pan American Institute of Geography and History (PAIGH)

Directorio panamericano de archivos/Annuaire panaméricain des archives/Pan American directory of archives, by Grecia Vasco de Escudero, Ottawa, Public Archives, 1980. 35 p.

This *Directory*, compiled by the Director of the National Historical Archives of Ecuador, provides information on archival institutions in Latin America and the Caribbean (references only are given for Canada and the United States). Data included cover opening hours, access, collections, catalogues, services available to searchers and to the public, inter-archival loans, date of foundation, staff, other activities.

Archival institutions are regrouped by country. In each country, the archives of the capital city are described first, starting with the national and governmental archives, followed by university, religious and private archives. The archives of the states or provinces of the country are then described.

Available from: Archives Committee, Pan American Institute of Geography and History, Ottawa (Canada).

Association of Wholly or Partially French-Language Universities (AUPELF)

Under a Unesco contract, AUPELF is organizing a seminar on the role of university libraries in Africa, to be held in Dakar from 9 to 12 March 1981. The programme will cover the following themes: information and development; the aims of university libraries; the role of university libraries in national scientific and technical information networks and in national cultural policies; the problems of regional co-operation.

International bibliographical bulletin on education (BIBE)

Unesco's International Bureau of Education is taking part in a project on international bibliographical information relating to education, devised by the Education Sciences Institute of the University of Laguna, Tenerife (Spain). This project forms part of the efforts at international standardization and rationalization of scientific information systems approved for the 1979-1980 period by the twentieth session of the General Conference and is in accordance with Recommendation N° 71 of the 36th session of the International Conference on Education, which called for the establishment of a world information network in education (INED).

This project consists primarily in the publication of an *International bibliographical bulletin on education (BIBE)*, which will list all the books published on education on or after 1 January 1981 in the following six languages: English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese and Spanish (with the exception of school textbooks).

The *BIBE* will use the classification system adopted for the *Unesco/IBE thesaurus* on this subject.

The project provides for the publication every two months of a bulletin listing all the books whose publication has been announced by the national libraries of 40 countries, in the six languages mentioned above. Against each title, the bulletin will give:

- a *bibliographical description*;
- a *reproduction of the table of contents*.

Provision is also made for an annual index of books that have appeared in the six two-monthly bulletins and

an issue *Number zero* – an exceptional initial issue covering all the books on education published over the past ten years (January 1971 to December 1980) in the six languages mentioned (bibliographical description only, without table of contents).

The subscription rates for *BIBE* are as follows: *Two-monthly BIBE* – US \$ 230.00 for a full year (US \$ 115.00 for 1981); *Annual BIBE index* – US \$ 60.00 if ordered separately and US \$ 20.00 for subscribers to the *Two-monthly BIBE* (for 1981 US \$ 30.00 and US \$ 10.00 respectively); *Number zero* – US \$ 285.00 if ordered separately and US \$ 250.00 for subscribers to the *Two-monthly BIBE*. Reduced rates, and a small number of free copies, are available for developing countries and institutions with limited financial resources. Subscribers should write to: Proyecto BIBE, Apdo. 52, San Lorenzo del Escorial, Madrid (Spain).

**Distribution of the General Information Programme-
UNISIST Newsletter in 1981**

We would like to remind readers that *all* those on our mailing list will automatically receive the *Newsletter* in 1981: there is therefore *no* need to write to renew your subscriptions. However, if you have changed address, please let us know, enclosing both the old as well as the new address, as this enables us to locate your addressograph plate more easily.

We take this opportunity to wish all our readers a happy and prosperous year in 1981.

CONSULTATION MEETING ON TRANSFER AND UTILIZATION OF INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN THE 1980'S - MAIN PROBLEMS AND STRATEGIES FOR THEIR SOLUTION

The Director General has invited some 18 experts to Toledo (Spain) from 11 to 15 May 1981 to attend this meeting in the framework of the Division of the General Information Programme. The consultation is intended to contribute to the planning process for the preparation of Unesco's Second Medium-Term Plan (1984-1989) relating to transfer and utilization of information. The meeting is meant to bring together not only information, library and archives specialists but also representatives from other professional groups traditionally concerned with the development process, such as sociologists, economists and development planners, in order to place the discussion in a broad framework and to relate the problems of transfer and utilization of information to those of technology transfer, endogenous development,

TCDC, the establishment of a new international economic order, education, science, culture and communication.

The agenda will include the following themes:

- A. *Information for development*: underlying principles and overall implications, which should be clarified before discussing technical issues, B to E.
- B. *Information growth*: expected changes and new requirements, quantitative and qualitative.
- C. *The new information technologies*: probable evolution, impact on developing countries.
- D. *Obstacles to the transfer and utilization of information for development*: financial, legal, linguistic, cultural.
- E. *Library and information services and their users*: future trends.

JOINT IFSTD/PGI PROJECT ON SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT

This project is one of the major follow-up activities of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD), which was held in Vienna in 1979. This Conference recognized that scientific and technological information was essential to any consistent socio-economic and cultural development. It therefore recommended that action should be taken to help developing countries to build up their information infrastructures and to train skilled manpower so that they could not only have access to scientific knowledge but also use it effectively.

It was further recognized that vast stores of often under-utilized information lay dormant in many national and international information systems and services. It was important to find the technical means of developing these systems and services and of making their full potential available, especially to users in the developing countries. The relevance of the information provided by such systems should be investigated and action taken to repackage it so as to meet the needs of developing countries more successfully.

A global approach was needed that would consider both the technical problem raised by the development of the systems, and the problem of the quality of information in relation to the needs in this field of users in the developing countries.

This is why the Interim Fund for Science and Technology for Development (IFSTD) and Unesco have decided to launch jointly, in eight developing countries, a series of analytical case studies. This study, financed by IFSTD, is being co-ordinated by the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco. The study will cover users, information scientists and policy-makers. Its main goals will be:

- To diagnose the needs and study available options for information provision and use in developing countries,

on the basis of a sample large enough to provide reliable conclusions;

- In partnership with the developing countries, to foster a better understanding of the nature of their needs and of the various options for satisfying them;
- In the countries studied, to build up greater capabilities for developing suitable information plans and policies;
- To identify more clearly the various actions the organizations of the United Nations system could undertake to improve the quality and promote the better use of information.

The study will be implemented in two phases. The first will consist of a series of expert surveys of the provision and use of scientific and technical information services in Colombia, Costa Rica, Jordan, Kenya, Korea (Republic of), Malaysia, Morocco and Nigeria. These surveys are now under way. In the second phase, subject to the availability of funds, eight further countries will be surveyed. Country reports will be prepared and discussed at review and evaluation meetings attended by senior officials of the countries surveyed and, possibly, by representatives of other countries in the same region. These discussions should lead to a better understanding of both the information needs of these countries and of the options that should be proposed to respond to such needs.

The study is expected to yield two immediate results. First, it should more clearly identify the action to be taken by the United Nations system to promote a better use of information - considered both as a prerequisite for development and as its major component. Secondly, in each country surveyed, the study will set in motion a series of activities leading to the elaboration of a national information policy and pointing clearly to the areas where international assistance is needed.

The first findings of the study will be made available to the Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development at its Third Session, to be held in New York from 27 May to 5 June 1981.

INTERNATIONAL DATA BANK FOR THE NON-ALIGNED COUNTRIES

This regional project (see N° 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of the *Newsletter*) has been approved by the UNDP and the project document was signed by Unesco on 8 January 1981, making possible the commencement of implementation of the project.

The Government of Sri Lanka has taken the initial steps towards fulfilling the mandate given to it by the non-aligned countries for the establishment of a data bank which would provide access to all members of the Non-Aligned Movement as well as to other interested parties to information relating to the political, social, economic and scientific interests and needs of its members.

A preliminary study was carried out in February 1979 by a Unesco consultant, who recommended that the proposed data bank should be multidisciplinary, that it should provide services similar to those provided by commercial organizations in the developed countries, that it should employ and utilize the best available technologies to ensure speedy access and retrieval of information, and that it should be run as a non-profit organization, levying charges which were sufficient to cover actual costs incurred in the provision of such services.

The consultant recommended that a detailed feasibility study should be carried out by international experts, and this proposal was submitted by the Sri Lanka Government to the UNDP, which provided \$100,000 towards the cost of this study. In January 1981, a team of five experts, comprising specialists in information, informatics and telecommunications commenced a feasibility study with a visit to Sri Lanka to acquaint themselves with the local conditions and to discuss with relevant officials in the Government matters connected with the proposed data bank. The team was composed of the following experts: Mr Norbert Dauth (FRG), Mr John Page (UK), Mr Sverre Sem-Sandberg (Norway) and Mr Vladimir Slamecka (USA), together with a staff member of PGI, Mr L.E. Samarasinghe.

The group of experts had several meetings between 15 January and February 1981.

The group of experts felt at the conclusion of their two-week stay in Sri Lanka that it was vitally important to initiate certain activities recommended for the data bank with the least possible delay. The documentation relating to the Non-Aligned Movement requires the immediate collection, processing and storage of documents produced by the Movement to avoid the possibility of total inaccessibility in a very short time. During a period of about 20 years of the life of the Movement no organized effort has been made to store, collect, retrieve and make available the contents of these documents to potential users. The group prepared an action plan towards the establishment of a documentation and an information system in this area, leaving the consideration of the other objective of the data bank, namely, the provision of economic, social, scientific and other types of information to the non-aligned countries for consideration by the group during the rest of the period of this feasibility study. With an initial investment of about \$250,000 for staff training, salaries, equipment and operating costs over a 2 1/2 year period, it would be possible both to create the data bank and to provide services in the field of political information. The creation of the broader-based institution with its social, economic, scientific and other data elements will require more substantial investment, the extent of which will be calculated by the group when its studies are completed at the end of October 1981.

The group felt that the establishment of this initial module of a multi-modular system will help also in familiarizing the staff recruited for the initial operation in computerized techniques and in attracting the attention of members of the Non-Aligned Movement to the services which the data bank could provide when sufficiently operational to support their political, social and economic development.

The data bank will require the collaboration of all members of the Movement not only in assistance towards its establishment and operation, the collection and provision of relevant materials for input into the data base, but also through their patronage of the services offered.

FIRST SEMINAR IN LATIN AMERICA ON BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL

The First Seminar in Latin America on the Bibliographic Control of Serial Publications was organized by the Instituto de Investigaciones Bibliográficas/Hemeroteca Nacional (Institute of Bibliographical Research/National Library of Periodicals), in collaboration with Unesco, in Mexico, from 24 to 28 November 1980.

The main object of the Seminar was to train a group of specialists from the region in the application and use of internationally accepted policies, standards and techniques for recording and retrieving serial publications of various types.

The programme included the following subjects: the bibliographic control of serial publications in Latin America; the establishment and organization of national centres of the International Serials Data System (ISDS); introducing the International Standard Serial Number system; the bibliographic control of serial publications as an integral part of national bibliographies and of worldwide bibliographic control, and the establishment and location of union catalogues of serial publications.

There were 23 participants from the following countries: Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Mexico, Peru and Venezuela.

REGIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION

This Seminar was held in Manila (Philippines) from 9 to 13 February 1981, in the framework of the Postgraduate Training Course for Information Science Specialists at the Institute of Library Science, University of the Philippines. In addition to the 30 participants in this course, a further ten specialists from China, the Philippines and Thailand attended.

The programme included the following subjects: aims, problems and organizational framework of standar-

dization information; areas for standardization, guidelines in information handling; the role of international organizations in standardization; standards, guidelines for application in the design and development of computer-based information systems; systems interconnexion: telecommunication requirements and standards; standards for reproduction of documents; terminology standards including documentary languages; and preparation and application of national standards.

NATIONAL SEMINAR ON THE APPLICATION OF STANDARDS IN INFORMATION

This Seminar was held in Jakarta (Indonesia) from 16 to 20 February 1981. The programme included among other items the standardization aspects of the following: intellectual preparation of documents and subject analysis; production and reproduction of documents; presentation of information and editing of documents; management of

document collections; and preparation of machine-readable bibliographic records.

The Seminar was attended by 30 participants, including librarians, information specialists, standards experts, decision makers, teachers from teacher training colleges, scientists, etc.

THIRD SESSION OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF A PILOT PROGRAMME FOR RESPONSIBLE NATIONAL OCEANOGRAPHIC DATA CENTRES (RNODCs)

This Session was held at Unesco, Paris, from 20 to 23 January 1981. The Group met to review the activities of existing RNODCs during the last two years and the role of RNODCs in satisfying present and future requirements of regional projects in the RNODC scheme. It was noted that much had been accomplished and that the pilot phase of the RNODC scheme is now evolving into the implementation stage. The need for active development of specifications for existing and new RNODCs was stressed, as well as that for an active participation of RNODCs in major international and large-scale oceanic

programmes such as the Mediterranean Alpine Experiment (MEDALPEX), the Biological Investigation of Marine Antarctic Systems and Stocks (BIOMASS). The subject of future requirements for RNODCs that may arise from major oceanographic programmes within the World Climate Programme (WCP) was introduced. In connexion with increased levels of activity and participation in these initiatives it was felt that there was a continuing need for the Group to continue its work in order to assist the RNODC scheme with the many technical problems which will undoubtedly arise.

THIRD SESSION OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS ON THE MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL DATA INFORMATION REFERRAL SYSTEM (MEDI)

This Group met at Unesco, Paris, from 26 to 29 January 1981. It reviewed the accomplishments in the development of MEDI as an operational system and found them to be significant. They noted the need for a strategy to guide actions in the next phase of MEDI development. The outcome of the discussions on strategy was the formulation of an action plan that would allow for the orderly increase of input from centres and a steady growth of the system. The plan took into account the international co-operative effort to catalogue and provide referrals on archival files of marine environmental data available world-wide. This co-operation has resulted from mandated requirements of the participating organizations to

maintain inventories of such environmental data; in particular, the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) for International Oceanographic Data Exchange (IODE) purposes, the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) for purposes of the Aquatic Sciences and Fisheries Information System (ASFIS), the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) for meteorological data under the World Climate Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) for the Regional Seas Programme and joint programmes such as the Integrated Global Ocean Station System (IGOSS) of WMO/IOC.

AQUATIC SCIENCES AND FISHERIES INFORMATION SYSTEM (ASFIS)

The Third Session of the Joint FAO/IOC/UN (OETB) Panel of Experts on the Aquatic Sciences and Fisheries Information System (ASFIS) was held at the Unesco Conference Centre in Bois du Rocher from 8 to 12 April 1980. The Panel reviewed the implementation of the FAO/IOC/UNEP Project for the development of ASFIS. The Panel recognized that ASFIS had reached the point of development in scope, coverage and products, etc., as envisaged for it in the early stages of its design. For the future, the Panel recommended that action should be directed towards ensuring that ASFIS, its products and services, have a greater impact on an enlarged user community by extending the system through a network of national centres and regional networks. To accomplish this, the Panel further recommended the preparation of a

programme development plan to guide future actions in the strengthening of existing infrastructures and establishing new infrastructures at the national and regional levels. The plan as a whole should be implemented within existing programmes of the UN, international and national organizations.

Furthering the support and guidance to the continuing development of ASFIS, the Aquatic Sciences and Fisheries (ASFA) Advisory Board held its annual meeting in Hamburg (Federal Republic of Germany) from 27 to 31 October 1980. The Board has the responsibility for reviewing and making editorial and policy decisions relative to the management and development of the *ASFA journal* and corresponding computerized data base that are a major module of ASFIS.

COMMITTEE OF GOVERNMENTAL EXPERTS ON COPYRIGHT PROBLEMS ARISING FROM THE USE OF COMPUTERS FOR ACCESS TO OR THE CREATION OF WORKS

This Committee met at Unesco House, Paris, from 15 to 19 December 1980. It was convened jointly by the Directors-General of Unesco and WIPO.

The purpose of the meeting was to analyse further, on the basis of the report of the Working Group on Copyright Problems Arising from the Use of Computers which had met in Geneva in May 1979, the impact of computer storage and retrieval of works protected by copyright and the possible need for express recognition of copyright protection of works created with the help of computers, and to formulate tentative recommendations applicable at national and international levels.

Thirty-four states (Algeria, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Colombia, Cuba, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, Federal Republic of Germany, Holy See, Hungary, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Liberia, Mexico, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom, United States of America and Zaire) participated in the meeting and one state (Indonesia) attended it as observer. Thirteen international non-governmental organizations (European Broadcasting Union, International Association of Sound Archives, International Confederation of Societies of Authors and Composers, International Council of Scientific Unions, International Federation for Documentation, International Federation of Film Producers Associations, International Federation of Photographic Art, International Federation of Translators, International Group of Scientific, Technical and Medical Publishers, International Literary and Artistic Association, International Publishers Association, International Writers Guild and the Inter-

nationale Gesellschaft für Urheberrecht) also attended the meeting as observers.

After a general debate, the Committee discussed questions relating to copyright problems arising from the use of computers for the storage and retrieval of protected works. Basing its deliberations on the report of the Working Group of 1979, the Committee decided to examine the different aspects of the problem in the following order: (i) what is protected? (ii) acts subject to protection; (iii) administration of rights.

As regards the use of computers for the creation of works, the Committee was in full agreement with the conclusion of the Working Group that in the case of works produced by computers, the owner of copyright in such works can only be a person or persons who produce the creative element, the computer itself being a mere tool for achieving the results desired by the human brain (like a camera or typewriter).

At the end of the deliberations, the Committee came to the conclusion that at the present stage it was not possible for it to formulate preliminary detailed recommendations intended for national legislators. In view of this the Committee decided to entrust the task of preparing a draft text to the Secretariat of Unesco and the International Bureau of WIPO on the basis of the conclusions of the Working Group of 1979 and of this Report and in consultation with the Chairman, the two Vice-Chairmen and the Rapporteur of the Committee. This draft will be sent for comments to the Member States and international organizations concerned. On the basis of the comments received, the Secretariats will revise their preliminary text and submit it for the consideration of the second Committee of Governmental Experts foreseen in 1982 in order to draw up recommendations.

JOINT INTERNATIONAL UNESCO/WIPO SERVICE FOR ACCESS BY DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO WORKS PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT

The creation of this new Service was decided by the twenty-first session of the General Conference (Belgrade, 1980). The purpose of the Service is to intensify and develop activities already under way to assist developing countries in resolving the legal, administrative, economic or practical difficulties they encounter when they wish to make use of intellectual works.

To that end, it was considered desirable to mobilize all available resources and to harmonize the activities of Unesco and WIPO to enable the Secretariats to carry out

complementary activities devised and conducted within an overall framework established by mutual agreement. Consequently, those of the functions of the International Copyright Information Centre established by the General Conference (sixteenth session, October-November 1970) which are designed to "afford developing countries greater access to protected works", and those of the standing programme of WIPO, responsible for co-operation for development concerning copyright and neighbouring rights, come henceforth under the Joint International Service.

APPOINTMENT OF A COPYRIGHT SPECIALIST AT CERLAL, BOGOTA

A copyright specialist, Mr Vicente Garibaldi (Republic of Panama), has recently joined the staff of the Regional Centre for Book Promotion in Latin America and the Caribbean (CERLAL) at Bogota. Mr Garibaldi, an attorney experienced in the field of copyright, will be available for consultation with Unesco Member States to provide information and technical assistance on copyright matters, including the drafting of national copyright laws, the creation of national copyright information centres,

training courses and seminars. His services will also be available to assist in efforts already under way to harmonize the copyright laws of Latin American countries, with special reference to revisions of the Universal Copyright Convention, administered by Unesco, that were adopted in 1971 to facilitate access by developing countries to translation and reproduction rights to protected works published in developed countries.

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON THE EUROPEAN CULTURAL DATA BANK

This meeting was held in Budapest from 17 to 19 December 1980, organized by the Hungarian Institute for Culture and the Hungarian National Commission for Unesco, in collaboration with Unesco. Twenty-eight experts from 20 countries attended. The purpose of the meeting was to review the national achievements of the various participating countries, to examine the work of the three groups set up by the meeting of the Co-ordinating Committee in Liège in December 1979, to draw up a work plan for these groups and to examine the possibility of establishing a network of centres participating in the Data Bank.

The agenda included the following items:

- I. Report on the progress of work
 - (a) Report of the Co-ordinating Committee (Liège meeting, December 1979)
 - (b) National reports (Austria, the Byelorussian SSR, Canada, Finland, Hungary, Italy, Norway, Sweden and the United States of America)
- II. The semantic scope to be covered by the Bank
- III. Types of data to be collected
 - (a) Tertiary data
 - (b) Secondary data
 - (c) Primary data

- IV. Study of the possibility of establishing a network of participating centres
 - (a) Structure of the Data Bank and the process of its organization
 - (b) Recommendation for establishing this network and for designating national centres for participation
- V. Timetable of future work:
 - (a) Co-ordinating Committee
 - (b) Working groups
 - (c) Co-operation with Unesco
- VI. Approval of the Final Report.

The participants confirmed the tasks entrusted to the Co-ordinating Committee, which was established in Brussels in 1978 and consists of representatives from eight countries viz. Belgium (co-ordinating country), Finland, France, Hungary, Norway, Romania, Spain and the USSR. It was further decided to include in this Committee the representatives of the corresponding centres set up by certain countries (France, Greece, Hungary, Romania and the USSR) and the co-ordinator of each study group established by the Committee at its Liège meeting in 1979.

In discussing the establishment of a network of corresponding centres, the participants agreed on the following minimal functions for them:

- (a) To index the information existing in specific fields ;
- (b) To satisfy needs for information coming from other corresponding centres in the network;
- (c) To make it easier for their national users to obtain information indexed by the other corresponding European centres.

The meeting also put forward recommendations on the structure of the Bank, the national organization of cultural documentation and the role that could be played by the non-governmental organizations responsible for music, the theatre, art, etc.

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON CULTURAL DOCUMENTATION

This meeting was organized by the School of Librarians, Archivists and Documentalists of Dakar University, in collaboration with Unesco. It was held in Dakar, from 27 to 29 January 1981, and was attended by 22 participants from nine African countries: Benin, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Gabon, Guinea, Mauritania, Niger, Senegal and Togo. Two bibliographies were prepared for the meeting. One was an annotated bibliography which included information on nearly 300 works dealing with popular cultures in Africa, and the other was an analytic and

selective bibliography listing some 60 works on culture and cultural development in Africa.

After reviewing the situation, the experts recommended that Member States concerned should establish national centres for the co-ordination of cultural documentation. They also recommended that international institutions should help in establishing cultural documentation networks, and that Unesco should increase its intellectual and material assistance.

GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME MEETINGS IN 1981

PGI's programme of activities will include the following meetings:

<i>Date</i>	<i>Length</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Title</i>
February	3 days	New York	First Expert Meeting on Developing Information for Science and Technology: A New Approach
February	5 days	Quezon City, Philippines	Regional Seminar on the Application of Standards in Information
February	5 days	Jakarta, Indonesia	National Seminar on the Application of Standards in Information
February	5 days	San José, Costa Rica	Latin American Symposium of Specialists in Training and Manpower Development Planning in the Field of Information
March	4 days	BREDA, Dakar	Seminar on the Role of University Libraries in the Information System
March	2 days	Paris	Preparatory Committee for the UAP Congress, Third Meeting
April	7 days	New York	Second Expert Meeting on Developing Information for Science and Technology: A New Approach
May	5 days	Toledo, Spain	Consultation Meeting on Major Problems in the Transfer and Exchange of Information
September	4 days	Caracas	Meeting of Regional Committee for Latin America
October	4 days	Paris	Meeting of Experts on Problems of Data Provision for Development
October	2 days	Paris	Bureau of the Intergovernmental Council for the PGI, Sixth Meeting
October	5 days	Paris	Intergovernmental Council for the PGI, Third Session
November	5 days	Caracas	Regional Meeting on the Current State of Development of Public Library Services in Latin America and the Caribbean
December	3 days	Paris	Bureau of the Intergovernmental Council for the PGI, Seventh Meeting
December	5 days	Gambia	Regional Seminar on Bibliographic Control in Africa

Training courses will include:

May	6 days	Penang, Malaysia	Regional Workshop on the Use of Computers in Cataloguing
July	24 days	Sheffield, UK	International Summer School for Teachers and Workers in the Information Field
October/November	2 weeks	Manila, Philippines	Workshop on the Use and Production of Teaching Aids in Information Science

JNICT/MIDIST/Unesco International Autumn Course

An international course on automated scientific and technical information will be held in Vimeiro (Portugal) from 12 to 30 October 1981. It is being organized by MIDIST (Mission interministérielle de l'information scientifique et technique - Interministerial Mission for Scientific and Technical Information) and JNICT (Junta Nacional de Investigação Científica e Tecnológica), with the assistance of the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the General Information Programme of Unesco.

The programme of this course will include the following topics:

1st week

Scientific and technical information systems

- Political, sociological and economic implications of the new technologies for the handling of information and data transmission, and for the operation of information services.

National and international organizations. Information policy

Introduction to online information

2nd week: Practical work

Automated online bibliographical and non-bibliographical information

- Data bases and banks: production and use; indexing and search; language problems; introduction to the search strategy; equipment used; main search software: characteristics and use.

3rd week

Organization of an automated service

- Technical and economic aspects
- Psychological aspects: interaction between specialists and users
- Advantages and disadvantages of online access.

Case studies

- Working groups; supervised practical work.

This course will be open to Portuguese nationals and nationals from other Portuguese-speaking countries and is intended for specialists holding a Master's Degree or higher qualification (four years of university study after the school-leaving certificate) who are responsible for the direction and or organization of information services in their sector. The working language will be French.

The course is free, but Portuguese applicants will have to contribute to their accommodation expenses (board and lodging, 1,000 Escudos par day), expenses above this amount being borne by JNICT. Unesco will provide a limited number of grants (2 to 4) for applicants from other Portuguese-speaking countries who are unable to meet their own travelling and accommodation expenses.

Applicants who hold the necessary qualifications and meet the conditions laid down will be admitted,

subject to the availability of places (25), after their applications have been considered by the Selection Committee. Enrolment forms should be sent to: Junta Nacional de Investigação Científica e Tecnológica, Serviço de Informação Científica e Técnica/Secretariado do Curso, Av. D. Carlos I, 126-2º, 1200 Lisboa Portugal).

2. Post-Graduate Course for the Training of Scientific Information and Documentation Specialists

This Course, organized annually since 1974 under the joint sponsorship of the Interministerial Mission for Scientific and Technical Information (MIDIST) and the French National Commission for Unesco with Unesco support (within the framework of the General Information Programme) will be held in Grenoble and Lyon from October 1981 to July 1982.

Designed to train highly qualified specialists in the field of information and documentation processing, the Course will be conducted in French. It is open to applicants having the equivalent of a Master's or more advanced degree and to specialists with five years' experience in the information or documentation field.

The Universities of Grenoble II and Lyon I have joint responsibility for the study programme which covers the following material: morphological description of documents, analysis of document content, presentation of a model documentation system, establishment and use of an online data base, functional analysis of a documentation centre, refresher course in mathematics, introduction to informatics, logical and physical information structures, theoretical aspects of documentation, workshop on an introduction to documentation and audiovisual aids and techniques.

Applications should be sent to the French National Commission for Unesco, 42 Avenue Raymond Poincaré, 75116 Paris (France). The cost of tuition is FF 1,700 00. Candidates wishing to obtain a grant should apply to the Cultural Services of the French Embassy in their country, or to national or international bodies such as FAO, UNIDO, WHO or WMO. Further details may be obtained from the French National Commission at the address mentioned above.

3. Latin American Symposium of Specialists in Training and Manpower Development Planning in the Field of Information

This symposium was held from 2 to 6 February 1981 in San José (Costa Rica). It was organized by the Confederación Universitaria Centroamericana (CSUCA) in collaboration with and with financial support from Unesco (General Information Programme).

Participants were 12 specialists invited in their personnel capacity from Argentina, Costa Rica, Colombia, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru and Venezuela, four representatives of international and regional organizations (CEPAL/CLADES, CIID, ICAP,

IICA/CIDIA), two representatives from professional associations (AALS, AIBDA) and six observers.

The main objectives of the symposium were:

- To identify and analyse the major problem areas which affect the development of information manpower in the region, including producers and users of information and all those responsible for information handling;
- To determine priorities for national and regional information manpower development with a view to proposing a concrete plan of action in order to meet these priorities;
- To consider possible areas of action and mechanisms for regional and international cooperation;
- To examine the costs involved in the implementation of the proposed action plan and to identify possible sources of funding.

At the close of the symposium participants agreed on a proposal for a global plan of action containing possible solutions to the priority problems in the field of training of the manpower necessary for the development of information systems and services in the Latin American region. These proposals concern in particular: a diagnostic study to harmonize methods and terminology used so far in national diagnostic studies concerning information personnel; design of a common methodology of research in the information field; development of a regional information system on information; promotion of education and training of information personnel at various levels.

It is hoped that national, regional and international bodies will collaborate in the stepwise implementation of this plan of action.

UNISIST CENTRES

1. INFOTERM

The International Information Centre for Terminology was established under Unesco contract in 1971 within the framework of the UNISIST programme. It is financed by the Austrian Federal Ministry of Building and Technology, the Federal Chamber of Commerce and the Austrian Standards Institute. It works in liaison with Technical Committee 37, "Terminology (principles and co-ordination)" of ISO.

The main objectives of Infoterm are to gather and analyse terminological publications from all over the world, particularly terminological standards, terminological principles and specialized vocabularies; to prepare bibliographies of specialized vocabularies; to provide information on terminological libraries and as far as possible on their holdings; to promote dissemination of news and information of published and forthcoming literature relating to terminology; to publicize terminological training opportunities and advise institutions undertaking terminology projects, particularly in developing countries; and to establish a worldwide linkup of terminological data banks.

Infoterm offers the following consultancy services to users: introduction to the theory of terminology; application of terminological principles and methods of terminological lexicography; and application of methods, standards and formats in terminology documentation.

At the First Infoterm Symposium (Vienna, 1975), agreement was reached on the creation of an international network for terminological activities called TermNet, which comprises three separate programmes:

- Programme 1 Developing the scientific basis for terminology (General theory and principles of terminology)
- Programme 2 Establishing closer co-operation in preparing terminologies
- Programme 3 Establishing closer co-operation in collecting, recording, processing and disseminating terminological data and information.

Infoterm has important publishing activities. Up to now the following works have been published:

The Road to Infoterm. Two reports prepared on behalf of Unesco. Inventory of scientific and technical terminology. A plan for establishing an international information centre (clearinghouse) for terminology, by E. Wüster, Munich, Verlag Dokumentation, 1974. 141 p. Price: US\$ 20.00; DM 36.00. (Infoterm series, 1).

International bibliography of standardized vocabularies/Bibliographie internationale de vocabulaires normalisés/Bibliographie der Normwörterbücher, by H. Felber et al., Munich/New York/Paris, K.G. Saur Verlag, 1979. xxiv + 540 p. Price: US\$ 81.60; DM 148.00. (Infoterm series, 2).

First Infoterm Symposium. International co-operation in terminology/Premier Symposium d'Infoterm. Coopération internationale en terminologie, Munich, Verlag Dokumentation, 1976. 332 p. Price: US\$ 26.50; DM 48.00. (Infoterm series, 3).

World guide to terminological activities/Guide mondial des activités terminologiques, by M. Krommer-Benz, Munich, Verlag Dokumentation, 1977. 331 p. Price: US\$ 37.50; DM 68.00. (Infoterm series, 4).

Einführung in die allgemeine Terminologielehre und terminologische Lexikographie (General theory of terminology and terminological lexicography introduction), by E. Wüster, Vienna/New York, Springer Verlag, 1979. xiii + 145 + 70 p. Price: US\$ 21.50; AS 296.00.

Infoterm reports and the *Infoterm newsletter* (quarterly) are available free of charge; *TermNet news* has just been published.

The postal address of Infoterm is as follows: Infoterm, Österreichisches Normungsinstitut (ON), Postfach 130, A-1021 Vienna (Austria).

2. International Centre for the Registration of Serials (ISDS)

The International Centre for the Registration of Serials was set up in Paris, in 1976, under an agreement between Unesco and the Government of the French Republic, to establish and operate the automated system for the registration of serial publications from all subject fields, known as the International Serials Data System (ISDS). The following Member States have so far joined the Centre:

Argentina	Nigeria
Belgium	Norway
Brazil	Poland
Canada	Senegal
Denmark	Spain
Finland	Sweden
Germany	Switzerland
(Federal Republic of)	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Hungary	
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Ireland
	United States of America

The International Serials Data System (ISDS) is an intergovernmental organization set up under Unesco's UNISIST programme to provide a reliable registry of world serial publications covering the full range of recorded knowledge and containing essential information for the identification and bibliographic control of serials.

The ISDS functions as a network of National and Regional Centres co-ordinated by the International Centre.

Each National Centre contributes its bibliographic expertise and knowledge of the serials published within its territory. It keeps in close touch with users and publishers and also acts as a focal point for national and regional networks. International co-ordination and the maintenance of an up-to-date central file ensure common policies, uniform operational procedures, the consistency of ISDS standards, rules and formats, and their continued up-dating.

At the present time the ISDS network includes 45 operational centres covering approximately 80% of world serial publications.

The ISDS machine-readable file

The National and Regional Centres systematically register all serials published since 1971 and title changes

which have occurred after this date. Serials published in countries where no centre has yet been established are processed by the International Centre. The records are forwarded in machine-readable or manual form to the International Centre where they are checked and added to the ISDS machine-readable file. The file contains at present approximately 90,000 records of serials, and grows by approximately 30,000 records per year. Scientific and technical serials constitute approximately 60% of these records. The machine-readable file is available at ISDS Centres, which can provide subsets and information on request.

The ISDS microfiche file

The ISDS machine-readable file is reproduced on standard A6 microfiches (105 × 148 mm), the reduction ratio being 1:48 (270 frames). Each record contains the following items: the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), the key-title, other forms of the title, address, publisher, country code, date of the beginning and end of publication, abbreviated title and related titles (preceding, following, etc. titles). Access to the records is via two indexes: an ISSN index and an alphabetical index giving the key-titles and other forms of the titles.

Two editions are now available:

- *The 1977 edition*: This contains almost 50,000 records, of which only a part is available in the machine-readable file, while the remainder is published in the *ISDS bulletin*, volumes I, II and III. This edition is of interest to those subscribing to the *ISDS bulletin* since 1977.
- *The 1979 edition*: This contains almost 75,000 records published in the *ISDS register*, 1977 edition and in the *ISDS bulletin*, volumes IV and V. Access to the records is by means of two cumulative *Register/Bulletin* indexes. This edition is of interest to new subscribers to the *ISDS bulletin*.

The *ISDS bulletin* publishes the new records entered the machine-readable file and ensures that the ISDS register on microfiche is kept up to date. It is a bi-monthly publication which contains approximately 4,000 records per issue in a format identical to that used in the *Register*.

The ISDS International Centre is responsible for updating the *International list of periodical title word abbreviations* (ISO 833). In collaboration with ISO, the International Centre publishes weekly supplements to this list, containing the new abbreviations requested by ISDS centres and other users. The International Centre has also published a cumulative edition of the supplements covering the period 1971-1976.

The address of the International Centre is as follows: C.I.E.P.S./Centre international ISDS, 20 rue Bachaumont, 75002 Paris (France).

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Cyprus

A staff member of PGI carried out a mission to Cyprus in January 1981 in order to advise the Government regarding the present and future programmes of the Public Record Office, which is the national archival agency of the Government of Cyprus, and more particularly on the adequacy of current legislation and regulations, facilities and staff; on the operations currently engaged in the Office; on the terms of reference of the Director of the Office and the composition and duties of an Advisory Council; and on the overall development of both an archival and a records management programme.

Egypt

Mr M. Cooper, from the University of California, Berkeley, undertook a one-week consultant mission to Egypt in order to advise the General Egyptian Book Organization on the computerization of its services (March 1981).

Grenada

Mrs Carol Collins (Jamaica) carried out a one-month mission to advise the Grenadian authorities on the establishment of the national information system, November–December 1980.

Mr Clinton Black (Jamaica) undertook a three-week mission to advise the Grenadian authorities on the planning and operation of a records management system, November–December 1980.

India

A PGI staff member undertook a mission to India from 2 to 4 February 1981 to have discussions at the Tata Energy Research Institute on the work in progress in the consolidation of information on biogas, cooking stoves and windmills, and to examine the possibilities for further co-operation. The mission also included a visit to the Computer Maintenance Corporation of India to examine possibilities of future co-operation in the activities of the International Data Bank for the Non-Aligned Countries and other activities.

Indonesia

A large-scale project aiming at the overall up-grading of three universities in Indonesia will be launched soon with the World Bank's (IBRD) assistance. Three universities, University of Indonesia, University of Andalas and University of Gadjah Mada, and in particular their faculties of engineering, science and economics, will greatly benefit from this project where 60 man/year expert services and 510 man/year training are foreseen. The Division of the General Information Programme is responsible for library development activities and co-operates with the Education Sector of Unesco in establishing the management control/system design.

Portugal

Mr Derek Austin (UK) carried out a two-week seminar on indexing languages, including thesaurus construction and utilization, under a request from the Portuguese Association of Librarians, Archivists and Documentalists, in November 1980.

Saudi Arabia

A new UNDP/UNESCO project (SAU/80/011) will be launched soon in Saudi Arabia aiming at the computerization of routine procedures of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Three international experts are being recruited by Unesco. The International Telecommunication Union will co-operate in project implementation by providing a telecommunication network expert. Mr Groboillot (France) and Mr Dethoor, Director of Unesco's Bureau of Data Processing Services, undertook a brief mission in January to assist the Government in establishing a microform search system within the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (SAU/80/009).

Senegal

Mr J.H. D'Olier, ex-Director of the Scientific Documentation Centre of the CNRS, will undertake a two-week consultant mission in Dakar in March–April for the establishment of a national network of scientific and technological information under UNDP/Unesco project (SEN/77/016). His mission will be repeated in the later half of this year. Within the same project, a United Nations Volunteer's post was established.

Tanzania

A staff member of PGI was sent on mission to Tanzania from 6 to 18 February. This was a joint PGI/Culture and Communication Sector mission, the aim of which was to link the rural libraries with the rural press. The rural libraries and rural press activities are financed under Funds-in-Trust by NORAD (Norway).

Tunisia

Mr G. Thirion (France), Librarian of the University Library of Nancy, undertook a one-month consultant mission for the Central University in Tunis (November–December 1980) within the framework of the Director-General's Special Account scheme.

Venezuela

Mr Robert Maes (France) carried out a two-week mission to advise the Instituto Autónomo Biblioteca Nacional of Caracas on the organization of broadcasting programmes and video-cassettes, November 1980.

Mr C. Dorokhine (France) undertook a two-week mission to advise the Instituto Autónomo Biblioteca Nacional of Caracas on the organization of the film archives, December 1980.

Sweden

As from 15 December 1980 the Delegation for Scientific and Technical Information (P.O. Box 43033, S-100 72 Stockholm) replaced the Swedish Council for Scientific Information and Documentation (SINFODOK) as Focal Point for the General Information Programme.

The Delegation includes a working group for the co-ordination of international issues. This working group will also act as an advisory group on questions pertaining to the General Information Programme. The group's chairman is Mr Björn Tell, Head Librarian of the University Library of Lund.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Guidelines on studies of information users (pilot version), Paris, Unesco, 1981. Various pagings. (PGI-81/WS/2, Rev. of PGI-78/WS/28).

These *Guidelines* have been prepared under contract by the Centre for Research on User Studies of the University of Sheffield (United Kingdom) in order to provide a methodology for the conduct of user studies in the information field, particularly in developing countries.

The work contains the following chapters: user needs in planning a national information system; the identification of groups of users; the design and organization of user studies; methods of data collection; the evaluation of data on information needs; the nature and content of survey reports; references; and bibliography of some user studies relevant to developing countries.

The work is presented in preliminary form. The guidelines have not yet been tested extensively in the field and cannot be regarded as definitive. It is hoped therefore that the pilot guidelines can be widely read and tested in a diversity of real studies of users' information needs. Accounts of such testing and suggestions for improvement of the guidelines are most welcome and should be addressed to the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Comparative study on the handling of serials by ISDS centres and national bibliographic agencies, by Françoise Bouffez and Annette Grousseau, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 153 p. (PGI/80/WS/13).

This is the English version of *Etude sur le traitement des publications en série par les centres ISDS et les agences bibliographiques nationales*, announced in N° 4, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*.

This study was carried out by IFLA's Serial Publications Section in the context of Universal Bibliographic Control, which is the goal of a policy of promoting exchanges on a world scale. A survey of activities designed to identify and describe standardized bibliographic data was thought to be necessary because two systems designed to make use of computerization and aimed at better processing of serial publications had just appeared on the international scene: the ISDS (Internatio-

nal Serials Data System), set up by Unesco and ICSU, and ISBD(S) (International Standard Bibliographic Description (Serials)), developed by IFLA.

The goal of the study was therefore to examine the way these two systems for processing bibliographic data worked and to evaluate their compatibility and the divergencies between them. The report is based on data obtained from 38 centres taking part in ISDS and from the national bibliographic agencies of the countries concerned, in reply to a questionnaire sent out in July 1977. The chapters in the study deal with: bibliographic information sources available at the time of setting up an NC/ISDS, and methods for monitoring serial publications; establishment of ISDS centres; the operation of the centres; processing of serial publications by ISDS centres and national bibliographies - a comparative study; and objectives of the NCs and the respective roles of the NBAs and of the ISDS network.

Guidelines for developing and implementing a national plan for training and education in information use by T.D. Wilson, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 50 p. (PGI/80/WS/28).

The aim of these *Guidelines* is not to give the reader a ready-made statement of policy, but to offer a systematic means of analysing the whole process of planning, implementation and evaluation. The *Guidelines* present a framework which can be adapted to meet local needs and circumstances.

It is hoped that the work will provide much practical advice on such things as the composition of working parties, on the factors that enter into policy development, and on methods of evaluating programmes. These *Guidelines* have been examined and commented upon by the Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme.

Chapters include: the concept of user education and training, setting goals and objectives: strategic planning of user training programmes, identifying the means for the achievement of goals: tactical planning, implementation and evaluation.

Proceedings of the Workshop "Information requirements for development planning in developing countries", Enschede, The Netherlands, February 18-23, 1980, edited by W.H. de Man and A.D.J. Schaap, Enschede (Netherlands), International Institute for Aerial Survey and Earth Sciences (ITC), 1981. 195 p.

This Workshop was organized by the ITC in collaboration with the General Information Programme of Unesco (see report in N° 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*). The papers presented in the present monograph are the final versions of the papers submitted to the meeting in Enschede and are intended for those individuals who are concerned with the interrelations between supply and use of data and information. Major chapters include: development planning, management and administration; geographic (geo-based) information, information networks, access to information and the use of already existing information; and an approach to the identification of information requirements and data needs.

A limited number of complimentary copies are available from the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

Indonesia: Network of scientific information and documentation, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 40 p. (FMR/PGI/OPS/80/267 (UNDP)).

The major objective of the UNDP Project INS/74/029 was to assist the Government of Indonesia in the development of a national network system for scientific information and documentation. The present terminal report covers the background to the project, the rationale behind its inception in 1974, the activities already carried out within the project and an evaluation of the results so far, together with recommendations for the further development of the network.

Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan: Documentation and library services of the Ministry of Information, by Mohammed M. Aman, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 35 p. (FMR/PGI/80/193).

This is the report of a mission arranged, under the Organization's Participation Programme, for a consultant to visit that country from 27 March to 26 April 1980 with the following terms of reference: to study the actual situation of the Ministry of Information's documentation and library services; to advise on the development of an information centre and library in the Ministry of Information; and to analyse the role and needs of such a centre, keeping in mind existing documentation services.

Malaysia: Library services for the visually handicapped, by Ragnhild Berntsson, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 18 p. (FMR/PGI/80/166).

This report was prepared for the Government of Malaysia after a one-month consultant mission in April-May 1980 to provide guidance for the development of library services for the visually handicapped which might serve as a model for library co-operation and library services for the visually handicapped in the Asian region.

The mission was carried out in close co-operation with the National Library, where a seminar/dialogue session was held and the consultant's survey presented.

Kenya: A National Documentation and Information Centre of the Kenya National Council for Science and Technology, by Stephan Schwarz, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 51 p. (FMR/BEP/PGI/80/176).

At the request of the Government of the Republic of Kenya, a mission was arranged, under the Organization's Regular Programme for 1979-1980, for a consultant to visit that country from 3 September 1979 to 17 October 1979 to advise on the development of scientific and technological information systems. The consultant was required to provide approximately four weeks' advisory services to the National Council for Science and Technology for the development of a National Documentation and Information Centre. The consultant was specifically asked to consider problems of co-ordination of existing information resources; development of information services and document collections; and training of needed manpower for the Centre. He was also requested to prepare detailed recommendations with a view to future international assistance in establishing the Centre.

Turkey: Development and modernization of the Basbakanlik Arsiv, by Ivan Borsa, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 11 p. (FMR/PGI/80/171).

At the request of the Government of the Republic of Turkey the Director-General of Unesco arranged, under the Organization's Participation Programme for 1979-80, for a consultant to visit the country from 1 to 14 April 1980. The consultant's terms of reference were to study the present situation of the National Archives in Istanbul, giving particular attention to the legislation now in force and the structure, functions and activities of the various services.

This report includes the survey made by the consultant and his recommendations for a new programme of action.

Saudi Arabia: Preliminary discussions for the installation of a microfilm system for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 16-21 October 1980, by J.M. Delthoor and J.L. Groboillot, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 12 p. (FMR/DTP/80/278 (UNDP)).

This report sums up the findings of a consultant mission carried out from 16 to 21 October 1980 within the framework of the Unesco/UNDP-assisted project SAU/80/009, "Computer control microfilm search system, Ministry of Foreign Affairs".

It is a sequel to the previous mission carried out by the consultants in July 1980. The purpose of the follow-up mission was to advise the representative of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in negotiations with the firm RAGEN (New York, USA) for the supply of microfiche equipment.

Association of African Universities: Documentation Centre of the Association of African Universities, by Peter Chateh, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 17 p. (FMR/PGI/80/302).

This is the report of a consultant mission carried out in Ghana from August to September 1980. The terms of reference of the mission were to work out proposals for the rational organization of the Documentation Centre of the A.A.U. and to explore the possibility of its com-

puterization and its possible linkage with other documentation centres, both within and outside the region, which provide automated documentation services.

República Argentina: Desarrollo de trabajos cooperativos en el sistema nacional de información educativa, by Zulma P. de Valenzuela, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 51 p. (FMR/PGI/80/184).

The objective of the mission carried out in March–April 1980 and reported in this document was to assist in the implementation of the National Educational Information System (Sistema Nacional de Información Educativa, SNIE). The terms of reference were to make recommendations for the development of the SNIE, on the basis of existing institutions, and to this end to visit five or six provincial centres. Prior to her mission, the consultant also held discussions at the Unesco Regional Office for Education in Latin America and the Caribbean and the Latin American Centre for Economic and Social Documentation (CLADES) in Santiago (Chile) in order to find out about related activities and attempts to set up computerized information retrieval services at regional and international levels.

Information: an essential factor in educational planning and policy, edited by George Psacharopoulos, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 303 p. Price: FF 50.00. ISBN 92–3–101668–7.

This source-book has its immediate origins in the Symposium on Future Programmes of Information and Communication in Educational Policy and Planning, held at Unesco House in Paris from 20 to 25 November 1977. It is essentially the product of Unesco's increasing concern with a balanced flow of information in the process of educational decision-making for change.

In preparing this volume, Unesco wishes to synthesize some of the previous work for educational planners and decision-makers in developing countries, to take stock of the existing literature on educational information, networking and exchange and to see if any practical action could be taken for increasing and improving the information flow.

Part I provides a general overview of information needs in educational planning and Part II includes country case studies on information and decision-making in education. The remainder of the book is devoted to more specific aspects of the subjects: Part III considers educational information networking and Part IV information sources.

International yearbook of education Volume XXXII – 1980, by Brian Holmes, Paris, Unesco/IBE, 1980. 242 p. Price: FF 32.00. ISBN 92–3–101634–2.

The *International yearbook of education* is one outcome of the work carried out by the International Bureau of Education in collecting and disseminating official information about national school systems. The categories into which the information provided by ministries of education has been placed have evolved as a result of a great deal of research into the types of data which can

usefully contribute to national profiles, the sources of these data, and the comparability of them.

This book contains profiles of 91 countries. A new feature of this edition is the inclusion, wherever possible, of addresses of ministries of education and national educational documentation centres.

Approaches to communication planning, edited by John Middleton, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 300 p. Price: FF 62.00. ISBN 92–3–101801–9. (Monographs on communication planning, 1).

Communication, the process through which information is shared, is often called the web of society holding together the individuals, groups and institutions of which a society is comprised.

The new field of communication planning has emerged from three main trends: communication for development, technical advances and changing images of development.

This book is divided into five parts: the process approach, the systems approach, the technological approach, the economic approach and the evaluation approach.

The present collection of essays is intended for a variety of readers: those responsible for the preparation of communication plans and their implementation at either sectoral or national levels, communication researchers and practitioners, and planners and researchers in other fields.

A Spanish edition is in preparation.

Communication planning for development: an operational framework, by Alan Hancock, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 198 p. Price: FF 40.00. ISBN 92–3–101786–1. (Monographs on communication planning, 2).

This book provides a framework which can act as both context and instrument for the planning of communication systems, especially at the national level. It focuses on the needs and problems of the developing world, and its underlying assumption is that those about to embark on planning do so in the interests of social and economic development.

It is divided into four parts: Part 1 - The emergence of communication planning; Part 2 - Principles and experiences of planning, based on work in Thailand and Afghanistan; Part 3 - An operational framework for communication planning; and Part 4 - Opening up the planning process, based on examples from the Philippines, Finland and Australia.

The book is intended for a variety of readers: those responsible for the preparation of communication plans, and for their implementation, at either sectoral or national levels, communication researchers and practitioners, planners and researchers in other fields, especially those linked to the communication sector.

This book is to be published in French and Spanish.

World directory of peace research institutions, (4th edition revised), Social Science Documentation Centre with the collaboration of the Division of Human Rights and Peace, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 213 p. (Reports and papers in the social sciences, 49). ISBN 92-3-101902-3.

This is the fourth edition of the *Directory* and the organization of the entries in this edition is basically the same as in the previous one: international and regional institutions are listed in alphabetical order in the first section, followed by national listings in alphabetical order of

countries. The *Directory* concludes with three alphabetical indexes: one by head of institution, one by name and acronym of the institution and one by subject. The latter is a new feature of this edition. Another improvement is that all three indexes refer to the institution by the number at the top left of each entry.

Unesco is to publish a *Yearbook on peace and conflict studies* which will appear in mid-1981 and this *Directory* may be considered a complement to it. The *Directory* is to be published in French and Spanish.

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)

A Practical Training Course for Agricultural Library Management will be held in August 1981, organized by the College of Librarianship Wales, Aberystwyth (United Kingdom) at the request of FAO.

This course aims at providing practical training adequate for managing a small agricultural library. The programme of the course will cover: introduction to agricultural science and agricultural librarianship, selection of material, cataloguing, classification and indexing, reference-information and other services, library administration and management.

Some 40 participants will be selected by the Library and Documentation Systems Division. Applicants should be nationals of developing countries, who have been working for a minimum of two years in an agricultural library. They should preferably have university training but no previous formal training in librarianship or documentation. A good command of English is essential. Although this course is intended primarily for library personnel in FAO-executed field projects or their counterpart national institutions, a limited number of eligible candidates from institutions which do not have direct relationship with FAO-executed projects may be accepted if they can bear the cost of travel and living accommodation.

Further enquiries should be directed to: Director, Library and Documentation Systems Division, FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome (Italy).

World Health Organization (WHO)

The First Meeting of the Task Force on Information Exchange for the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade was held in The Hague from 27 to 30 January 1981. The Task Force was set up by WHO in order to examine the Programme on Exchange and Transfer of Information (POETRI) being implemented by the International Reference Centre for Community Water Supply (IRC) in The Hague.

The meeting was attended by 27 participants from UN organizations (UNDP, Unesco, UNICEF, WHO, World Bank), from possible donor countries' organizations (CIDA and IDRC of Canada, GTZ of the FRG, NORAD of Norway, SIDA of Sweden, USAID of the USA, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Netherlands) and from organizations already participating in the IRC system (CEPSI, Peru; CIEH, Upper Volta; NEERI, India).

The main conclusions of the meeting were as follows:

- It is up to each country to decide whether information for the Water Decade is a priority.
- IRC has a unique approach to the information problem related to the Decade and is working in the right direction. IRC should be the central information clearinghouse for the Decade. IRC should try to work in depth with a few selected countries rather than to attempt to be comprehensive.
- Donor countries are ready to support the IRC programmes, provided that adequate financial arrangements can be made.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

1. In co-operation with Unesco, the IFLA Round Table for Libraries for the Blind organized a Seminar on Library Services to Visually Handicapped Readers in African Developing Countries. This seminar was held in Arusha (Tanzania) from 3 to 11 November 1980. Eighteen experts from Cameroon, Ethiopia, The Gambia, Ghana, Liberia, Mali, Mauritius, Nigeria,

Sierra Leone, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia attended the seminar, together with many observers from international organizations.

The objectives of the seminar were as follows:

- To promote the interest of African librarians and others engaged in library services to the visually handicapped;
- To compile and share information about library and other services to the visually handicapped in the participating countries;

- To make suggestions for an extended library service scheme in a developing country.

The problems involved in offering library services to visually handicapped readers in general were identified through presentation of papers on the following topics:

- The aims and objectives of library services to visually handicapped persons.
- Library services to visually handicapped persons in developing countries: target groups.
- Presentation of reading material and reading aids for visually handicapped persons. A survey.
- International exchange of reading material.
- Prerequisites for using reading material and reading aids.
- Meeting the needs of visually handicapped readers in African developing countries.
- Distribution of reading material for visually handicapped readers.
- Distribution of reading material and reading aids in an African developing country.
- Production of reading material for visually handicapped persons.
- Production of reading material for visually handicapped readers in African developing countries.
- Organization of library services to visually handicapped persons; (a) through existing library systems, (b) through specially organized systems.
- Presentation of the Tanzanian library system.

Through group work discussions and plenary sessions, the specific problems in African countries were identified and solutions to those problems were suggested. The group work and the written group reports reflected a great interest and concern among all participants for the theme of the seminar.

At evening sessions, each of the participating countries gave a report on services to the visually handicapped in their countries.

The meeting suggested certain amendments to the Unesco Public Library Manifesto. Other resolutions and recommendations included the following:

- In identifying target groups with regard to library services to visually handicapped persons, it was found that the visually handicapped can be classified as follows:

i) those in educational institutions, e.g. primary and secondary schools, universities, rehabilitation centres;

ii) adult illiterate blind;

iii) the employed and educated late blind.

Having identified the target groups, it was found that library services to visually handicapped readers could be effectively rendered through the following media:

i) braille;

ii) talking books;

iii) large print.

In view of the foregoing, as a matter of priority, the emphasis must be on those in educational institutions and on braille as the medium.

- As a precondition for rendering a library service to visually handicapped people, braille and talking book facilities should, as far as possible, be established in

African countries. It was therefore recommended that governments in various African countries, in conjunction with Unesco, IFLA and other interested agencies, should take steps towards the establishment of braille and talking book production centres capable of producing books and other relevant reading material in local as well as in foreign languages.

Library service to the visually handicapped readers in African countries should be incorporated into already existing library systems. Likewise, training programmes for library staff on library and information services to visually handicapped readers should be part of existing library schools in Africa and experienced people in the field must be attached to the schools.

- In order to establish easy and sure access to existing reading material for visually handicapped readers, it was recommended that co-operation through inter-library loans be encouraged both at national and international levels.
- The seminar revealed the need for further information on production of reading material and organization of library service to visually handicapped readers. To achieve this, it was recommended that funds be made available for a study tour to various overseas countries. This study tour should be for a selected group of individuals engaged in library service to visually handicapped readers in African countries.
- To implement the foregoing recommendations, it was recommended that African governments should review or introduce acts on libraries to embrace library service to the visually handicapped.

2. The 47th IFLA Congress will be held in Leipzig (GDR) from 17 to 22 August 1981. The theme of this Congress will be national institutions and professional organizations of librarianship. The congress will examine different aspects of the national library development and of international co-operation, and in particular library associations, library boards and advisory councils for librarianship, professional and scientific/methodological centres, national centres for library services, and institutions and advisory councils for library research work.

The enrolment fee is US\$ 110. Enrolment forms and further information may be obtained from the following address: 47th Council and General Conference of IFLA, c/o Library Association of the GDR, DDR-1040 Berlin, Hermann-Matern-Strasse 57 (German Democratic Republic).

3. The IFLA Standing Committee on Cataloguing is soliciting comments on a proposed review process for ISBD texts. This review was decided upon at the IFLA General Conference in Manila in 1980.

The Standing Committee will adopt the following review principles:

1. It is accepted as a matter of principle that the objectives and purpose of the ISBDs stand: there has been no disagreement in the original concept that physical description from the item is the best possible basic on which to ensure compatibility in bibliographic recording.

2. It is accepted that the purpose of the review will be to ameliorate the existing text with respect to further internationalism in the stipulations, take into account usage, improve where possible the wording of the text, ensure consistency where possible in the wording and stipulations and examine the interrelationships of one ISBD to another.
3. It is accepted that prescribed punctuation as a means of distinguishing between areas and elements is effective, easily understood and has international credibility.
4. It is accepted that it may not be necessary nor economic to publish a revised edition of an existing text, if there are no major criticisms of stipulations and their wording.

The Standing Committee noted some of the projects and tasks already underway which will be considered significant contributions to the review:

- The survey of the application of the ISBDs to non-Roman scripts, a project undertaken by the IFLA International Office for Universal Bibliographic Control under Unesco contract.
- The manual of annotated ISBD examples, a project initiated by the Standing Committee in 1979, overall editor, C.P. Ravilious.
- IAML/LASA Working Group examination of ISBD (NBM) with regard to sound recordings and the resulting document.
- ISBD(CM) Working Group comments on some specific stipulations in the ISBD (G).
- Specific requirements highlighted in the course of the revision of UNIMARC and the preparation of the second edition, IFLA International Office for UBC, 1980. ISBN 0-0903043-24-6.
- Application of the ISBDs in existing national and multinational cataloguing codes.

A further project, based on the decision that future published texts of the ISBDs would include some demarcation of those elements considered essential for libraries making a bibliographic record that is not comprehensive, will also be included in the review. Work is now being initiated on this project.

The IFLA International Office for UBC has received a variety of comments on the ISBD relating to specific problems encountered by translators and by users. Many more comments are required from users in all parts of the world and at all levels to ensure that the review processes are relevant and adequate in relationship to particular points defined by the Standing Committee, namely, consistency of terminology and stipulations, clear and unambiguous text, and additional helpful examples.

The Standing Committee is, therefore, asking for comments on these aspects of all the ISBD texts, taking into account the above four review principles. Comments should be sent to: ISBD Review, IFLA International Office for UBC, c/o The British Library, Reference Division, Great Russell Street, London WC1B 3DG (United Kingdom).

Association of Partially or Wholly French-Language Universities (AUPELF)

In co-operation with Unesco and with the collaboration of IFLA, AUPELF held a seminar in Dakar from 9 to 13 March 1981 on the role of university libraries in the information systems of developing countries. Eleven chief university librarians from Algeria, Benin, Botswana, Cameroon, Gabon, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Nigeria, Senegal, Togo and Upper Volta attended the seminar, as well as a large number of observers.

The following topics were discussed: the role of the university library within the university, support for teaching and research, co-ordination of information; the place and role of the university library within the national scientific and technical information network; the place and role of the university library in the cultural policy of the country; and the regional circulation of information between university libraries.

In general terms, the participants recognized the responsibilities of university libraries in the information systems of developing countries. Among the recommendations which the participants adopted were the following:

- That university libraries should draw up acquisition lists, lists of duplicate copies, of union catalogues and of periodicals, in order to facilitate inter-library exchanges and loans and the establishment of a regional union catalogue of holdings of periodicals.
- That university libraries should examine ways of co-ordinating their acquisitions so as to set up effective specialized collections which would aid regional co-operation and economize their resources.
- That university libraries should endeavour to play a leading role in cultural activities within the universities.
- That the budget of university libraries should be not less than 5% of the operational budget of the university.
- That university libraries should form an integral part of the national scientific and technical information network (where it exists) and should participate actively in its operation.
- That, in cases where there is no national library, university libraries should assume this role by acting as legal deposit libraries and drawing up a national bibliography. They should also agree to let users who are not part of the university community have access to their collections and use their services.

International Council on Archives (ICA)

The Seventh Session of the ICA Section of Archivists of International Organization, was held in Rome, Italy, 9 to 11 March 1981. The Section, all but one of whose current members are archivists or records managers of United Nations agencies, met at the FAO headquarters, and the meeting featured discussions of a series of working papers that had been prepared on three major problem areas: restrictions on access and use of archives of international organizations, when those restrictions have been imposed on incoming documents by Member States; development of basic standards for a comprehensive finding-aid

programme for archival holdings; and the handling of machine-readable records and archives. Aspects of all three areas are involved in PGI studies and guidelines to be undertaken by contract under the RAMP Programme in 1981, and it was agreed that the working papers and those previously prepared by the Section would be made available to those preparing the studies, and that the Section would be given an opportunity to comment on the preliminary drafts.

The Section also discussed the project, now well-advanced, for preparing for publication the preliminary *Guide to the archives of international organizations, Part I: Archives of United Nations agencies*, and agreed to provide all necessary information to the specialist selected by PGI to compile Part II to the *Guide*, which will include the archives of international organizations and the papers of former officials that have been placed in national archival and manuscript repositories. Finally, the Section will play an active role in assisting the specialist selected to prepare guidelines for the development of archival and records management systems and services in United Nations agencies, a follow-up to the recommendations adopted by an expert Consultation convened by Unesco at United Nations headquarters in New York City in October 1979. The Chairman of this ICA Section for the 1980-84 period is Dr. Alf. Erlandsson, Archivist of the United Nations in New York City.

International Federation for Documentation (FID)

Current issues and trends in education and training for information work in developing countries and developed countries. Papers presented at the FID Education and Training Committee Workshop, Copenhagen, Denmark, 13-15 August 1980, The Hague, FID, 1981. viii + 193 p. Price: Dfl. 62.50. (FID publication 595). ISBN 92-66-00595-9.

This publication contains the papers presented at the Copenhagen Workshop from 13 to 15 August 1980, whose sessions were as follows: education and training for information work and information users in social sciences, education and training for information work in the field of environment; education and training for information services in science and technology in developing countries, and education and training for information workers for specialized information centres in Scandinavia.

Available from: FID, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands).

Commission of the European Communities

1. The Commission of the European Communities has decided to launch a second three-year programme for "the improvement of the transfer of information between European languages" for 1980-1982. This programme will capitalize the results of the first 1977-1979 programme, which included the creation of quadrilingual thesauri in agriculture, the enlargement of the Community's terminological data bank and the launching of an experimental computer translation system, SYSTRAN.

The plan will include the following action:

- a) general surveys on multilingualism and studies relating to new problems, including follow-up work;
 - b) creation of multilingual terminological tools, including thesauri for information management, terminology banks and other computerized dictionaries and dictionaries for machine translation;
 - c) design and development of machine translation software to meet the Community's requirements;
 - d) creation of an infrastructure of data processing equipment for multilingual activities;
 - e) establishment of methods and standards for multilingual communication; studies on their implications, particularly from the organizational standpoint;
 - f) fostering of the practical applications of existing multilingual tools.
2. An information system on current agricultural research projects in the EEC has recently been created. It is the Permanent Inventory of AGricultural REsearch Projects (AGREP). The inventory is compiled from information provided by a co-ordinating centre in each country and covers existing research or development projects having precise aims and adequate funding and concerned with food, agriculture, forestry or fisheries.

The information in the inventory consists of the project title, the organization responsible and the names of the research workers involved. Supplementary information can be obtained from the organization concerned. The first edition of the inventory covers 12,000 projects, and is available in printed form at the price of US\$ 20.00 from: Office des publications officielles des Communautés européennes, B.P. 1003, Luxembourg.

Further information on AGREP can be obtained from: Commission des Communautés européennes, Secrétariat AGREP-GXIII, Bâtiment Jean Monnet-B4/017, Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

3. The CEC has just published the following brochure concerning the Euronet DIANE (see N°. 4, Vol. 7 (1979) of this *Newsletter*):

Euronet DIANE directory 1980. Information for Europe. 73 p.

This pocket directory is intended to give a brief description of the DIANE services offered and is not meant to be exhaustive. It is designed as a handy reference tool which lists hosts and individual data bases, and contains a subject index. The different lists and indexes were compiled with the close co-operation of the DIANE hosts. All entries are made in alphabetical order.

For general information on Euronet DIANE latest developments, contact the Euronet Launch Team in Luxembourg, B.P. 777, Luxembourg.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

1. **ISO catalogue 1981**, Geneva, ISO, 1981. 256 p. ISSN 0303-3309; ISBN 92-67-01021-2.

The *ISO catalogue 1981* contains a list of all ISO standards published up to 31 December 1980. The standards are presented by technical committee (TC) order and numerical order. In addition, there is a subject index, a UDC index and a list of standards withdrawn.

2. ISO memento 1981, Geneva, ISO, 1981. 241 p. ISSN 0536-2067; ISBN 92-67-02007-2.

The *ISO memento*, published annually, provides information on the work of ISO. Details of its technical committees, their secretariats and scopes are given in three languages, English, French and Russian. In addition, it contains general information on the structure and administration of ISO work.

Available from the ISO Central Secretariat, 1 rue de Varembé, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20 (Switzerland).

European Association of Information Services (EUSIDIC)

The EUSIDIC Annual Conference will be held in Berne (Switzerland) from 12 to 15 October 1981. The theme of the Conference will be "The online universe: an examination of all methods of retrieving information from all types of interactive terminals".

Further information may be obtained from the Chairman of the Conference Committee, Mr H. Collier, Learned Information Ltd, Besselsleigh Road, Abingdon, Oxford (United Kingdom).

Agricultural information

A meeting on agricultural information was organized in Évora (Portugal) from 17 to 20 February 1980, under the joint sponsorship of the University of Évora, the Portuguese National Commission for FAO and the Secretary-General of the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries.

The programme of this meeting included the following themes: economic impact of agricultural information; information for the farmer - access to and exploitation of information resources; information for the food industries. A lecture about information on European agricultural integration was also delivered and a panel session on the new information technologies - "What prospects for Portugal?" - was held.

Some 300 participants attended the meeting during which 20 papers were presented and discussed in the topic sessions. Particular interest was shown by the audience during the panel session in topics such as regional information systems, remote detection technologies for the management of agriculture, and new technologies for agricultural information. Demonstrations were also given of online access to international bibliographic data bases. Although keen interest was shown in these techniques by Portuguese documentation specialists, a certain reluctance to make regular use of the tools provided by the new information technologies has apparently not yet been overcome, as was noted at previous meetings.

INTERGOVERNMENTAL COUNCIL FOR THE GENERAL INFORMATION PROGRAMME

The third session of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme will be held from 26 to 30 October 1981 at Unesco Headquarters in Paris. The following 30 Member States are presently members of the Intergovernmental Council: Algeria; Argentina; Austria; Belgium; Brazil; Bulgaria; Canada; China; Congo; Finland; France; Germany (Federal Republic of); India; Indonesia; Jamaica; Japan, Mauritania; Mexico; Morocco; Niger; Nigeria; Philippines; Poland; Senegal; Togo; Uganda; Union of Soviet Socialist Republics; United States of America; Upper Volta; Venezuela.

Representatives of Member States and Associate

Members of Unesco who are not members of the Council may attend meetings of the Council as observers. The United Nations and other organizations of the UN system as well as relevant international governmental and non-governmental organizations have been invited to be represented at the meeting.

The provisional agenda contains, among others, the following items: Election of the Council's Bureau; Review of current activities of the General Information Programme; Preparation of the draft Second Medium-Term Plan (1984-1989); Duties of the Bureau until the fourth session of the Council.

TRANSFER AND UTILIZATION OF INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENT IN THE 1980'S: MAIN PROBLEMS AND STRATEGIES FOR THEIR SOLUTION

A Consultation Meeting on the Transfer and Utilization of Information for Development in the 1980's, convened by the Director-General of Unesco in Toledo from 11 to 15 May 1981 at the invitation of the Government of Spain, was one of a series of such consultations designed to discuss and contribute ideas helpful in the preparation of Unesco's Second Medium-Term Plan, 1984-89. Unesco's General Conference, at its twenty-first session, set as a broad principle for the preparation of the Medium-Term Plan an analysis of global problems and an indication of what Unesco's contribution could be to their solution within its fields of competence. Information for development is one such important area falling within the fields of competence of Unesco and a theme basic to the effective performance in all other fields.

The Consultation Meeting brought together from different parts of the world representatives from professional groups such as economists, sociologists and development planners, with specialists in information handling such as librarians, information scientists, computer specialists and archivists, to consider some major topics, namely, information for development; information growth; new information technologies; obstacles to the transfer and utilization of information; and library and information services and their users.

The discussions both in the formal plenary sessions and group meetings were fruitful and contributed to an exchange of ideas, and the results are expected to help in the area of information for development: its production, management, flow and utilization.

From the outset the participants accepted that development should be endogenous and that it should relate to the total human being. Information is an important element in problem-solving and gainful decision-making as well as in promoting innovative and creative

activities at all levels; information is also a prerequisite to technology transfer as well as to the general education of everyone. All of these contribute to human development and improvement of the quality of life as a whole. Therefore, systems and services that provide timely, reliable, problem-oriented information in a form convenient to users contribute vitally to development and all countries should mobilize adequate support for the establishment, development, management and proper functioning of such systems and services.

While emphasizing that information services must cover all sections of society, special attention was drawn to the need and problems of providing information services to decision-makers and the planning and policy-making groups on the one hand and, on the other, services for the people at the grass-roots level, the illiterates and other disadvantaged sections of the community who constitute a sizeable proportion of the population in all developing countries in particular. Innovative approaches using audiovisual media, folk arts, person-to-person contacts, demonstrations, etc., it was felt, need to be promoted in order to disseminate information to the latter group.

Information analysis services providing evaluated and consolidated problem-oriented information packages were recommended to serve the needs of decision-makers, planners, researchers and other professional groups.

Several types of obstacles – such as financial, legal, linguistic, administrative and socio-cultural – to the effective flow and use of information were identified. Member States' efforts together with international support to develop appropriate national information policies, coordinating mechanisms, and infrastructures should be intensified with a view to minimizing, if not overcoming, the impact of these obstacles.

The promotion of an "information culture" and of activities conducive to inculcating the habit of seeking and using information as a problem-solving resource from childhood – that is, at home and in the school – was thought to be a useful approach to improving the utilization of information and information resources, especially in the developing countries.

The tremendous potential of modern technology, such as computer technology, telecommunication technology and audiovisual technology, for information storage, processing and communication was recognized. National and international efforts should be conducive to deriving optimal benefits to all countries in the use of the new technologies. Familiarization with these new technologies and careful planning of the choice and application of appropriate technologies were deemed

necessary and international organizations could help developing countries in this matter in a variety of ways.

A major and continuing need in the provision of quality information services to the wide range of user groups in a changing world of user needs and information handling capabilities is adequately trained personnel. The issue was judged critical in most developing countries. Therefore, the education and training of information personnel need attention and support at the national, regional and international levels.

While establishing information systems and services appropriate to user needs and available resources in a country, a regional approach could provide a synergistic effect, and enable the development of selected services economically through the sharing of resources and capabilities among the countries of the region.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON UNIVERSAL AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS (UAP)

The third session of the Preparatory Committee of the UAP Congress was held in Paris on 23 and 24 March 1981. The Committee discussed the annotated agenda and established the schedule for the preparation of the working paper for the Congress, which has been entrusted to IFLA.

The Preparatory Committee confirmed that the

Congress should reflect the problems of developing countries and take into account relevant technological developments.

Details of the programme and of the procedure for participation in the Congress may be found at the end of this *Newsletter*.

UNITED NATIONS INTERIM FUND FOR SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT (IFSTD)

The second meeting of experts on this project was held in New York from 21 to 25 April 1981. The experts examined the reports prepared on the basis of case studies carried out in eight countries (see *Newsletter* N° 2, Vol. 9 (1981)), and the interim report to be submitted to IFSTD. The experts also prepared a summary of the interim report for submission to the Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development.

The case studies on which the interim report was based brought out the following points:

– the under-utilization of information in national development efforts;

- the need to rethink existing information services or to devise a new kind of service which would meet all the requirements of planners;
- the need to continue the efforts being made, to improve the training of information specialists and to diversify the qualifications of personnel in this field;
- the need to review ways in which information services are financed and ensure the allocation of funds on a regular basis;
- the usefulness for developing countries of modern technologies for the handling and transfer of information.

MEETING OF EXPERTS ON PROBLEMS OF DATA PROVISION FOR DEVELOPMENT

The above working group will be convened in Paris from 24 to 27 November 1981 to discuss means of providing numerical, statistical and factual data needed in the development process, and to make recommendations on strategies for co-ordination and development of data systems and services at the national level as well as on possible future activities within the General Information

Programme. The meeting will consider both scientific/technological and socio-economic/administrative data services, and will take full account of tendencies in providing data within national information systems as well as of completed and ongoing international action in this area.

STUDY OF NEEDS AND STRATEGIES FOR TRANSFER OF SCIENTIFIC INFORMATION IN MOROCCO

A study of scientific and technological information needs in Morocco has been undertaken under the auspices of the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU) and Unesco by an international mission, 4-12 June 1981, composed of Prof. H. Bestougeff (France), Prof. R. Sindling-Larsen (Norway) and Dr. I. Wesley-Tanascović (Yugoslavia). The report of the study will examine in detail the requirements of end users of scientific information and is expected to propose concrete information

strategies in support of the application of science and technology for development as a follow-up of UNCSTD and the recent preliminary study in Morocco and several other countries sponsored by IFSTD (see N° 2, Vol. 9 (1981) of this *Newsletter*). It will be discussed at a meeting of experts to be organized by ICSU later in 1981, and the conclusions of the meeting are expected to be made widely available to Member States and interested organizations and individuals.

INVENTORY OF SOFTWARE PACKAGES IN THE INFORMATION FIELD

An in-depth comparative inventory of software packages for handling bibliographic and other types of data by libraries, archives and specialized information centres is being compiled within the General Information Programme during 1981-82. The inventory will cover about fifty representative software packages selected for their appropriateness to different information handling applications and types of hardware; emphasis will be placed as appropriate on software developed outside normal commercial sources or available to developing

countries on preferential terms, notably through bilateral arrangements or from international organizations. The software packages will be selected for inclusion by September 1981, and institutions which have developed their own software packages (and are willing to provide them to others) or have useful experience in employing existing packages are invited to submit such information to the PGI secretariat for consideration in developing the methodology for this project.

INTERNATIONAL WORKSHOP ON NONTECHNICAL OBSTACLES TO THE USE OF NEW ENERGIES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

This workshop was held in Bellagio (Italy) from 25 to 29 May 1981. It was organized by Unesco in co-operation with the Centre for Integrative Development (CID); the Commissariat à l'énergie solaire (COMES, France); the Commission of European Communities (CEC); the Commonwealth Science Council (CSC); the International Development Research Centre (IDRC); the Rockefeller Foundation; the United Nations University (UNU); and the United States Department of Energy (USDOE), within the framework of preparations for the United Nations Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy.

The meeting was attended by 25 international specialists working in the field of energy. It was a follow-up to the International Symposium on Non-Technical Obstacles to the Use of Solar Energy in Industrialized Countries which was held in Brussels on 20 to 22 May 1980 under the sponsorship of the Commission of European Communities (CEC).

The discussion focussed on the following:

Education and training: Programmes are required over a wide range, covering specialists, policy makers, energy planners, field and extension workers and the general

public, and with early attention to assessment of national needs, available support and development of teaching materials;

Information: Discussions on this item focussed on information flow issues requiring urgent attention and having relevance to the field of alternative energy. The following major issues emerged:

1. *Information and user needs.* Different users have different information requirements, for example, planners and decision makers, who need comprehensive studies and specialized analyses; scientific, technical and field workers, who require analysed data and up-to-date technical reports and other documents; and the general public, whose awareness must be stimulated through the mass media, schools and demonstration projects. The rural sector also has its specific needs.
2. *Numerical, statistical and socio-economic data.* The need to generate reliable information in all relevant aspects of each new and renewable energy technology was emphasized, as also the collection, compilation, evaluation, validation and repackaging of such information. The implementation of measures aiming

to ensure access to these data at the international level represents a major effort, mainly in new fields of action. The data generation and collection process could be achieved by regional and subregional reporting of registered projects and programmes on a regular basis.

3. *Specialized information facilities.* Once reliable information and data bases have been established, consideration should be given to ways of incorporating their dissemination through all the available relevant channels. The institutions engaged in information activities in the field of new and renewable energy sources would be linked to form a co-ordinated network that would be guided by a small central secretariat responsible for programme formulation, fund raising and for overall technical and administrative supervision;

Social and cultural factors. Socio-cultural constraints are

liable to be misunderstood or misinterpreted, being intimately linked with problems of poverty and fear of risk-taking. Special care must be taken to select and adapt new technologies in line with development objectives and the needs of the people who will use them;

Institutional constraints. These require the establishment of a national framework for planning, policy making and co-ordination which can allocate resources to priority needs, recognizing that these are often in the rural or traditional sector and involve small-scale decentralized units. Non-technical issues must be incorporated into planning and implementation of programmes.

Running throughout the discussion was the philosophy that these constraints should be viewed as challenges which can be dealt with effectively in the transition towards new patterns of energy supply and an improved mix of energy sources.

JOINT UNESCO/WIPO CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEE ON THE PREPARATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ACTIVITIES OF THE JOINT INTERNATIONAL UNESCO/WIPO SERVICE FOR ACCESS BY DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO WORKS PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT

The Executive Board of Unesco adopted the statutes of this Committee at its 112th session (April 1981). Its mandate is to advise the Directors-General of Unesco and WIPO on the preparation and implementation of the activities of the Joint International Unesco/WIPO Service for access by developing countries to works protected by copyright.

As it is recognized that the two organizations play complementary roles in copyright matters, the Joint Consultative Committee will advise in particular on:

- (a) the collection and the dissemination of data likely to facilitate access by developing countries to works protected by copyright when these works are protected by copyright and if the copyright owners are foreigners (hereinafter referred to as "foreign protected works");
 - (i) inventory of the needs of developing countries in respect of the various categories of foreign protected works (printed or audiovisual material) the use of which is desired in those countries;
 - (ii) dissemination of bibliographical information concerning foreign protected works with a view to facilitating access to information sources enabling the developing countries to select such of those works as they need;

- (iii) on the basis of proposals received from different countries, drawing up, in co-operation with concerned organizations, including the national and regional copyright information centres, lists of foreign protected works for which the foreign copyright owners (particularly owners of translation and reproduction rights) are willing to grant clearances – on special conditions – in respect of such rights to nationals of developing countries, such lists being grouped, for instance, by subject, language or country and stating the special conditions for the granting of such clearances;

- (b) establishment of recommended standards to safeguard the interests of developing countries either in the negotiations or in the conclusion of contracts concerning copyright in order to obtain the requisite clearances from the foreign copyright owners;
- (c) preparation of arrangements and machinery designed to improve, from the standpoint of developing countries, the economic conditions of contracts and to facilitate the payment of royalties:
 - (i) setting up informational schedules of copyright scales (including cases of multilingual countries);
 - (ii) organizing the transfer of royalties to the country of the copyright owner;

- (d) the setting up of procedures for the rendering of advice to concerned parties in the search for solutions to differences which may arise between users, in developing countries, of foreign protected works and copyright owners;
- (e) intellectual, technical and financial assistance to developing countries:
 - (i) advice to authorities or nationals of such countries regarding the methods of acquiring copyright;
 - (ii) approaches, at the request of interested parties in any developing country, to interested parties in

countries producing printed or audiovisual material in order to establish the necessary contacts with the copyright owners and to conduct negotiations (including identifying and locating such owners, contacting them and ensuring that the right to authorize the utilization of the work concerned in the developing country belongs to them);

- (iii) setting up and administering funds or other machinery enabling the payment of royalties owed by users in developing countries to copyright owners in foreign countries.

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

League of Arab States (ALDOC)

Mrs Asma Fathallah (Lebanon) undertook a three-month mission from April to June 1981 to assist ALDOC, Tunis, in the organization of its library. She covered the problems of acquisition, cataloguing, classification, user services and also provided in-service training for local staff on these tasks.

Mr Peter Lázár (Hungary) started a one-month mission on 15 June 1981 to advise ALDOC on the system design for its documentation and library services. The system design will provide the necessary framework for further activities under the large-scale UNDP/Unesco project RAB/79/030 within the framework of which both missions were carried out.

Nicaragua

Mr A. Dulong (France) visited Nicaragua for two weeks to advise the government authorities on the establishment of a national information system.

Mrs L. Martinez de Jimenez (Colombia) also spent two weeks on mission in Nicaragua to lay the foundation for a network of public libraries to serve the community.

REGIONAL PROJECTS

Asia

In support of the Postgraduate Regional Training Course for Science Information Specialists in Southeast Asia (RAS/75/034), hosted by the University of the Philippines in Manila, 16 UNDP/Unesco fellowships were provided for participants from the region, including from the following countries: Bangladesh, Burma, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Thailand.

Africa

Following a request by the Banque Ouest Africaine de développement (BOAD, Lomé (Togo)) and the Banque de développement des États de l'Afrique centrale (BDEAC, Brazzaville), a staff mission was implemented in May to prepare project documents for the development of up-to-date information, library and archives services for these two development banks in Africa.

RAMP Pilot Projects in Asia on Regional (Provincial) Archives: Progress Report

In 1980, PGI, following the signing of agreements with the National Archival Agencies involved, launched pilot projects in Indonesia and the Philippines for the establishment of a model regional (provincial) archives repository in each country to serve as a nucleus for a network of such repositories (see N° 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*). Dr Rudolf M.E. Raaff, of the Netherlands Algemeen Rijksarchief, undertook a two-month mission to Indonesia, where, under the supervision of National Archivist Miss Soemartini and Project Director Mrs Julianti Parani, the project has been located in Samarang, the capital of Central Java. The project, which was inspected during a recent staff mission, has attracted the full support of the provincial government, which has provided a staff of 30 persons, has made available a staging area for the preliminary processing of noncurrent records and is converting a former colonial mansion into a combined archival repository and records centre. A purpose-built archival repository is being planned by the National Archival Agency, while the provincial government has provided a site and is well advanced with plans for a purpose-built record centre which it will construct.

In the Philippines, the project has been located at Mandaue, a suburb of Cebu City, where the consultant provided by Unesco, Mr Artel Ricks, formerly of the US National Archives and Records Service, assisted in the conversion of one floor of a nearly-completed commercial building into a combined regional archival repository and records centre. Directed by Officer-in-Charge Luis G. Cordero, of the Bureau of Records Management and Archives, and Project Director Miss Teresita V. Rodriguez, the regional staff is now accessioning noncurrent records of archival value and assisting agencies in developing records schedules for their current and semicurrent records. PGI assistance to the two projects, scheduled for a four-year period, consists of consultant services and limited financial assistance for the purchase of specialized equipment and supplies. The pilot projects will conclude with a regional workshop in which the planning and operations, and the problems encountered in developing the two model archival repository-record centres, will be studied by representatives of other countries in Southeast Asia.

FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES

Portugal

The Junta Nacional de Investigação Científica e Tecnológica has granted financial assistance to the publication *Informação para as ciências e tecnologia agrárias*, which includes the papers submitted to the AGRIS Seminar held at Vila Real in June 1980. This seminar was organized by the Portuguese National Com-

mission for FAO, the University Institute of Trás-os-Montes and Alto Douro, the General Secretariat of the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the Regional Office for Agriculture of Trás-os-Montes.

Summaries in Portuguese and English are included with the papers, which are published in Portuguese.

CHANGE OF ADDRESS OF THE PGI REGIONAL ADVISER FOR LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

As from 1 May 1981 the address of Miss Ursula Albertus, Regional Adviser for the General Information Programme in Latin America and the Caribbean, will be as follows:

c/o Unesco Regional Co-ordinator for Latin America

and the Caribbean
Apartado 68394 Altamira
Caracas 1062 A
Venezuela.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Principes directeurs pour l'élaboration et la mise en œuvre d'un programme national de formation et d'éducation des usagers de l'information, par T.D. Wilson, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 55 p. (PGI/80/WS/28).

This is the French edition of the publication announced in N° 2, Vol. 9 (1981) of this *Newsletter*, *Guidelines for developing and implementing a national plan for training and education in information use*. A Spanish edition has also just been published: *Directrices para el desarrollo y la aplicación de un plan nacional de formación y educación en el empleo de la información*.

The aim of this work is not to give the reader a ready-made statement of policy, but to offer a systematic means of analysing the whole process of planning, implementation and evaluation. The *Guidelines* present a framework which can be adapted to meet local needs and circumstances.

It is hoped that the work will provide much practical advice on such things as the composition of working parties, on the factors that enter into policy development, and on methods of evaluating programmes. These *Guidelines* have been examined and commented upon by the Ad Hoc Committee on Education and Training Policy and Programme.

Chapters include: the concept of user education and training, setting goals and objectives: strategic planning of user training programmes, identifying the means for the achievement of goals: tactical planning, implementation and evaluation.

Directives pour la conception et l'organisation de médiathèques scolaires (revised version), by Frances Laverne Carroll and Patricia F. Beilke, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 55 p. (PGI-79/WS/17).

This is the French translation of the work announced in N° 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*, *Guidelines for the planning and organization of school library media centres*. The Spanish edition, *Directrices para el planeamiento y la organización de mediatecas escolares (centros de medios audiovisuales e impresos de las bibliotecas escolares)*, is now also available.

Prepared by IFLA under contract to Unesco, these *Guidelines* describe the role and functioning of a school library media centre in present-day society, from the point of view that its programmes should change continually to meet new demands and needs in the communication of facts, ideas and concepts. Sections include: introduction (the needs, purpose and development of a school library media centre); personnel; selection and acquisition of materials; and facilities. A glossary, bibliography and index are also provided.

Report on the evaluation of INFOTERRA for the United Nations Environment Programme, by John Martyn, Paris, Unesco/UNEP, 1981. viii + 120 p. (PGI.81/WS/5).

In March 1979 the UNEP invited Unesco, within the framework of its General Information Programme, to

participate in the evaluation of INFOTERRA planned by UNEP for presentation to its Governing Council in May 1981. The evaluation was carried out in 1980 by an international team led by Mr J. Martyn of Aslib (United Kingdom), with methodological support from Unesco.

Members of the evaluation team conducted interviews with national focal point staffs, users and sources from 37 countries, and postal questionnaires were distributed to other participating countries. (There are 110 national focal points in the network.) Further information was obtained by study visits to the Programme Activity Centre in Nairobi and the Computer Unit in Geneva, and by attendance at regional INFOTERRA meetings in Dublin and Dalian (China).

The evaluation demonstrated the general usefulness of the network in relation to its original objectives, while pointing out how its services could be improved and in particular extended by wider awareness of the use and value of environmental information among potential users. The responses to the questionnaire survey are analysed in detail and numerous recommendations made for the further development of the INFOTERRA network.

A French edition is available: *Rapport d'évaluation d'INFOTERRA à l'intention du Programme des Nations Unies pour l'environnement*. A Spanish edition, *Informe sobre la evaluación de INFOTERRA para el Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente*, and a Russian edition are in preparation.

CDS/ISIS and MINISIS: A Functional analysis and comparison, by Robert L. Valantin, Ottawa, Ont., IDRC/Unesco, 1981. 88 p. ISBN 0-88936-296-3. The antecedents of this report extend back over a period of some 12 years to the work conducted at the ILO to prepare an Integrated Set of Information Systems (ISIS), which was conceived to perform a variety of functions relevant to the management of libraries, the creation of data bases and the retrieval of information. Since that time both Unesco and the International Development Research Centre (Canada) have developed software belonging to the ISIS family of systems, Unesco producing CDS/ISIS and the IDRC the MINISIS system. Each organization operates its system for a number of in-house applications, but both make their systems available to national and international organizations, particularly in developing countries, for their own specific use. Unesco and IDRC are also co-operating to ensure that the compatibility of the two systems is maintained and improved in successive versions.

Although the basic computer logic used in MINISIS is quite different from that in CDS/ISIS, the two systems aim to perform essentially the same functions for the user. This study was undertaken to determine exactly what these functions are, and whether or not each system provides facilities for accomplishing them. The present work, prepared by an independent consultant for IDRC and Unesco, should help prospective users to determine the functional characteristics of both systems in the planning stage and it will set the ground for further compatibility studies between these and other existing systems.

Arkisyst feasibility study: Final report, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 65 p. (Reports and papers in the social sciences, 45). ISBN 92-3-100795-0.

Architects, researchers, construction policy-makers and architectural educators are faced with increasing information needs.

This was recognized at the XIIth World Congress of the International Union of Architects (IUA) held in Madrid in 1975. The Congress expressed an urgent need for more thorough documentation and information on architectural planning and related fields and adopted a resolution calling for the establishment of a worldwide information service. Subsequently the Spanish Government generously offered to provide financial support for a feasibility study which was jointly sponsored by the Spanish Ministry of Housing, Unesco and the International Union of Architects. This report presents the findings and conclusions of that study.

Chapters cover: the architectural community; architects and information; source materials and services; information services at the national level; international transfer of building information; some models of international co-operation; some proposals for action. Appendices cover inter alia country data on architects, information data bases, literature and a directory of centres.

The main recommendation of the report is for the creation of a consultative network (which may take the name of ARKISYST), which would provide a framework, in a similar way to which UNISIST provides a framework, in which participating organizations could develop the basis for an international information exchange without compromising existing systems that have been specifically developed to meet the needs of specialist groups at national and regional levels. It was felt that all countries, both developed and developing, would derive considerable benefit from designating their own national focal point for building information to act as a referral centre. In order to facilitate international access to information, it was recommended that an international referral centre be created to link users in one country with resources centres in others.

This publication is available in English, French and Spanish.

A Survey of archives and manuscripts relating to Sri Lanka and located in major London repositories, by G.P.S.H. de Silva, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 100 p. (PGI-81/WS/4).

For the past few years Unesco has been studying the problems involved in the transfer of documents from archives in the territory of certain countries to the country of their origin, and of documents located in one country that relate to the history of other countries. The Division of the General Information Programme included in its Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 funds to assist Member States in the location and identification of such documents and, when possible, for obtaining copies.

The purpose of the mission (September-December 1980) reported in the present publication was to draw up a detailed inventory of documents that relate to the history of Sri Lanka located in major London repositories and to

make microfilm copies of the documents involved. The report includes the inventory compiled by the consultant during his three-month stay in the United Kingdom.

Spravočné posobie po informacionnym sistemam i službam, by Pauline Atherton, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 300 p. ISBN 92-3-101457-9.

Narčnik za informacionnite sistemi i službi, by Pauline Atherton, Sofia, Central Institute for Scientific and Technical Information, 1980. 538 p.

These are the Russian and Bulgarian editions respectively of the *Handbook for information systems and services* published by Unesco in 1977. (Also available in French and Spanish.)

The purpose of this work is to select, compile and edit the existing literature on information systems and services; it grew out of the need to place in perspective and bring together in a simple and concise fashion the concepts and prevailing practices concerning the planning and functioning of information systems and services, to consider information work in the context of the information flow from generators to users, and to promote national, regional and international collaboration and interconnection of information systems and services. The aim was not to present critical reviews of the present state of the art, but rather to provide fundamental information along with references to other helpful sources on standards, techniques and procedures, professional services, equipment and educational programmes. The *Handbook* also contains a glossary of acronyms, a list of UNISIST documents and a subject index. It was written for emerging managers, practitioners and students of information and documentation work especially in developing countries.

Terminological data banks: proceedings of the First International Conference, Vienna 2 and 3 April 1979 convened by Infoterm, Munich/New York/London/Paris, K.G. Saur, 1980. 208 p. Price: DM 48.00. (Infoterm series 5). ISBN 3-598-21365-4.

The First International Conference on Terminological Data Banks was convened by Infoterm under the auspices and with the assistance of Unesco in order to explore the possibilities of better international co-operation in this field. The present work provides a comprehensive state-of-the-art review in the form of over 20 papers presented to the conference.

Available from: K.G. Saur Verlag, Postfach 711009, D-8000 München 71 (Federal Republic of Germany).

Albanie: Projet d'établissement d'un centre de documentation et d'information scientifique et technique, by André Deweze, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 38 p. (FMR/PGI/81/312).

This is the report of a consultant who was asked to:

- advise the Albanian authorities, and in particular the Academy of Sciences of Albania, on a project to establish and develop a new centre for scientific documentation and information;
- study the present situation concerning the scientific and technological information needed for the develop-

ment of the country, identify the different categories of users, and analyse the information resources and services already existing in the country;

- advise the authorities on the basis of the conclusions drawn, and prepare a plan of action and a strategy for establishing the new centre.

People's Republic of China: Development of the Institute of Scientific and Technical Information of China (ISTIC), by Michael Brawne and Stephan Schwarz, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 84 p. (FMR/PGI/81/104).

This report concerns a one-month mission carried out in July-August 1980, whose terms of reference were:

- to advise on the establishment of the functional units of the Institute of Scientific and Technical Information of China;
- to assist in the selection of equipment and other materials for the new building of the Institute;
- to provide estimates of the manpower, equipment and financial resources necessary for the installation of the functional units of the Institute;
- to draw up a plan for the development of the information services of the Institute;
- to advise the national architects on problems of materials, design and construction.

Chapters of the report include: recommendations on the development of ISTIC; background; ISTIC's planning for computer applications; some computer hardware and software options for bibliographic information services; conclusions on information and documentation services; the architectural brief for the ISTIC building; building design problems; and design proposals for the building.

Republic of Indonesia: Pilot project for the development of a university library network, by Björn V. Tell, Paris, Unesco/UNDP, 1981. 75 p. (FMR/PGI/OPS/81/206 (UNDP)).

Republic of Indonesia: University library development: library manpower, by John G. Lorenz, Paris, Unesco/UNDP, 1980. 14 p. (FMR/PGI/OPS/80/226 (UNDP)).

Republic of Indonesia: Library building planning in Indonesia, by Frazer G. Poole, Paris, Unesco/UNDP, 1981. 153 p. (FMR/PGI/OPS/80/225 (UNDP)).

These three reports have recently been published to cover missions carried out under project INS/78/057 "University library development" being implemented by the Directorate General of Higher Education of the Ministry of Education, with financial assistance from the UNDP and the technical co-operation of Unesco. The long-range objective of the project is to assist the Government of Indonesia and the country's institutions of higher learning in planning more efficient and more effective library services to support growing academic programmes.

The first report, by Björn V. Tell, covers a mission carried out between 12 February and 24 April 1980 to draw up a plan of action for the nine selected academic libraries with postgraduate programmes, or those planning such advanced studies, in order to strengthen each library and to increase collaboration among them.

00 Mr J.G. Lorenz' mission (1 March to 14 May 1980) was intended to analyse the present situation as regards university library manpower and services, particularly in the universities with postgraduate programmes.

Mr F.G. Poole's missions (12 April to 12 May; 14 June to 16 July 1980) were concerned with evaluating present building conditions and services of the selected university libraries and designing an effective programme of building planning management for them.

Tunisie: La formation de documentalistes, de bibliothécaires et d'archivistes à l'Institut de presse et des sciences de l'information (IPSI), by A.

Vaughan, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 49 p. (FMR/PGI/81/115).

This report concerns a three-week consultancy mission (from 24 March to 19 April 1980) to evaluate the training course for documentalists, librarians and archivists given by the Institut de presse et des sciences de l'information (IPSI), and recommend possible modifications to the course.

The report takes stock of the situation concerning the development of libraries and the documentalist's profession in Tunisia and analyses the present situation as to teaching in this field at IPSI. The author gives a succinct account of the assistance considered advisable, and makes specific recommendations.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Federation for Documentation (FID)

1. The 41st Biennial FID Congress will be held in Hong Kong from 12 to 16 September 1982. The theme chosen for this congress will be "The challenge of information technology". This theme will be dealt with during the following sessions:

- A – Inaugural session
- B – Technology and today
- C – Technology and tomorrow
- D – New technologies, intermediaries, end users
- E – Poster sessions by individual volunteers
 - Open parallel special interest sessions organized by FID Committees:
 - Central Classification Committee for the UDC
 - Classification Research
 - Terminology of Information and Documentation
 - Education and Training
 - Information for Industry
 - Informetrics
 - Linguistics in Documentation
 - Patent Information and Documentation
 - Research on the Theoretical Basis of Information
 - Social Sciences Documentation
- F – New technology and the developing countries
- G – The future of "traditional" services.

Apart from the main invited papers to be presented in each of the sessions there will be time allotted for contributed papers. Persons wishing to volunteer papers for any of the plenary sessions (Sessions B-D and Sessions F and G) or for the poster and special interest sessions (Session E) are requested to submit a summary before 15 December 1981.

Typed summaries of volunteer papers (300-500 words) should be submitted to the FID Headquarters, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands).

Authors will be notified by 15 February 1982 and full texts of accepted papers will be required by 31 May 1982. Accepted papers will be listed in the *Congress*

handbook which will be distributed to all registered attendees.

Information concerning registration, accommodation, etc., may be obtained from: Mr G. Burton, Hong Kong Polytechnic Library, Hung Hom, Kowloon, Hong Kong.

2. FID has recently published:

Automation and the UDC 1948-1980, by Malcolm Rigby, The Hague, FID, 1981. vii + 160 p. Price: Dfl 60.00. (FID 565). ISBN 92-66-00565-7.

This is the second edition of *Computers and the UDC* (1974), with many additional references and indexes of various kinds. Chapters cover the following: the Universal Decimal Classification system (history, applications); contributions to the present status of automation and the UDC; descriptions of individual experimental and operational projects and systems in 18 countries (Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, FRG, Israel, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, USSR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia). The work is completed by an extensive bibliography and indexes.

Available from: FID, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands).

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

IFLA will organize, in close collaboration with Unesco's Division of the General Information Programme, a Pre-Conference Seminar on Library Services for Children and Young Adults in Developing Countries, to be held in Leipzig (GDR) from 10 to 16 August 1981.

The objective of the seminar will be to increase awareness in the developing countries, particularly those of the African region, of the important contribution which library services, fully adapted to local needs, can make to the personal development of children and young people, and to society in general.

The seminar will be open to about 20 participants from developing countries. Participants should be specialists in the organization of library or related services for children and young people.

Further details from: IFLA, P.O. Box 82128, 2508 EC The Hague (Netherlands).

Commission of the European Communities

In December 1978 the CEC organized in York (United Kingdom) a seminar on nonconventional literature attended by some 30 experts of member countries. One of the most important recommendations made by these experts was to take, with the help of the Commission, the necessary steps to promote the detection and the document delivery of grey literature in each member state and to create a bibliographical data base covering this material which would be made accessible online via Euronet DIANE.

In February 1980 in Luxembourg, the British Library Lending Division (BLLD), the Commissariat à l'énergie atomique - Centre d'études nucléaires (CEA-CEN) and the Fachinformationszentrum Energie, Physik, Mathematik GmbH (FIZ) agreed on a French proposal to initiate a European referral system on grey literature on the basis of the large collections of scientific and technical reports available in these centres and to ask for financial support from the Commission in the framework of the IDST second action plan.

The project, entitled SIGLE (System for Information on Grey Literature in Europe) will run on an experimental basis for a two-year period and the central data processing will be performed by the CEA centre.

The term 'grey literature' or its equivalent 'nonconventional literature' refers to literature which is not issued through the conventional commercial publication channels and which is therefore in most cases difficult to access. Typical examples of this kind of literature are reports, theses, conference proceedings and translations not published commercially, official documents issued in limited numbers, technical recommendations or rules, etc.

The aims of the SIGLE project are:

- to improve the detection, the identification and the collection of GL items in each member country;
- to perform a document delivery service for each item of GL recorded by the system;
- to set up a European GL bibliographical data base available through Euronet DIANE and the publication of a GL index.

The scope of SIGLE deals with all fields where there is grey literature. Details can be found in the "SIGLE subject categories".

In the initial phase of the development, the system will mainly rely upon the stock of reports available in the participating centres, but for a more exhaustive coverage of grey literature in each country, a sectorial approach is envisaged. Temporary sectorial groups of experts could be set up. For the time being possibilities are already offered in fields such as medicine, education and electricity production.

Attempts will be made to ensure compatibility of cataloguing rules between these new developing GL data bases and the SIGLE project in order to avoid unnecessary duplication of work and to share the possibilities offered both by the data bases and a referral and document delivery system.

For more information on the SIGLE project, please apply to: Mr Marcel Maurice, CEC-DG XIII, P.O. Box 1907, Luxembourg.

International Council on Archives (ICA)

Committee on Archives Reprography

A Working Group created by ICA met in Palermo (Sicily) between 2 and 6 June 1981 to plan the creation of a new Committee on Archival Reprography, to replace the former Microfilm Committee of ICA. The Group consisted of representatives from 14 countries, including reprographic specialists from the national archival agencies of Argentina, Curaçao and Nigeria, representing the ICA regional branches in Latin America, the Caribbean and West Africa. The Working Group, after selecting Dr Daphne Gifford (UK) as its Chairman and Mr Sven Haverling (Sweden) as its Secretary, proposed terms of reference, a work programme and members for the new Committee. Its recommendations will be considered by the ICA Executive Committee at its next meeting. A report on RAMP and other PGI activities involving reprographics was presented to the Working Group which recommended that the new Committee co-operate closely with and make available its technical expertise to PGI in the implementation of its programme.

Centre for Social Science Research and Documentation for the Arab Region (ARCSS)

1. Fourth Regional Training Seminar on Information and Documentation Systems for Users of Social Science Information

This seminar was organized in Tangiers from 24 November to 3 December 1980 by ARCSS in collaboration with the African Training and Research Centre in Administration for Development (CAFRAD, Tangiers). It was attended by participants from regional organizations, ARCSS, CAFRAD, ECA, ECWA and CEIM, in addition to participants from the following Arab countries: Egypt, Lebanon, Morocco, Sudan and Tunisia.

The programme of the seminar covered the following topics: nature and scope of social sciences and problems facing researchers in gathering data and information; social development planning: priorities of research; social development in Lebanon: applied research and the problems of information sources; information environment today and the explosion of information; social science institutions in the Arab region: an analytical study based on the ARCSS *Directory of social institutions*; information retrieval systems and the use of thesauri; information technology: its nature, scope and effects; data bases and information networks; sources of information;

CAFRAD project on the African Integrated Network of Administrative Information; the situation of documentation and information in Tunisia, Sudan and Morocco; information technology applications in the National Documentation Centre in Tunis; bibliographic tools of information retrieval in the field of social sciences; preliminary frame of social science classification.

At the close of the seminar participants recommended that:

- Training seminars in the field of information and documentation among the users of social science information as well as specialists of information science be continued;
 - That efforts should be made in order to establish national and regional data bases and information networks in the social sciences;
 - That ARCSS should endeavour to establish and utilise Arab terminology to be used for processing social science documents and to prepare thesauri for information storage and retrieval for documents written in Arabic.
2. The Centre for Social Science Research and Documentation for the Arab Region has published:

Directory of social sciences research and documentation in the Arab region, Cairo, ARCSS, 1980.

This work is composed of two main parts, the first containing detailed information on 46 institutions representing 13 Arab States which responded to a preliminary questionnaire and the second providing brief details on those institutions which did not respond.

The main objective of the *Directory* is to disseminate and exchange information between institutions involved in the various fields of social science in the Arab region.

Available from the Centre for Social Science Research and Documentation for the Arab Region, Zamalek P.O., Cairo (Egypt).

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

The ISO/TC 46 held its plenary meeting in Nanjing (China) from 30 March to 3 April 1981. Prior to this meeting the following sub-committees met, as also the Steering Committee:

- a) *Sub-committee 2: Conversion of written languages*
- b) *Sub-committee 4: Automation in documentation*
- c) *Sub-committee 5: Monolingual and multilingual thesauri and related indexing practices*
- d) *Sub-committee 7: Presentation of publications*

SC 2 examined the first draft for an International Standard which had been prepared under Unesco contract by a Chinese expert, Professor Zhou, Commission for the Reform of Chinese Characters, Beijing. He had also prepared a document on Pinyin orthography which will serve as a temporary guide.

During SC 5 Unesco was requested to disseminate the new draft guidelines for the establishment and development of monolingual thesauri and to participate in the work on the revision of indexing principles and the guidelines for multilingual thesauri.

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP)

The second session of the Study Group on the Co-ordination of Government Information Systems organized by ESCAP met in Bangkok from 2 to 7 February 1981. It was attended by participants from the following Member States: India, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, Pakistan, Republic of Korea, Sri Lanka, Thailand and the United Kingdom. A representative of the UNDP also attended.

The agenda of the meeting included the following items: review of the development of government information systems in member countries relating to the government data network approach and to the national information plan methodology; revision of the government data network approach in the light of the country papers; revision of the government information plan methodology; review of the ESCAP programme on government information systems for 1982-1983 and proposals for represented countries for pilot projects concerning part or all the government information plan.

In reviewing the ESCAP programme on government information systems, the participants stressed the need for

a regional programme in information which had as its objective the improved organization and management of government information systems in member countries to facilitate administrative operations, developmental planning and decision making. They felt that a concerted effort at both the regional and the national levels was urgently needed to provide for:

- a) The establishment of the necessary co-ordinating mechanism for information systems;
- b) The introduction of the required concepts, definitions, standards and technologies for the collection, organization, processing and retrieval of data;
- c) The improved supply of data needed by planners through data banks or similar mechanisms.

With regard to documentation and documents referencing, the group recommended that the organization of data should be made the responsibility of either a specialized institution set up for that purpose or of the national library; the responsible agency would ensure that all relevant published and unpublished materials were adequately referenced. The group suggested that special attention be given to unpublished government documents which are of great importance for development planning.

It was recommended that their contents be indexed and that a reference file be maintained by the agency responsible for co-ordination.

Other recommendations concerned the situation of quantitative data gathering and organization in participating countries. There was discussion on the development of information systems for integrated rural development, on the links between development planning and information activities in government, on the new information technologies and on geocoding.

For further details, contact the Division of Administration, ESCAP Secretariat, United Nations Building, Rajadamnern Avenue, Bangkok 2 (Thailand).

United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America (ECLA)

1. *Workshop on Indexing and Abstracting Techniques*

The National Planning Agency of Jamaica and ECLA were responsible for the organization in Kingston (Jamaica) from 9 to 13 February 1981 of a workshop on the indexing and abstracting of socio-economic documents produced by organizations within the Socio-Economic Information Network (SECIN) of the Jamaica National Information System.

The participants were 12 librarians from organizations which participate in SECIN.

The programme included lectures on the Caribbean Information System, the theoretical and practical aspects of indexing and computerized information systems. There were also practical sessions on indexing and abstracting for the SECIN abstracting journal and the *CARISPLAN abstracts*, the abstracting journal of the Caribbean Information System.

2. *Workshop on Effective Techniques for Participation in the Caribbean Information System*

This workshop was organized jointly by the Barbados Library Association, the Barbados Ministry of Information and ECLA in Barbados, from 9 to 13 March 1981.

The programme included lectures on the Caribbean Information System, the theoretical and practical aspects of indexing and abstracting, computerized information systems and practical sessions on indexing and abstracting for *CARISPLAN abstracts*.

Population Information Network (POPIN)

The Population Information Network Consultative Meeting was convened in Geneva on 27 to 30 April 1981 and made recommendations for setting up the network.

POPIN is a joint project of the Population Division, Department of International Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat and the United Nations Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA). It is based on

the concept of a network of governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental documentation centres, information systems, clearinghouses, libraries and other agencies involved in the population field and willing to work towards utilizing common standards of information exchange.

It was recommended that POPIN be organized at four levels – country, subregional, regional and global – each level having a co-ordinating role. There will be an Advisory Committee made up of individuals appointed by the Secretary General of the United Nations. A POPIN Co-ordinating Unit has been set up as of January 1981 in the Population Division.

The functions of the POPIN Co-ordinating Unit will include identifying and responding to the needs of member institutions in order to facilitate their participation in POPIN; organizing and serving the meetings of the Advisory Committee, establishing working groups in response to recommendations by the Advisory Committee; issuing the planned *POPIN bulletin*; and compiling, updating and maintaining a file on information activities of member institutions and disseminating this information through the *Bulletin* and on request through other appropriate channels.

It was also recommended that three working groups be established to deal with the further development of the *Population multilingual thesaurus* (issued by the Committee for International Co-operation in National Research in Demography, Paris, 1980), the evaluation of training materials and guidelines for the establishment and strengthening of national population information services.

Further information may be obtained from the POPIN Co-ordinating Unit, Population Division, United Nations Headquarters, New York, N.Y. 10017 (United States).

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

Directory of United Nations data and word processing facilities 1980, Geneva, IOB, 1980. 93 p (IOB/80/067).

This is the fourth updated version of the *Directory* which has been issued annually since 1978 as part of the work programme of IOB as approved by ACC. The purpose of the work is to provide sufficient information to enable organizations, and those in organizations concerned with the development of computer systems and services, to locate and share experience of the use of particular hardware, proprietary software and word processing facilities, and to obtain initial information on questions of compatibility of computer facilities.

The facilities covered by the *Directory* include the central computer facilities of each organization; other computer facilities such as minicomputers; connexions, terminals, etc., to outside networks; word processing and text editing systems.

Available from: IOB Secretariat, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10 (Switzerland).

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON UNIVERSAL AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS (UAP)

The International Congress on the Universal Availability of Publications (UAP) will be held in Paris from 3 to 7 May 1982.

"The objective of UAP is the widest possible availability of published material (that is, recorded knowledge issued for public use) to intending users, wherever and whenever they need it, as an essential element in economic, social, educational and personal development. The UAP programme aims to improve availability at all levels, from the local to the international, and at all stages from the publication of new material to the retention of last copies, both by positive action and by the removal of barriers. UAP aims at ensuring that existing improved access to information on documents is matched by improved access to the documents themselves."

This Congress is being organized jointly by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (Unesco) and the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA).

Problems identified as constraints to the availability of publications will be discussed during the Congress and effective solutions will be sought. The Congress will therefore be of interest to librarians, information specialists, archivists, booksellers, publishers and other professionals involved in the production, distribution and organization of information in printed or other form, as well as to all categories of users of information. It is hoped that there will be a wide representation of the latter group to ensure that the recommendations of the Congress would be objective and meaningful at the implementation stage.

In the preparation of the Congress account has been taken of related work carried out previously by Unesco, IFLA and other organizations and institutions. In particular, the programme for Universal Bibliographic Control (UBC) is seen as complementary to UAP, while Unesco's UNISIST programme both supplements and strengthens the objectives of UAP.

The following agenda has been established for the Congress:

- a) Presentation on UAP and its objectives including a general report on its current status
- b) Production and supply of publications
- c) Acquisition policies and practices
- d) Repository policies and planning
- e) National and international interlending policies and practices
- f) Access and availability to users.

The work will be carried out in plenary sessions. A working paper will be available in English, French and Spanish, which will be the working languages of the Congress.

Attendance at the Congress will be by invitation. Participants invited to the Congress will attend in a personal capacity and not as representatives of any Member State, organization or institution. However, certain international, governmental and non-governmental organizations will be invited to send representatives as observers to the Congress.

Those who wish to participate at the Congress are requested to fill in and send to the Chief, Section for Development of Information Infrastructures, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris, the application form printed below. Extra copies in the same format may be typed as desired. Applications may be sent direct to Unesco or through Unesco National Commissions in the country of the applicant or the country's Permanent Delegation to Unesco.

As the organizers are compelled to limit the number of participants on account of space and other considerations, a selection will be made from among the applicants to ensure attendance of all related professions and disciplines as well as appropriate geographical representation. Those selected will receive an official invitation from the Director-General of Unesco.

Unesco will provide financial assistance to enable a limited number of participants from developing countries to attend the Congress.

APPLICATION FORM FOR THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON UNIVERSAL AVAILABILITY OF PUBLICATIONS

NAME: Name First names

NATIONALITY:

ADDRESS: Office:
Tel.:
HOME:
Tel.:

TITLE AND OCCUPATION:

DATE OF BIRTH:

ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS:
.....

PUBLICATIONS:

CONGRESS DOCUMENTS REQUIRED IN ENGLISH FRENCH SPANISH

FOR APPLICANTS FROM DEVELOPING COUNTRIES DESIRING FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Would attendance at the Congress depend upon availability of financial assistance for
travel subsistence both

If yes, please forward your application through the Unesco National Commission in your country.

Signature

Date

Application forms should be returned to: Chief, Section for Development of Information Infrastructures, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris (France).

MEDIUM-TERM PLAN FOR 1984-1989

The preparation of this second Medium-Term Plan has been the occasion of wide-ranging consultation of Member States and international governmental and non-governmental organizations. A questionnaire was compiled and distributed for the purpose. This questionnaire invited Members State to indicate what they considered to be the priority problems and the objectives and themes which should be adopted to solve them. The Secretariat received replies from 98 Members States, 16 intergovernmental organizations (including 9 organizations of the United Nations system) and 79 international non-governmental organizations. These replies were analysed and summarized. Concerning problems connected with information, libraries and archives, the following comments were received:

Most of the replies received from Member States stress the importance of scientific, technological and cultural information and its influence on the global, balanced development of societies. Various countries are particularly interested in the development of information structures and the training of specialist personnel, on the grounds that "choices depend on the acquisition and mastery of the scientific, technological, economic and social information that will assist development in a given situation"; mention is also made of the improvement and use of national economic development systems and on the aid needed for the development of infrastructures.

Most countries emphasize the importance of a satisfactory flow of information, knowledge and experimental data and the need to promote intensive exchange activities for that purpose.

It was, however, considered essential that these activities be removed from the ideological arena and that imbalances between developed and developing countries be levelled out. From the obstacles impeding the flow of information, attention was next directed to the difficulty of access to information and documentation which exists at the national, regional and international levels, which, it was felt, prevents the developing countries from taking advantage of scientific and technological progress. An effort to tackle this problem, in the opinion of one Member State, should open the way to "rapid decision-making and greater efficiency in research and in the application of research findings".

Certain comments concerning the importance of libraries and archives in every sphere of human activity, point to the disparities due to economic, political, legal or administrative causes, and to the technical difficulties associated with the processing and conservation of computer-produced archival records.

Most States regarded expansion of the exchange of scientific technical information as essential not only for the general advancement of knowledge but also for endogenous scientific and technological development. This

would involve the strengthening of national capacities for collecting, storing, disseminating and using scientific and technical information; exchanges of experience, improved access to information sources, the free flow of scientific and technical information; the setting up of national science institutes and science networks among Third World countries; regional data banks; contributing to the development of standards, policies and modes of co-operation; the training of specialists; and consideration of the place and role of UNISIST.

One State felt that closer co-ordination should be sought between activities undertaken in the fields "education and the media", "literacy action", the General Information Programme, "culture and the media" and "documentation, archives, libraries", bearing in mind the links between those fields and the field of communication in general.

Several suggestions and recommendations were made with a view to overcoming the obstacles to the circulation of scientific and technological information; some concerned infrastructure, while others dealt with the training of specialist personnel.

As regards infrastructure, several States suggested the establishment of information and communication networks at all levels and in different fields; the co-ordination of these networks was advocated for the purpose of improving and developing exchanges and with a view to achieving some degree of standardization.

The setting up and use of information systems, at the national, regional and international levels, were recommended in some of the replies, as was a strengthening of scientific and technical structures that favour the development of these systems. With the same end in view, one State recommended the setting up of automated information centres; another recommended the establishment of regional centres for gathering and processing information, while yet another considered it desirable to take advantage of the facilities provided by the modern information centres. Some replies also advocated the setting up of centres for collecting together the studies undertaken, and centres which would help to ensure a wider dissemination of information. One State considered, however, that, instead of setting up cumbersome centres and systems, it would be preferable to organize information networks and to adopt flexible agreements.

The proposals concerning basic infrastructures may be summarized as follows: more intensive development of information use, by the establishment of documentation and publications centres and by setting up reliable information systems. Particular reference was made in some replies to information systems on energy and on hydrology. One State considered that it was important to evaluate the activities of existing centres before establishing new ones.

Some States thought that wider publicity should be given to the studies carried out by or on behalf of Unesco or by States with Unesco aid. One State expressed the hope that the Organization would help in establishing documentation infrastructures and setting up a data bank for the Caribbean.

Some States referred to the importance of organizing and developing library and archive services. The ideas put forward in this field related to the establishment of public libraries – called for by one State – and the preparation of standards, guidelines, the liberalization and harmonization of rules governing researchers' access to archives, the development and use of modern technologies for the preservation and restoration of audio-visual material, and aid for the establishment of national archive services mentioned by another.

The importance of the training of specialists was mentioned by several States, which considered such training a determining factor in the development of information institutions and in the improvement of the services that they offer. According to one State, such training should cover modern information processing techniques.

One State wished to see an expansion of the training of instructors in the field of archives and in that of restoration, and urged support for existing regional centres and the setting up of other training centres. Several countries suggested that account should be taken of the need to train the users of information services.

Unesco's role in the sphere of information was stressed in several replies. Some of these observed that Unesco's work was of capital importance, and emphasized the need to continue the efforts under way in this field and to retain the current Statutes of the General Information Programme while improving and expanding its activities.

Some States laid emphasis on the task of co-ordinating information system with a view to establishing an intersectoral policy, and called for co-ordination of the activities of the agencies of the United Nations system which were concerned with similar problems. One State advocated more substantial co-operation between Unesco and the NGOs (particularly the International Federation for Documentation, the International Council on Archives and the International

Federation of Library Associations and Institutions) and urged that these organizations be asked to devise and implement the strategies necessary at all levels to develop information intended for States, to provide backing and assistance for Focal Points, to promote joint undertakings and pilot projects, to clarify the information policies of the organizations of the United Nations system and to propose means of financing projects, and to co-operate more closely with other bodies in the sphere of telecommunications and of mini- and micro-computers and with institutions and foundations for aid to development. One country considered that the UNISIST programme should be treated by Unesco as an independent programme engaged in activities with Member States in co-operation with professional circles, whereas another country took the view that UNISIST should be treated as one of the scientific programmes, the General Information Programme concentrating chiefly on standard-setting activities.

Detailed studies of the problems arising and the actions to be taken in the fields of information, librarianship and archives were made by organizations specializing in these fields (International Council on Archives, International Federation for Documentation, International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions). Among the main subjects tackled were the following: the development of infrastructures and the training of different categories of personnel; the problems of access to information and existing inequalities; the development of techniques; standardization; information transfer.

Moreover, various non-governmental organizations (International Council of Scientific Unions, International Federation of University Women, Union of International Engineering Organizations) called attention both to the needs to be met in the field of scientific and technical information and the difficulties standing in the way of satisfying them. Mention was made more particularly of the inadequacy of world networks of computerized documentation (Union of International Engineering Organizations); it was also suggested that an effort be made to get the scientific community more involved in the establishment and operation of information systems at both the national and international levels (International Council of Scientific Unions).

STEERING COMMITTEE ON CROSSBORDER DATA EXCHANGE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Since 1979, a number of Member States in Europe, in particular Bulgaria, Greece, Hungary, Romania, Turkey and Yugoslavia, have been working on a UNDP-financed project on crossborder data exchange in science and

technology. A Preparatory Meeting was held in Laxenburg (Austria) from 26 to 28 August 1981 in order to finalize the Project Document to be submitted to UNDP for the Third Programming Cycle 1982-1986.

The project is expected to result in the establishment of a pilot network of interconnected computer centres allowing the use of foreign data bases, as well as specialized software available in large computer centres. Assistance is foreseen in the form of provision of equipment, group training, study tours and consultant services. Developing countries are expected to benefit both directly and indirectly from the project's activities.

The long-term objective of the project was defined as follows: "To contribute to social and economic development regarding co-operation and better understanding

between nations by means of facilitating access to, exchange and utilization of information and data, as well as processing facilities within and outside the countries of the European region, according to the needs of national planning, scientific research and technological development."

The Project Document will be finalized taking into account the comments of participating countries. It would then be submitted to UNDP for a decision regarding financing.

INVENTORY OF SOFTWARE PACKAGES IN THE INFORMATION FIELD

Within the General Information Programme an inventory of software packages developed for and used in information work is being prepared.

The inventory will list and evaluate software packages for mainframe, mini- and micro-computers and will deal, *inter alia*, with hardware requirements, applications packages, data base management systems, transferability and availability to developing countries, users' experience, costs, performance data, etc. *Packages developed outside normal commercial sources are especially solicited.*

The principal emphasis will be on packages designed for use in libraries, archives, information centres, data (fact) retrieval centres and similar organizations. The application areas will be broadly interpreted.

The compilation of the inventory has been contracted to the National Centre of Scientific and Technological Information (COSTI) (P.O. Box 20125, Tel Aviv 61201 (Israel)). Information on suitable software packages is sought both from their users and their compilers or producers. Individuals and institutions using or producing such packages, in any part of the world, are requested to write for further information to Dr Carl Keren at the address above, referring to the *Unesco inventory of software packages* and giving brief details of the package(s) concerned and the name and address (including telephone and telex numbers) of the person to whom questionnaires should be sent.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SERVICES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

The first annual review of bibliographical services throughout the world, covering the year 1951-52, was compiled for Unesco by Mlle L.N. Malclès and formed a working document for the first meeting of the International Advisory Committee on Bibliography in 1953. Since then, a similar review has been prepared at annual intervals, with cumulations every five or ten years. The five-year cumulation for 1975-79, compiled by Mlle M. Beau-diquez of the Bibliothèque nationale in Paris, is now in press and is due for publication in 1982. The most recent annual review to be published, for the year 1978, appeared as a supplement to the *PGI-UNISIST newsletter*, No.1, Vol. 8 (1980). (Copies of this supplement

are still available from PGI.) The annual review for 1980 will be issued in early 1982.

A working group was recently established within PGI to review the objectives, content and form of both the annual and quinquennial reviews. Readers who are familiar with either of them, or who have been involved in completing the questionnaires used to collect the information which forms the basis of the reviews, are invited to send their comments on either or both of these publications to: Mrs C. Coudert-Schklowski, Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75007 Paris (France).

CO-OPERATIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR CDS/ISIS AND INIS/ISIS

A Memorandum of Understanding between the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and Unesco concerning these sets of software was signed in June 1981. The two organizations have reached the following understanding regarding the use by the IAEA of CDS/ISIS (the Integrated Set of Information Systems developed and owned by Unesco) and the distribution by IAEA of a subset of CDS/ISIS, the INIS/ISIS (a subset of the ISIS package), for searching IAEA's International Nuclear Information System data base.

As regards CDS/ISIS, Unesco will permit IAEA to share the benefits of using CDS/ISIS with other non-profit institutions or organizations using its computing facilities. For its part, IAEA will give Unesco access to any new, revised or improved versions of CDS/ISIS or subsets thereof that it may develop or acquire the control of, during the term of the Memorandum; will permit Unesco to distribute freely such versions to other non-profit institutions or organizations; and will make available to Unesco the documentation of the applications of CDS/ISIS developed by the IAEA. It will also refer to Unesco requests from institutions in IAEA member states for copies of CDS/ISIS.

As regards INIS/ISIS, Unesco will permit IAEA to transfer copies of INIS/ISIS (including modifications

thereto) to government, academic and other non-profit institutions, or "receiving institutions", in the member states of IAEA participating in INIS; will permit the receiving institution to share the benefits of using INIS/ISIS with other non-profit institutions or organizations using their computing facilities; and will give priority to requests from INIS/ISIS receiving institutions for copies of CDS/ISIS. On the other hand, IAEA will make arrangements with each receiving institution concerning the transfer and use of INIS/ISIS and other related matters, requiring the receiving institution to make available to IAEA the documentation, including a copy of the programme, for the particular application of INIS/ISIS made by the receiving institution, and to permit IAEA to distribute such documentation freely. IAEA will keep Unesco informed of such arrangements with receiving institutions and their practical results and will encourage those receiving institutions desiring to extend their application of INIS/ISIS to applications of CDS/ISIS to contact Unesco directly.

Further information may be obtained from: G. Del Bigio, Deputy Chief, Division of the Unesco Library, Archives and Documentation Services, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75007 Paris (France).

UNESCO WORLD CONGRESS ON BOOKS

"Towards a reading society" will be the theme of the World Congress on Books to be convened by Unesco in 1982 to mark the tenth anniversary of International Book Year 1972. Ten years after, the need was felt to take a fresh look at the book situation in the world, to note the progress made and the problems that remain, and to examine the fundamental changes that are taking place with regard to books and reading that will affect both industrialized and developing countries in the years to come.

The World Congress on Books will therefore be a working meeting at which a general consensus will, it is hoped, emerge concerning a programme of worldwide action that will respond to new conditions and needs, and that may be carried out by Unesco, the book professions and national authorities. The basic working paper and a variety of background and information documents are being prepared by Unesco and will serve to orient the discussions; no individual papers will be presented by

participants. To maintain the interdisciplinary and interdependent nature of the work of the Congress, discussions will take place in plenary sessions only.

Participants will be selected by Unesco in consultation with professional bodies and governments and will be invited to attend in a personal capacity at their own expense. Unesco will be able to meet travel and daily subsistence allowances for a limited number of participants from developing countries and other financial sources are also being sought to ensure the attendance of additional participants. All professional associations, national and international, and governments wishing to suggest representatives they would like to send at their own expense to the Congress are requested to inform the Congress Secretariat as soon as possible: World Congress on Books (CC/BCE), Division for Book Promotion and Encouragement of International Cultural Exchanges, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75007 Paris (France).

MEETING ON THE STRUCTURE, CONTENT AND ORGANIZATION OF A CULTURAL DATA BANK IN THE ARAB STATES

This meeting was held at the Hammamet Centre (Tunisia) on 4, 5 and 6 June 1981. It was attended by eleven participants, from Algeria, Jordan, Morocco, Syria and Tunisia, and by four observers.

The agenda contained the following items: submission of the report of the Regional Clearinghouse and Research Centre for Cultural Development in Tunisia; submission of reports and papers by the experts present; and recommendations concerning the establishment of national cultural documentation structures. It was decided, in the course of the meeting, to set up two sub-committees to deal with the following matters: preparation of a questionnaire on the progress of cultural documentation and research, which Unesco will send to the Arab States; development and definition of the structure and objectives of an Arab cultural data bank (or data bank on cultural development).

At the close of the meeting, the participants adopted recommendations aimed at the following:

- Establishing an Arab Cultural Data Bank, and also an Arab Office to co-ordinate the activities of the national research and/or cultural documentation centres, in order to make the Bank operational;
- Setting up national centres to collect cultural documentation and to cover cultural events;
- Strengthening the co-ordination of national study

centres and cultural documentation centres with the public library network.

Furthermore, the participants put the following suggestions to Unesco:

- Organization of a consultation with the participation of representatives of Aleco, Unesco and the Documentation Centre on Communications for the Gulf States in Baghdad, the Arab Bureau of Education for the Gulf States in Riyadh, the Regional Arab Section of the International Documentation Council in Baghdad, and of other appropriate organizations and clearinghouses and research centres for cultural development, such as the one in Tunis, to draw up a work plan taking account of the activities of these organizations with a view to setting up the Arab Cultural Data Bank;
- Preparation of bibliographies on cultural development in the Arab world and their international dissemination in various languages;
- Publication and collection of reports on experiments in the field of cultural documentation, with a view to making them better known;
- Translation into Arabic of the international thesaurus of cultural development, and wider distribution thereof;
- Continuation of the series of monographs on cultural policies to ensure that they cover all the Arab countries and are published in many languages for wide distribution.

INTERNATIONAL NETWORK OF CENTRES FOR DOCUMENTATION ON COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND POLICIES (COMNET)

The recently founded Austrian Documentation Centre for Media and Communication Research (ADMAC) has issued its first bi-monthly newsletter, *Mediadok*. Other ADMAC services include research abstracts, annual bibliographies of communication literature and research projects, directories of research institutions and researchers and SDI activities.

While ADMAC is presently designed to facilitate research in and on Austria, there are plans to integrate it

into a regional documentation structure for the German-speaking areas. Eventually this infrastructure may become part of a larger system. All ADMAC services will be bilingual (German/English) in order to encourage contacts and co-operation with the international research community.

For further information write to: Dr Benno Signitzer, ADMAC, Sigmund Haffner Gasse 18/III, A-5020 Salzburg (Austria).

CENTRE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH AND DOCUMENTATION FOR THE ARAB REGION (ARCSS)

The Fifth Arab Regional Seminar on the theme "Community development programmes and the role of documentation and information systems" will be organized by the ARCSS in Tunisia from 23 to 30 November 1981 in collaboration with the National Documentation Centre of Tunisia.

Topics to be covered will include: the nature and scope of community development programmes; problems facing community development; methodologies of community study; typology of communities and types of programmes of community development; planning and evaluation of community development programmes;

information systems and community development: nature and scope; information requirements for community development programmes; the community data bank: its role in social development; and some Arab applications in the field of development.

Participation will be limited to some ten to twelve

experts and specialists from social science institutions in the Arab region, and twenty participants from Tunisia, in addition to ARCSS representatives.

For further information contact: ARCSS, Zamalek P.O., Cairo (Egypt).

EDUCATION AND TRAINING

1. Programme on Exchange and Transfer of Information (POETRI)

In the framework of activities undertaken by Unesco in support of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade of the United Nations (1981-1990), arrangements have been made to assist the WHO International Reference Centre for Community Water Supply, Rijswijk (Netherlands), in developing training materials for its Programme on Exchange and Transfer of Information (POETRI). The materials to be developed under contract include a guideline to help plan meeting the training needs of potential users in this field and a training handbook intended principally to guide work with groups in rural and semi-urban areas of developing countries.

POETRI has been developed to serve developing countries' information needs in the water supply and sanitation field, and is attempting to provide a new approach to information support through (1) community organization and health education; (2) the application of appropriate technologies; (3) improving performance records, particularly in operation and maintenance; (4) developing monitoring and evaluation systems; and (5) sub-professional manpower development and training.

2. Advanced study at the School for Librarians, Archivists and Documentalists of the University of Dakar (EBAD)

At the request of the Government of Senegal, two consultants travelled to Dakar, in February 1980, under the Regular Programme for 1979-1980, in order to put forward proposals concerning advanced courses of study at EBAD. Their task was to examine the existing curricula of the School and to draw up a curriculum for studies at a more advanced level. Co-ordination of the existing and the proposed levels of study was given careful consideration, as was the possibility of establishing a common core curriculum to cover various areas of the field of information.

At its meeting on 9 June 1981, the Governing Board of EBAD approved the plan to introduce advanced studies in information science and communication, and examined the drafts relating both to the study programme and to the Diploma of Advanced Studies in Information Science and Communication.

The purpose of this more advanced level will be to enable EBAD to meet the new needs felt in several

African countries for officials to be trained at a high level to take responsibility for the management and administration of large documentation units and to participate in the design and planning of national scientific and technical information systems. It will therefore be necessary to:

1. Train managers to be responsible for the administration of documentation structures and to take part in the planning and setting up of documentary information systems;
2. Train organizers and assistants for research at a high level;
3. Train specialists who will be able to provide training and further training for technical personnel in documentation units and for users.

The plan makes provision for two-year courses for graduates from the various universities and institutes (degree or equivalent qualification) and for former EBAD students. Entrance will be by competitive examination.

Further details of this project are to be found in the following report: *La République du Sénégal. Deuxième cycle d'étude à l'Ecole de bibliothécaires, archivistes et documentalistes de l'Université de Dakar (EBAD)*, by D. Reicher and H. Blaquiére, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 27 p. (FMR/PGI/81/163).

3. Course on teledocumentation: on-line access to information

This course, organized by the Fundación de la Red de Información Científica Automatizada (FUINCA) and the Mission interministérielle de l'information scientifique et technique (MIDIST), in collaboration with the General Information Programme (PGI) of Unesco and the Spanish and French National Commissions for Unesco, will be held in Madrid from 22 February to 12 March 1982.

As a result of the new technologies that facilitate telecommunication and automatic data processing, scientific and technical information is becoming increasingly accessible through ordinary computer terminals situated anywhere in the world. The future users of on-line information systems need to know the advantages and limitations of these; the present users of such systems wish to be kept informed of recent developments in the field and to compare their relative performances.

This course, based on the needs of the developing countries, is designed to provide those in charge of information systems with the theoretical and practical knowledge that is, or will be, necessary in order to set up a

service providing access to on-line information and to make appropriate choices (equipment, host computers, bases, etc.).

The programme will include:

1. *Information*

Economics and the information industry

2. *A grounding in telematics*

Telecommunication and teleinformatics

Data transmission networks

The new technologies: VIDEOTEX systems

3. *Computerized documentation - information accessible on-line*

Host computers: documentary and bibliographical host computers

data bank host computers

Software: documentary software

data bank software

information retrieval methodology

data bases and the products of data bases

4. *Case study*

Operational international host computers:

USA: LIS-SDC

Europe: EURONET-DIANE, ASE

France: TELESYSTEMES-QUESTEL

Spain: ENTEL

Software or data processing systems: DIALOG, ORBIT, MISTRAL, QUESTEL

Example of bibliographical data bases

Supply of primary documents

Example of data banks

5. *Practical and technical problems*

Choice of terminal

Methods of hooking up

Invoicing

Assessment of results

6. *Political, cultural and social impact of the information industry*

Political impact of the information industry

Information and technological development at national and international levels

Cultural and social impact of the information industry

New occupations connected with information

7. *Evaluation of the course*

The lectures will be given in French and in Spanish. The number of participants will be limited to a maximum of 25 persons from Latin American, Caribbean and North African countries. The candidates must be in possession of a post-graduate qualification (*maîtrise* or *licenciatura*) and must hold professional qualifications in librarianship, information science, systems analysis or documentary informatics. They must, in addition, have had professional experience in a position of responsibility in an information service.

Knowledge of informatics, as applicable to libraries and information systems, would be an asset. A sound knowledge of French and Spanish is indispensable.

Application forms may be obtained from the Spanish and French National Commissions for Unesco: Comisión Nacional Española de Cooperación con la Unesco, Escuela Diplomática, Ciudad Universitaria, Avenida Juan XXIII, 5, Madrid (Spain); France: Commission française pour l'Unesco, 42 Avenue Raymond Poincaré, 75016 Paris (France). A limited number of fellowships will be made available to candidates who are unable to meet their travel and accommodation expenses.

4. **Asian Regional Seminar on Audiovisual and Computer-Assisted Instructional Aids in Library and Information Science Courses**

This seminar, held from 1 to 20 November 1981 in Manila (Philippines), was organized by the Institute of Library Science, University of the Philippines, in association with the Unesco National Commission of the Philippines and the Division of the General Information Programme of Unesco.

Highly qualified information personnel (librarians, documentalists, information scientists) constitute perhaps the most important component of the information infrastructure in all countries. The training of information personnel has therefore been given high priority, especially in developing countries, in recent years. Within the programmes for such training the development of teachers of library and information science and of facilities and aids to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of teaching and learning obviously need particular consideration.

This seminar was intended to provide twenty selected teachers of library and information science, especially at the higher levels, in the developing countries of Asia with an opportunity to discuss experiences and exchange ideas on the subject, examine some of the possibilities of mobilizing, developing and utilizing audiovisual and computer-assisted teaching and learning aids, and suggest areas, means and methods of co-operation in this field.

5. **Training Course on Data Management in Geoscience**

This course, sponsored by CODATA (Committee on Data for Science and Technology of the International Council of Scientific Unions) and Unesco, will take place at the University of Ouro Preto (Brazil) from 7 to 12 December 1981. The objectives of the course will be:

- To review the current and future role of numerical data banks in science and technology with particular emphasis on those in geoscience;
- To describe the availability of computer-based data resources and services currently available worldwide and in Brazil, with emphasis on data in geoscience, and especially mineralogy and petrology;
- To analyse the particular problems of inherent and imposed data structures in geoscience, their generation, evaluation, dissemination and use by computer. Data exchange standards, units of measurement, etc.;

- To provide guidelines for the creation and exchange of numerical data by means of data base management systems and commercial networks. Proposed data exchange standards, international units of measurement, legal constraints and cost considerations will be discussed;
- To give tutorials of case histories and demonstrations in the use of geoscientific data bases by telephone dial-up to available data banks in Brazil, Europe and the United States;
- To encourage the formation of computer-based information centres in the region;

- To demonstrate post-processing, analysis and review of specific applications of data bases for the geosciences.

The number of students will be limited to 35-50. The language of instruction will be English. A limited number of fellowships are offered by CODATA/Unesco to students from the developing countries. For further information and application forms, write to: CODATA/Unesco Training Course, c/o Geological Department, Federal University of Ouro Prêto, P.O. Box 50, 35.400 Ouro Prêto, MG (Brazil).

UNISIST CENTRES

International Information Centre for Terminology (INFOTERM)

Further to the information given in Nos. 2 and 3, Vol. 9 (1981) of this *Newsletter*, Infoterm has issued the following publications:

Theoretical and methodological problems of terminology/Problèmes théoriques et méthodologiques de la terminologie/Teoretičeskie i metodologičeskie voprosy terminologii. Proceedings of an international symposium convened by GOSSTANDART, VNIKI, Akademija Nauk, Infoterm, AILA, edited by M. Krommer-Benz, Munich/New York/London/Paris, K.G. Saur, 1981. 608 p. Price: DM 98.00. (Infoterm series, 6). ISBN 3-598-21366-2.

Textes choisis de terminologie, edited by H. Felber and G. Rondeau. Vol. 1: Fondements théoriques de la terminologie, edited by V.I. Siforov, Quebec, GIRSTERM/Université Laval, 1981. 334 p. ISBN 2-920242-00-8.

Terminologie als angewandte Sprachwissenschaft. Gedenkschrift für Univ.-Prof.Dr. Eugen Wüster (Terminology as applied linguistics. In memory of Prof. Eugen Wüster), by H. Felber *et al.*, Munich/New York/London/Paris, K.G. Saur, 1979. 272 p. ISBN 3-598-10028-0.

Forthcoming works include:

Terminologies in the Eighties, edited by W. Nedobity, Munich/New York/London/Paris, K.G. Saur, 1981. (Infoterm series, 7).

World guide to terminological activities/Guide mondial des activités terminologiques (2nd edition), by M. Krommer-Benz.

Periodicals include:

TermNet news, of which No. 1 (1981) was issued in March 1981 (ISSN 0251-5253). This new periodical aims at informing users of terminologies about the various terminological activities in progress throughout the world and thus reducing overlapping in terminological research undertaken by different organizations and individuals. It will be published approximately four times a year. Each issue will usually comprise five major sections: editorials and leading articles; presentation of institutions; news in the field of terminology work; state-of-the-art reports, results from recent research; and Infoterm newsletters.

The first issue presents a paper describing the activities of Infoterm and its connexions with TermNet, especially with regard to the three TermNet programmes. This article gives an overview of the present situation as well as the future developments as seen by this organization.

Obtainable from Infoterm, Österreichisches Normungsinstitut (ON), Leopoldsgasse 4, Postfach 130, A-1021 Vienna (Austria).

FOCAL POINTS AND NATIONAL COMMITTEES

1. UNITED KINGDOM

The UK has had a national Focal Point since 1973. Initially it was concerned with the UNISIST Programme, later with UNISIST and NATIS and, since 1977, with the General Information Programme (PGI). Responsibility has rested with different organizations at different times, but is now with the Office of Arts and Libraries in the

Department of Education and Science. The Office receives all Unesco/PGI communications to national Focal Points, mobilises a UK response to requests for national assistance and seeks to promote greater knowledge and understanding of PGI activities.

For these purposes the Office works mainly through a committee known as the British National Committee for

the General Information Programme. Its 14 members are nominated by the following interested organizations:

Government: Office of Arts and Libraries, Department of Education and Science; Overseas Development Administration, Foreign and Commonwealth Office (responsible for the National Commission for Unesco); British Council; British Library; Public Records Office; Department of Industry; and Department of the Environment;

Information specialists: Aslib¹; Library Association¹; Society of Archivists;

Subject and technical interests: Royal Society; British Computer Society; and British Standards Institution.

The Committee meets at least twice a year and reports to the National Commission for Unesco. It regularly briefed the UK delegates to the Intergovernmental Council of the PGI until, recently, the UK ceased to be represented on the Council. It has also contributed to briefing for the General Conference of Unesco and its Executive Board. It has conveyed views direct to Unesco on a number of important matters, for example the periodical programmes and budgets, the second Medium-Term Plan, and participation by Member States in PGI activities. The chairman of the Committee is the senior officer in the Office of Arts and Libraries responsible for the Focal Point. He was the UK delegate to the intergovernmental Council and has taken part in all four UNISIST meetings on the planning and implementing of national information activities in science and technology (1976-80). Also he has assisted in most of Unesco's regional meetings on information policy and planning. Several other members of the Committee have contributed to PGI in various ways.

The Committee is the principal means of disseminating information about PGI programmes and activities. Each member acts as a link between the PGI and his/her own organization. Organizations differ greatly in the way they discharge this responsibility; some are much more active than others.

One promising move is the creation of working groups of the Committee each concerned with one of the main themes of PGI – policy and planning, norms and standards, infrastructures, education and training. These

groups have contributed ideas to both the development of PGI and to dissemination of information about it. They have also enabled the Committee to draw on a wider range of organizations than are represented in its membership.

Another promising move is the recent creation of a Joint Consultative Committee of five information-specialist organizations, including the three represented on the British National Committee. Though concerned mainly with national problems, the JCC is already giving a good deal of attention to Unesco matters.

If action by individual organizations is to be effective, it must be backed by systematic collection of literature on Unesco activities. This has become much easier since the UNISIST II Conference (May, 1979), when Unesco issued a *Selective list of activities in the field of information* (PGI/UNISIST II/REF.1). This *List* includes a comprehensive set of references to literature produced under the UNISIST and NATIS programmes and PGI. The references are now regularly updated in the *UNISIST newsletter*; and the Library Association Library, which now forms part of the British Library Reference Division and serves a wide professional public, has agreed to collect the available material systematically and exploit it when sufficiently complete.

There is still room for improvement in means of dissemination. Several people have suggested that there should be an occasional PGI column or even an international column in one of the more popular information journals, but so far it has not been possible to launch such a venture. Another suggestion is that there should be PGI sessions in selected annual conferences; a third is that skilled writers should independently assess progress under each of the four PGI themes and publish the results. The British National Committee will be keeping all these possibilities under review.

The national Focal Point is not part of the machinery for making national information policy, but it is closely connected with that machinery. Four members, including the chairman, are also members of the Government's Interdepartmental Co-ordinating Committee on Scientific and Technical Information. Both chairman and secretariat form part of a team giving specialist advice to the responsible Minister on library and information matters. Finally the Department of Industry representative provides a link with the machinery for policy-making on information technology.

1. An additional member covers the interests of both.

ASSISTANCE TO MEMBER STATES

Argentina

An amount of US \$ 15,000 was granted to the Centro Argentino de Información Científica y Tecnológica (CAICYT), Buenos Aires, towards the participation of specialists from the region at the Second Ibero-American

Conference on Information and Scientific and Technological Documentation (Reuniber II).

Colombia

A consultant was sent on a one-month mission to Colombia in order to assess the reference facilities of the university libraries.

Czechoslovakia

Financial assistance of US \$ 5,000 was granted to the Central Office for Scientific, Technical and Economic Information to assist in establishing a worldwide referral centre on information services in science, technology and economics.

Italy

A grant of US \$ 5,900 was awarded to the Fondazione Lelio e Lisli Basso-Issoco, Rome, to assist in the preparation of the serials catalogue of its library.

Lao People's Democratic Republic

At the request of the Government of the Lao People's Democratic Republic, a PGI staff member undertook a mission in August 1981 to prepare a UNDP/Unesco project aiming at the creation of a National Documentation Centre for Scientific and Technological Information. The Centre will be established by the project within the National Committee for Science and Technology, which is the supreme organ for the definition of scientific policy of the country.

Nicaragua

A consultant undertook a six-week mission to Nicaragua in order to draw up a plan for the development of the public libraries.

Norway

Financial assistance of US \$ 10,000 was granted to Norway on behalf of IFLA towards the participation of specialists from developing countries at the post-conference seminar on Universal Availability of Publications, to be held in Paris in May 1982.

Santa-Lucia

Mrs Leila Thomas (Jamaica) carried out a six-week mission from 6 April to 16 May 1981 to advise the Ministry of Education of Santa-Lucia, within UNDP project

STL/80/002, *Establishment of a school/district library network*.

REGIONAL ACTIVITIES

ASEAN Secretariat

A PGI staff member visited the Secretariat of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations in Jakarta in order to activate UNDP/Unesco regional project RAS/78/038, *Technical assistance to the ASEAN Secretariat*. A word processor will be procured for the Documentation Centre of the ASEAN Secretariat under this project.

Caribbean

The action plan adopted at the Consultation on the Co-ordinated Development of National Information Systems in the Caribbean Region (Kingston (Jamaica) 19 to 23 May 1980) is gradually being brought into operation. Equipment has been ordered for a number of libraries in the least-developed countries of the region. A contract has been signed to carry out a study on the information personnel needed. The countries of the region have been contacted in order to establish Focal Points. Negotiations are under way for specialized bibliographies to be compiled, official documents to be studied and computerized bibliographical material to be produced.

Caribbean Development Bank (CDB)

Mr G. Clement (United Kingdom) undertook a one-month mission from 29 August to 28 September 1981 to advise the CDB (Barbados) on the development of its Technology Information Centre.

League of Arab States

Mr Bichara Khader, Centre de recherches sur le monde arabe contemporain (Belgique), completed a three-month mission to the Arab League Documentation Centre (ALDOC) in Tunis in June. This mission took place within the framework of the UNDP/Unesco project RAB/79/030, *Establishment of ALDOC*, and its purpose was to provide advice on collection building.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

BSO, Système général de classement, Tables et index (3rd revision), by Eric Coates *et al.*, The Hague/Paris, FID/Unesco, 1981. Various pagings. (Translation of FID publication 564).

This is the French edition of the publication announced in N° 1, Vol. 9 (1981) of the Newsletter.

With the co-operation and financial assistance of Unesco, FID published, in 1978, the *Broad system of ordering, schedule and index* as a switching mechanism for the transfer of a block of information and data between

information centres and data centres. In 1979 FID and Unesco also published the *BSO manual - The development, rationale and use of the Broad System of Ordering*, in order to facilitate the application of the BSO and to give some additional background information.

The copyright of both publications is held jointly by Unesco and FID, but in order to promote the application of the BSO, however, FID has recently reached an agreement with Unesco concerning the use of the BSO in practical work. Although the restrictions on reproduction

and copying, and the need to seek prior permission still stand until further notice - to be given in the *General Information Programme - Unisist newsletter*- it will be the policy of the joint copyright holders not to charge a copyright fee to publishers, data base producers, information services or libraries using the BSO codes for any purpose of indicating the subject.

Guidelines for the establishment and development of monolingual thesauri (2nd revised edition), by Derek Austin and Peter Dale, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 64 p. (PGI/81/WS/15).

This document is a considerably revised and enlarged version of document SC/76/WS/555, prepared as a basis for the new ISO Standard 2788. The document presents a set of rules intended to facilitate the preparation and development of thesauri, regardless of whether they are administered mechanically or manually and irrespective of the subject field for which they have been established.

Its main purpose is to prepare the grounds for compatibility of thesauri that are being drawn up both at present and in the future.

Principes directeurs pour les études sur les utilisateurs de l'information (pilot version), Paris, Unesco, 1981. Various pagings. (PGI/81/WS/2, Rev. of PGI/78/WS/28).

This is the French version of the publication announced in No. 2, Vol. 9 (1981) of this *Newsletter: Guidelines on studies of information users*. These *Guidelines* have been prepared under contract by the Centre for Research on User Studies of the University of Sheffield (United Kingdom) in order to provide a methodology for the conduct of user studies in the information field, particularly in developing countries.

The work contains the following chapters: user needs in planning a national information system; the identification of groups of users; the design and organization of user studies; methods of data collection; the evaluation of data on information needs; the nature and content of survey reports; references; and a bibliography of some studies relevant to developing countries.

The work is presented in preliminary form. The guidelines have not yet been tested extensively in the field and cannot be regarded as definitive. It is hoped therefore that the pilot guidelines can be widely read and tested in a diversity of real studies of users' information needs. Accounts of such testing and suggestions for improvement of the guidelines are most welcome and should be addressed to the Division of the General Information Programme, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75007 Paris (France).

Third Afro-Nordic Library Conference (organized by the Finnish National Commission for Unesco with assistance from Unesco), Proceedings and final report, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 213 p. (PGI/81/WS/11).

The Third Afro-Nordic Library Conference, which was organized and financed by the Finnish National Commission for Unesco, was held in Espoo near Helsinki (Finland) from 3 to 7 September 1979, immediately after the IFLA meeting. This conference was one of the special

meetings normally arranged in connexion with IFLA meetings, in this case on the theme "Libraries and national development".

Papers presented at the conference and reproduced in this report give respective Nordic and African views on the planning of library infrastructures, centralized services for libraries, sharing resources on a national and regional basis, making new readers through library service for children and integrated library education.

The report is also available in French: *Troisième conférence afro-nordique sur les bibliothèques (organisée par la Commission finlandaise auprès de l'Unesco avec l'aide de l'Unesco), Finlande, 3-7 septembre 1979, Réunion et rapport final*.

Seminar on the Role of University Libraries in the Information Systems of Developing Countries, Dakar, 9-14 March 1981, Final report = Séminaire sur le rôle des bibliothèques universitaires dans le système d'information des pays en développement, Dakar, 9-14 mars 1981, Rapport final, Paris, Unesco, 1981. Various pagings. (PGI/81/WS/14).

This is the report of the seminar organized by the Association of Partially or Wholly French-Language Universities (AUPELF) in co-operation with Unesco and with the collaboration of IFLA, as announced in No. 2, Vol. 9 (1981) of this *Newsletter*.

Available in English and French editions.

Archives journals: a study of their coverage by primary and secondary sources, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 72 p. (PGI/81/WS/10).

This study, prepared under Unesco contract by the International Council on Archives, presents the results of a survey carried out by Brenda White of Capital Planning Information. It includes a list of journals on archives administration and records management currently published in the world, with an indication of which are, and which are not being abstracted, and makes proposals for providing abstracting services for publications which are either excluded or inadequately covered.

Model bilateral and multilateral agreements and conventions concerning the transfer of archives, by Charles Kecskeméti and Evert Van Laar, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 46 p. (PGI/81/WS/3).

This study was carried out by the International Council on Archives (ICA) under contract to Unesco. As an introduction to the study, the Annex to Circular 2761 from the Director-General of Unesco, dated September 1979; is provided. This contains the guidelines and principles which should govern the settlement of conflicting archival claims, prepared between 1974 and 1978. The proposed statement is intended to provide to all Member States an instrument of reference intended to facilitate negotiations leading to the conclusion of special agreements, either bilateral or, if appropriate, multilateral, with a view to the resolution of conflicting archival claims.

Chapters cover the preparation and conclusion of different types of agreements and conventions; bilateral agreements and conventions; bilateral or multilateral agreements and conventions on the establishment of joint heritage; and international action. Extensive appendices

contain outline agreements and conventions of different types and actual examples of agreements and conventions.

Lebanon: Study of the present and projected activities of the Centre for Educational Research and Development (CERD), operated by the Lebanese Ministry of Education, by Gregory Benson, Jr., Paris, Unesco, 1981. 31 p. (FMR/PGI/OPS/81/225/(SP)).

This is the report of a mission carried out in November 1980 with the objective of studying the present activities of the Centre for Educational Research and Development and of preparing recommendations for modernizing the Centre's dissemination programme through the introduction of automated documentation services to enable it to meet the diverse and increasing needs for educational information in the Lebanon.

The report, which deals with Phase I of the project, is organized into four major sections. First, a descriptive overview of the Centre is provided, with some discussion related to the operation of the Central Library and its branches. Second, there is a review of the current CERD operation in the light of the need for an expanded and functionally-integrated dissemination operation. The third major section includes the plan for future development and focuses on specific recommendations for the resources component, the linkage component and management of the overall CERD dissemination programme. The fourth section briefly discusses the staff skill requirements for each of the components and outlines the CERD staff training recommended for Phase II.

Perú: Sistema nacional de archivos y gestión de documentos. RAMP proyecto piloto, by Vicenta Cortés Alonso, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 56 p. (FMR/PGI/81/110).

The mission covered by this report took place from 21 May to 31 August 1980. Its purpose was to study existing archival legislation, regulations, norms and procedures in Peru and subsequently to formulate revisions and additions to these with a view to improving records management programmes; to give guidance and training to the staffs of selected government archives with regard to the maintenance of current, semi-current and non-current records; and to make recommendations for the implementation of the RAMP project in Peru.

Swaziland : Development of library services, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 17 p. (FMR/PGI/OPS/81/237 (UNDP)).

The UNDP-assisted Development of Library Services Project (SWA/78/001), which resulted from a request from the Government of Swaziland, was the first of its kind in the country. The objective of the project was the provision of the services of a library expert to develop library services and documentation units in government departments. The consultant was asked specifically, *inter alia*, to identify the needs for establishing libraries and documentation units in the different ministries and government departments and the needs of potential users of these libraries; to make recommendations regarding stocking and utilization of these libraries; and to advise on, and assist in the training of personnel to ensure

reliable and efficient operation of the libraries and documentation units set up.

International directory of research centres and information sources, services and systems in new and renewable energies (preliminary edition), prepared jointly by Unesco and the Solar Energy Research Institute (SERI), Paris, Unesco, 1981. 388 p.

This preliminary edition was initiated by Unesco in co-operation with the Solar Energy Research Institute (SERI), USA, in November 1980. Its preparation was an outgrowth of the findings of a "Preliminary Study on an International Information System Relating to New and Renewable Energy Sources" conducted by the Secretariat in 1980. It was prepared solely for distribution at the United Nations Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy, Nairobi, August 1981, and the definitive first edition of the *Directory* is scheduled for publication in March 1982.

The *Directory* is intended to include national (including political subdivisions, e.g. state and local governments); international (governmental, non-governmental or regional); private and academic institutions, organizations and publications located in all Member States of Unesco and having expertise in some aspect (e.g. scientific, economic, political, etc.) of new and renewable energy. For the purpose of this directory, the scope of the new and renewable energy field is identified as: solar energy; wind energy; ocean energy; geothermal energy; biomass/bioconversion; hydropower; fuelwood and charcoal; draught animals; oil shale and tar sands; and peat.

Responsibility for (1) identification of research centres and information resources and (2) data collection was assumed by SERI for Canada and the USA, and by Unesco for the rest of the world. For the preliminary edition, entries contributed by SERI were based on secondary sources, and those provided by Unesco were also based on secondary sources.

The *Directory* is composed of four sections, the main part – all national, international (intergovernmental, non-governmental or regional) organizations and publications covered in the preliminary edition – and three indexes (publication, subject and organization).

Further information regarding the final edition may be obtained from C. Gottschalk, Division of Technological Research and Higher Education, Science Sector, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75007 Paris (France).

The Division of Technological Research and Higher Education, in Unesco's Science Sector, has just published a booklet entitled *Unesco's energy programme: A Quest for alternatives* (Paris, 1981, 10 p.).

This booklet describes all the forms of activity covered by Unesco's energy programme: sponsoring basic and applied research, establishing a global network of information; sponsoring conferences, workshops and meetings; preparing and disseminating teaching materials; publishing monographs, directories and periodicals; and organizing and sponsoring training courses.

This booklet is distributed free of charge by the

Division of Technological Research and Higher Education, Science Sector, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75007 Paris (France).

Selective inventory of information services 1981/Inventaire sélectif des services d'information 1981/Inventario selectivo de servicios de información 1981, prepared by the Unesco Social Science Documentation Centre with the co-operation of the International Committee for Social Science Information and Documentation, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 140 p. Price: FF 30.00. (World social science information services, III). ISBN 92-3-001848-1.

This inventory is the third in the series "World social science information services", the others being the *World list of social science periodicals* and the *World directory of social science institutions*. All three publications are based on elements contained in Unesco's DARE Data Bank.

The data in the inventory was acquired through special questionnaires and represents a first and necessarily very incomplete attempt to list information services in the social science field.

The terms of the original records have been preserved as far as possible.

For technical reasons, it was not possible to present the data elements for each record in a language other than English. To assist non-English users, however, the Preface, the Introduction and a key to the 15 data categories are presented in three languages immediately ahead of the listing.

The entries are listed alphabetically by name under the country of location and the countries are also alphabetically arranged. However, international or regional institutions are grouped ahead of national institutions. Two indexes are provided: an alphabetical index of names and acronyms of institutions giving both the official and the synonymous names, and a subject index.

In order to improve the coverage of this inventory, it will be appreciated if corrections and new entries are brought to the notice of the compilers. For convenience, a questionnaire, which may be filled in, is reproduced as an insert. All communications should be addressed to: Social Science Documentation Centre, Unesco, 7 place de Fontenoy, 75007 Paris (France).

Interconcept report, A new paradigm for solving the terminology problems of the social sciences, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 50 p. (Reports and papers in the social sciences, 47). ISBN 92-3-101856-6.

The Interconcept project was initiated by the Division for the International Development of Social Sciences of Unesco with a view to improving information and documentation services in the social sciences. The ideas of the project aimed at promoting the conceptual analysis and control in the social sciences through collection of information about the concepts attached to key social science terms, their significance to various schools of thought and disciplines were formulated and adopted at the Meeting of Experts on Interconcept Principles and Strategies organized by Unesco in Paris, 9 to 11 May 1977.

Interconcept, an international conceptual information system in the social sciences, is to be established gradually as a network with a central data bank in order to store, analyse and disseminate information on social science concepts.

The present report provides a historical record of the origins and developments of the Interconcept pilot stage, and reports its important conclusions. It contains the following parts: an important lesson; the problem; the lexical paradigm; the terminological paradigm; the thesaurus paradigm; the Interconcept solution; and annexes.

The ABC of copyright, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 73 p. ISBN 92-3-101889-2.

This booklet is intended to provide to all those concerned with the creation, circulation and transfer of knowledge—authors, educators, researchers, librarians, journalists, broadcasters, producers of phonograms and videograms, producers and distributors of films, publishers, as well as readers among the public at large—replies to certain questions they may have on the subject of copyright.

This work attempts to respond to this need and has no other objective than to clarify a complicated subject by translating legal language into a language that can be easily understood by everyone. Numbers of scholarly works have been written on the subject, but a need has been felt for a copyright primer that would provide an overall view and sum up the essentials of copyright. This explains the approach taken in writing this booklet: it is not a legal or scientific study on copyright, but an attempt to provide practical answers to questions that are daily asked in this area.

The Book today in Africa, by S.I.A. Kotei, Paris, Unesco, 1981. 210 p. Price: FF 32.00. ISBN 92-3-101876-0.

At the first regional meeting of experts in book development in Africa, convened by Unesco in Accra in 1968, the participants, recognizing that the penury of books in Africa was a serious barrier to economic and social progress, called for an expansion of the book industry which would make full use of the striking advances in printing, publishing and distribution techniques that made it possible to provide low-priced books on a vast scale. The Accra meeting sparked a host of efforts on the part of Unesco, its Member States and the various book professions in Africa to support and encourage the growth of sound domestic book industries. Ten years later, the need was felt to take a fresh look at the African book situation, to note the progress made and to re-examine the problems which continue to hamper the continent's fledgling book industries.

Professor Kotei gathered information on this subject by means of a detailed multilingual questionnaire addressed to writers, publishers, printers, libraries, bookshops, national book development councils and selected individuals; and personal observations and interviews with book industry professionals in several African countries. The two major parts of the work treat the present situation and the prospects for the future. Each part is subdivided into chapters, describing major professional problems tending to interfere with the organic growth of the particular sector concerned.

International Council on Archives (ICA)

1. *Commission on Archival Development*

The ICA Commission on Archival Development met in Oslo (Norway) on 3 September 1981. During this meeting much attention was given to planning for the organization of two additional regional branches of ICA to complete its worldwide network: one in the Pacific and one in Western Equatorial Africa. This would bring the total number of regional branches to eight.

The Commission also decided to undertake a survey on the current archival situation, plans and priorities in developing countries. Since PGI is committed to undertaking a survey of the archival situation in Africa, arrangements were made to work closely with the Commission's Secretary on this project. In 1975 the ICA established, under the high patronage of former President Senghor of Senegal, an International Archives Development Fund. The current balance of the fund totals only about US \$ 58,000. The chief contributors are Nigeria, which makes an annual grant of some US \$ 15,000, and Yugoslavia, with a US \$ 4,000 grant. The Commission decided that the priority for use of the fund would be for fact-finding missions in countries still lacking an organized national archival service, and for provision of emergency assistance where the policies and procedures of intergovernmental organizations prevent essential and timely action.

2. *Executive Committee Meeting*

This meeting was held in The Hague from 9 to 12 September 1981. It was the first working meeting of the new Executive Committee appointed by the ICA London Congress in 1980. The agenda included: changes in and application for membership; draft internal regulations for the ICA Bureau, Executive Committee, Regional Branches, Sections, Committees and Working Groups; annual reports submitted by all of the above ICA bodies; and budgetary concerns.

During this meeting it was decided to create a Joint Committee on Records Management with the International Records Management Federation; to appoint a Working Group on Audiovisual Archives, in conjunction with FIAF, IASA, IFLA and IFTA. A meeting of this Working Group is planned for 17 and 18 November 1981 in Paris. The formulation of the ICA Medium-Term Plan (1983-1987) was discussed. It will be submitted in draft form to the 1982 meeting of the Executive Committee. The ICA Secretariat reported that 40 of the 56 planned actions and projects included in its first Medium-Term Plan had been completed or were under way. This first plan was organized in accordance with the sub-themes of the General Information Programme. The new ICA Medium-Term Plan will have a different but still undefined structure.

The ICA Bureau will meet in Luxembourg in early 1982, and the next meeting of the Executive Committee

will be in Indonesia in November or December 1982, in conjunction with the Round Table Meeting scheduled for Kuala Lumpur.

3. *Twentieth Conference of the International Round Table on Archives*

This Round Table was held in Oslo from 4 to 8 September 1981. Its theme was "Information and orientation of the user". The meeting was attended by some 127 representatives from 50 countries.

During the debates discussions took place on the possibility of orienting the archives and archival services to the user, rather than vice versa. The support for "user-friendly" and "user-oriented" archival systems and services given by younger archivists, and particularly those from developing countries, was considered very important for the future.

In the resolutions adopted by the Round Table, major emphasis was placed upon making more widely available published information about archives and archival services, and especially of guides and other finding aids. The resolutions also mentioned a recognition of PGI's continuing efforts to assist developing countries in developing adequate archival systems and services, including finding aids.

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA)

1. IFLA held its 47th Council and General Conference in Leipzig (German Democratic Republic) from 17 to 22 August 1981. The Conference was attended by more than a thousand participants from almost 70 countries. At the opening session, IFLA President Mrs Granheim underlined the work done within IFLA in relation to the International Year of the Handicapped and the importance of books among other information channels.

Among the resolutions which were presented, the following should be noted in particular: a resolution proposing various means of promoting services for the blind and other handicapped groups within the library profession; and a resolution on the relation of library and information services with commercial or official document delivery services.

The next meeting will be in Montreal from 22 to 28 August 1982. The theme will be "Network". Several pre- and post-conference seminars are scheduled, including one for developing countries on the theme "Education for research, research for education".

2. Before the Leipzig Conference, an IFLA/Unesco seminar was held on the subject of libraries for children and young people in developing countries. It took place in Leipzig from 10 to 15 August 1981. The seminar was organized with the help of Unesco and IFLA, the

Librarians' Association of the German Democratic Republic and the Ministry of Culture of the German Democratic Republic.

The programme had been drawn up by an IFLA committee with the help of Unesco, the Centre for Children's Culture of Unicef and the International Board of Books for Young People.

The time seemed ripe to redefine the role of libraries for children in the light of a certain conception of qualitative development which gives pride of place to the equitable distribution of cultural resources, so that they are made available to all children (whether attending school or not, and in both rural and urban areas).

In the course of the discussions, the floor was taken principally by participants from developing countries, who are responsible for dealing with problems in their countries and who are aware of the voiced and unvoiced needs of the various potential users of libraries. The participants were accordingly requested to describe some aspects of their experiments in planning or managing libraries, training librarians, or promoting local literature. Special prominence was given to experiments carried out on a small budget, which have the merit of responding swiftly to immediate needs and making them known to the national authorities so that the latter may take them into account in the national library network. These small-scale achievements should contribute to a clearer understanding and better organization of library services for children, and also – above all – enable the persons concerned to cater for reading needs within suitable structures.

A second guiding principle influenced the discussions, namely, an appeal not only to librarians but also to specialists in books, reading and literacy.

The seminar concentrated primarily on Africa. The IFLA organizing committee had, however, called on the services of experts from Asia and Latin America. Thirteen African participants, from Angola, Gambia, Ghana, Kenya, Mali, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone and Zimbabwe took an active part in the discussions, either as the authors of reports or as chairmen of meetings. In addition, the host country had issued invitations to representatives of Benin, the Congo, Ethiopia, Mali, the Lao People's Democratic Republic and Cuba, who described the situation of children's libraries in their respective countries.

Having endeavoured, in the light of various experiments, to define the role of children's libraries, the seminar concluded its proceedings with a meeting on the training required in order to carry out the work in question. The round table, chaired by Henri Sene, Director of EBAD (Dakar), suggested a pooling of experience and comparing of notes (especially on training experiments conducted in Colombia, Thailand and Venezuela).

The seminar produced a report and resolutions. The participants expressed the wish that the proceedings of the seminar might be published as soon as possible, and requested that, in the near future, with the help of IFLA and Unesco, other seminars on the same subject might be organized so that the development of this new type of library might be followed up.

International Federation for Documentation (FID)

Principles of the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) and rules for its revision and publication/Principes de la Classification Décimale Universelle (CDU) et règles pour sa révision et sa publication/Grundsätze der universellen Dezimalklassifikation (DK) und Regeln für ihre Revision und Veröffentlichung (5th edition), The Hague, FID, 1981. 35 p. Price: Dfl. 25.00. (FID publication 598). ISBN 92-66-00598-3.

This publication supersedes the *Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) revision and publication procedure*, FID 429 (1968), and publications FID 338 (1961), FID 283 (1955) and FID 268 (1953). Reformulation of the revision and publication procedures has been felt necessary for some time.

The reorganization of the composition of the FID Central Classification Committee (FID/CCC) was one immediate cause, but also the continuing development of classification as a scientific discipline. The version now published aims to meet the wishes both to consolidate the attainments of previous versions and to link up with new views of classification science.

A number of prominent experts at all levels of FID have co-operated in the updating. The result will inevitably show traces of compromise, but it is hoped that the publication will provide clear and useful instructions for an acceptable management of the UDC and a means for all concerned with the development and publication of the UDC schedules.

Criteria of the quality of information systems and processes, Moscow, VINITI, 1981. 182 p. Price: Dfl. 40.00. ISSN 0203-6495. (Theoretical problems of informatics, FID 591).

This publication contains a series of nine papers collected by the Committee FID/RI Research on the Theoretical Basis of Information. The papers are almost entirely devoted to the problem of effectiveness of information systems, that is, to the methods and ways of evaluating their quality. The papers present different points of view on the problem and different approaches to its solution, ranging from the clarification of the content of the notion 'quality' to the offer of specific evaluation methods based on certain quality concepts.

These publications are available from FID, P.O. Box 30115, 2500 GC The Hague (Netherlands).

European Economic Community (EEC)

1. On 27 July 1981, the Council of the European Communities adopted a third plan of action in the field of information and documentation (1981-1983).

In order to build upon Euronet Diane and other achievements of the first two Plans of Action between 1975 and 1980 and to reinforce and complement national measures taken by the member states, the third Plan of Action aims to:

1. Consolidate and enhance Euronet and to extend and improve Diane services;

2. Contribute to the creation of further high-quality information services in Europe to meet a wide variety of needs and to stimulate both public and commercial activities in this field;
3. Support users and intermediaries and the development of the information market in the member states of the Community;
4. Encourage the application of new technologies and methodologies to information services.

The first two objectives have most priority at present; the remaining two are complementary and will consist mainly, for the period of the third Plan of Action, of monitoring and assessing developments, carrying out exploratory studies, co-ordinating national views and activities, identifying action which might be appropriate at Community level and defining projects to implement such action.

2. Commission of the European Communities (CEC)

The FAST Programme (Forecasting and Assessment in Science and Technology) of the CEC is organizing with the National Board for Science and Technology, Ireland, in Dublin from 18 to 20 November 1981 a conference entitled "Information technology: impact on the way of life".

This conference will be concerned with the influence of the emerging "information society" on individuals and on social groups. It will provide a forum in which policy makers, industrialists and representatives of various social sectors can develop alternative scenarios for life in various European regions in the 1990's. It will facilitate the development of social policies and future research programmes relating to the impact of technology in the day-to-day life of individuals at work and at home. In Europe attention has tended to focus more on the possible economic effects of large-scale introduction of information technologies. Among the session themes are changes in patterns of work and leisure, variations in the rate of introduction of new technology, response to technological change, and access to and use of information. Presentation of the results of a study on the social impact of information technology - carried out by a research team from France - will be one of the highlights of the Conference.

Further details on the Conference are available from: Liam Bannon/Ursula Barry, National Board for Science and Technology, Shelbourne House, Shelbourne Road, Dublin 4 (Ireland).

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

ISO/TC 37 "Terminology (principles and co-ordination)"

The sixth plenary meeting of ISO/TC37 took place in Vienna on 8 and 9 April 1981. Delegations from 12 member countries and representatives of seven international organizations took part.

The agenda included the following items:

- Reports of activities
 - SC 1 Principles of terminology
 - WG 3 Layout of vocabularies

WG 4 Computational aids in terminology and lexicography

- Reports of liaisons
- Transformation of WG 3 into SC 2
- Speeding up of revisions ISO/R 639, ISO/R 704, ISO/R 860, ISO/R 919, ISO/R 1149, ISO 1951, ISO/R 1087 - Vocabulary of terminology
- Computerized methods of terminological lexicography to be included in ISO/R 919, ISO/R 1149 and ISO/DP 4466
- Co-ordination of terminology work within ISO
- Scope of ISO/TC 37
- Future work
 - Proposals for new items
- Infoterm and TermNet.

At the close of the meeting the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolution 51 - Transformation of WG 3 into SC 2

- The delegates unanimously accepted resolution 6 of ISO/TC 37/WG 3 (7 April 1981) and decided to transform WG 3 into SC 2 "Layout of vocabularies" and to entrust the secretariat of SC 2 to the Standards Council of Canada.

Resolution 52 - Change of scope

- It was agreed to propose widening the scope of TC 37 in the following way: "Standardization of methods for creating, compiling and co-ordinating terminologies". Priority should, however, be given to the immediate needs of ISO committees.

Resolution 53 - Revision or confirmation of ISO 1951

- The delegates asked ISO/TC 37/SC 2 to decide whether ISO 1951 "Lexicographical symbols" should be revised or confirmed.

Resolution 54 - Setting up of WG 5 "Vocabulary"

- It was decided to set up within TC 37 a WG 5 "Vocabulary of terminology". Mr Felber, the Secretary of ISO/TC 37, was requested to act as convenor of this group.

Resolution 55 - Co-ordination of terminology work within ISO

- The delegates noted the need of ISO for guidance on questions of terminology and therefore asked the secretariat of TC 37 to transmit a revised version of ISO/TC 37N297 to the Central Secretariat for study and possible action by the Planning Committee (PLACO) of ISO.

Resolution 56 - Terminological data banks

- The delegates recommended to the ISO Central Secretariat to study the use of terminological data banks and the provision of training of appropriate experts in methods of terminological work.

Further information may be obtained from Mr Christian Galinski, Infoterm, Österreichisches Normungsinstitut, Leopoldsgasse 4, A-1021 Vienna (Austria).

International Council of Scientific Unions - Committee on Data for Science and Technology (ICSU-CODATA)

ICSU-CODATA has recently published the following proceedings:

Data for science and technology, Proceedings of the Seventh International CODATA Conference, Kyoto, Japan, 8-11 October 1980, edited by Phyllis S. Glaeser, Oxford, Pergamon Press, 1981. 615 p. Price: £ 62.50; US \$ 150.00. ISBN 0-08-026201-5.

The scope of the Seventh International CODATA Conference reflects the growing interest of scientists in the broadened activities of CODATA. The 180 papers by a total of nearly 400 authors, the number of special sessions and workshops represent a nearly twofold increase compared with the Fifth Conference in 1976. The *Proceedings* of the Kyoto Conference clearly show CODATA's growing concern with environmental and crucial energy questions, with the proliferation and problems of data banking, and with telecommunication network operations.

This volume provides an up-to-date assessment of data "in a dynamic world" by leading experts, and points out possible alternatives, trends and requirements for the future. Perhaps even more important, it also conveys a certain sense of urgency for the necessary research, developments and planning that must be undertaken now if fully developed alternatives are to be available by the turn of the century. We live in an era when greater international co-operation in matters concerning data - and indeed, all of science and technology - is essential if the knowledge and humanistic instincts of scientists and engineers are to have full impact on improving the lot of the world and of its inhabitants. Exchange of information such as that which has occurred during the Kyoto Conference represents a vital part of such international teamwork by 320 participants from 23 countries, from a range of disciplines covering the physical, life and earth sciences.

Further information concerning the 1982 conference to be held in Poland and the 1984 conference in Israel may be obtained from the CODATA Secretariat, 51 Bd de Montmorency, 75016 Paris (France).

The *Proceedings* may be ordered from: Pergamon Press, Headington Hill Hall, Oxford OX3 0BW (United Kingdom).

International Committee for Social Science Information and Documentation (ICSSD)

Meeting of Editors of Bibliographical Services in Economics

This meeting was held in Paris on 21 and 22 April 1981. Fifteen participants attended the meeting, among them representatives of nine bibliographical services in the economics field.

The agenda included the presentation of regional reports:

- Canada, Mexico and the USA
- Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the GDR, Hungary, Poland and the Soviet Union
- Western Europe
- Scandinavia
- Asia.

On the basis of a document prepared by ICSSD, a discussion took place on the comparison of economic

bibliographies intended for international use, on the selection of publications covered by secondary publications, on the possibility of harmonizing bibliographical descriptions and making compatible the presentation of the contents of documents, on the development of automation, and on further commercial questions.

Participants decided to distribute amongst the services invited or represented (16 in all) the revised and enlarged questionnaires used for the comparison of economic bibliographies, as well as a survey of secondary publications in political sciences. Participants also recommended the compilation of a list of journals covered by the services in common with the list of journals covered by the political science bibliographies, and established for this purpose a working group which suggested that the use of the DARE and ISDS data banks for the compilation of the list should first be examined and a final proposal be made subsequently.

The participants felt that the meeting enhanced mutual information in questions of secondary economic information services, revealed some important problems and would serve to intensify relations between such services.

International Development Research Centre (IDRC)

The IDRC is a public corporation created by Canada in 1970 to support research designed to adapt science and technology to the needs of developing countries. The Centre's activity is concentrated in five sectors: agriculture, food and nutrition sciences; health sciences; information sciences; social sciences; and communications.

IDRC has recently published:

Devindex 1979, Index to 1979 literature on economic and social development/Index de la littérature sur le développement économique et social produite en 1979, by G. Morin-Labatut and L. Fitzpatrick, Ottawa, IDRC, 1981. 172 p. ISBN 0-88936-291-2.

This is the fifth volume in the *Devindex* series. It contains entries from Canada, the FRG, Morocco, the Netherlands, the Philippines and the USSR.

The main bibliographic index of this issue is organized in categories representing the purpose for which the document was produced: A. Facts, trends and analyses; B. Prescriptions for decision-making; C. Official policies, plans, programmes, arrangements; D. Development action: operational experience; E. Consequences and evaluation; F. Resources and tools for development. Four other indexes follow the first: subject, geographic, institution and author. Records in this issue were processed by MINISIS software developed at IDRC for use on a Hewlett-Packard 3000 computer. A magnetic tape containing the records included in this and previous issues of *Devindex* is available, in ISO 2709 format, to institutions wanting to use it for experimental purposes or for information retrieval.

Available from: IDRC, Box 8500, Ottawa K1G 3H9 (Canada).

European Space Agency (ESA)

ESA has developed the following courses:

Essentials of online education: how to train your staff and users to search with online systems

The objective of this course is to provide participants with a systematic approach to teaching the use of online information retrieval, in particular to enable them to design and prepare user education and training courses.

Librarians, information officers, or anyone who has responsibility for training end users or other library/information staff in the use of online information retrieval systems should find the course useful. It will enable them to learn what to include in and how to present an education and training course; how to vary the approach for different audiences; have an understanding of the different types of teaching and instruction aids; understand the qualities and skills needed to teach online retrieval successfully; improve their searching effectiveness and knowledge; and understand the importance and role of marketing and promoting online searching.

Marketing and promotion of online information services for intermediaries

The objective of this course is to provide participants with the relevant knowledge and techniques to enable them to promote actively the use of online information services within their organizations.

The course is of interest to librarians, information officers, or any intermediary who has responsibility or interest for encouraging the use of online information systems. Participants will learn to understand what marketing is and how to construct the marketing plan; have an understanding of the different facets of marketing; know the different tools and techniques of promotion and advertising; the kind of features to emphasize in selling services or systems; how to tailor marketing strategies to different user segments; improve understanding of their own services or systems.

Additional information may be obtained from: D. Raitt, Deputy Head, Library and Information Service, ESA, Domeinweg, Noordwijk (Netherlands).

International Association of Universities (IAU)

The IAU has recently edited the following reference work:

International handbook of universities and other institutions of higher education (8th edition), Berlin/New York, Walter de Gruyter, 1981. 1, 205 p. Price: DM 196.00. ISBN 3-11-008078-8.

Updated with the most recent information available, this publication covers university administrations, faculties and departments, and other institutions, indicating addresses and contact persons. It covers 112 countries and territories outside the British Commonwealth and the USA. Organized country by country, entries include notes on school history, academic structure, admission

requirements and international exchange programmes, with indication of fees, languages of instruction, types of degrees or diplomas awarded and statistics on academic staff and student enrolment.

This handbook to the universities of the world was first published in 1959 to meet the growing demand for detailed information about international education. It is a companion volume to the *Commonwealth universities yearbook*, published by the Association of Commonwealth Universities (36 Gordon Square, London WC1H 0PF (United Kingdom)), and the *Education directory, colleges and universities*, published by the US Department of Education (Washington, DC 20202 (USA)) which contains information about university institutions in the United States.

Available from: Verlag Walter de Gruyter & Co., Genthiner Str. 13, 1000 Berlin 30 (Federal Republic of Germany).

World Federation of Engineering Organizations (WFEO)

OMKDK-Techinform has just published the *Proceedings of the International Conference on Delivery Mechanisms for Engineering and Technological Information* (see No. 1, Vol. 9 (1981) of this Newsletter).

The debates at the conference, organized by the WFEO in co-operation with the Hungarian Federation of Technical and Scientific Societies (MTESZ), concentrated on the most important aspects of delivery mechanisms dealing with (a) various types of institutions charged with the delivery of engineering and technical information, (b) the delivery mechanisms used with regard to specific sources of technological information, and (c) international referral networks providing such information. In addition to papers on various subject fields, international and regional surveys were presented on the state-of-the-art of delivery mechanisms. The 23 invited papers were presented by well-known engineers and information specialists, including representatives of UNDP, UNEP, Unesco, UNIDO and WIPO.

In addition to the papers in their original languages (English, French or Russian), the volume includes the report of the conference, covering both the papers and the discussions.

Orders for this publication (price US \$ 30.00) may be sent to: OMKDK-Techinform, P.O. Box 12, H-1428 Budapest (Hungary).

International Translations Centre

The Centre has just issued the following publication:

World transindex, general description and online access on ESA/IRS (Quest system), Delft, ITC, 1981. 60 p.

This brochure describes how the World Translation Index data base is organized and operates.

Available free of charge from: International Translations Centre, 101 Doelenstraat, 2611 NS Delft (Netherlands).

UNITED NATIONS SPECIALIZED AGENCIES

United Nations Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy

The United Nations Conference on New and Renewable Sources of Energy was held in Nairobi from 10 to 21 August 1981. The objective of the conference was to promote the development and utilization of new and renewable sources of energy with a view to contributing to the satisfaction of overall energy requirements, especially those of developing countries. It was attended by more than 2,000 delegates, including high-level representatives from Member States, from organizations of the United Nations system and from intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. The Conference and its preparatory process provided the opportunity to examine the present and future potential of alternative sources of energy¹ and to enable governments to elaborate policies applicable to their national programmes, and in this it was highly successful.

The preparations for the conference included the convening of a number of technical panels and expert groups, one of which dealt with the question of information flows. Unesco was closely involved with the work of this group and studies carried out by Unesco in connexion with the development of an international information system for new and renewable sources of energy provided background material for the expert group meeting (see No. 1, Vol. 9 (1981) and Nos. 1 and 2-3, Vol. 8 (1980)).

One of the highlights of the exhibition material of the conference was a demonstration of the mini-computer based Renewable Energy Information System (REIS) which was designed to provide rapid access to project and research reports, studies, books and articles on various aspects of new and renewable energy sources. The REIS data base was created especially for the conference by merging some nine separate data bases donated by national governments and UN organizations, each of which include information on some aspects of new and renewable sources of energy. Among these was the preliminary edition prepared by Unesco of the *International directory of research centres and information sources, services and systems in new and renewable energies* (see details under *New publications*).

Inter-Organization Board for Information Systems (IOB)

Directorio de sistemas de información de las Naciones Unidas (2nd edition), Geneva, IOB, 1981. 466 p. 2 vols.: Vol. 1 — *Sistemas de información y bases de datos*.

This is the Spanish edition of the work announced in No. 4, Vol. 8 (1980) of this *Newsletter*. All the organizations of the United Nations family gather and disseminate information in the course of carrying out their varied functions. Much of this information is available to the

1. (solar, geothermal, wind, hydro, biomass, fuelwood, charcoal, oil shale, tar sands, ocean thermal gradient, wave power, tidal power, peat and draught animals are considered)

general public and is kept in information systems which cover a wide range of subject areas. In 1978 particulars of many of these systems were brought together in a *Directory of United Nations information systems and services*, which enabled users to see what systems and services were available over the United Nations family as a whole and how to obtain detailed information from particular organizations. The enlarged and revised second edition of the *Directory* now available in English, French and Spanish, presents descriptions of over 300 United Nations information systems, as well as details of hundreds of specialized publications and several thousand addresses of information sources.

The present volume gives particulars of United Nations family organizations and their information systems, together with practical details (contact address, conditions of access, services offered, publications). A subject index is also included.

Available from: United Nations Publications, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10 (Switzerland) or United Nations Publications, New York, NY 10017 (USA), at US \$ 22.00.

United Nations Office at Geneva (UNOG)

The United Nations Office at Geneva has recently published a trilingual glossary (English-French-Spanish) of legal, social and administrative terms frequently encountered in the documents concerning human rights received by the United Nations (TERM/32 - Human Rights):

Derechos humanos/Human rights/Droits de l'homme, Legal, social and administrative terms, Geneva, UNOG, 1981. 282 p. GE.81-01346.

This glossary contains 1,758 terms, listed in Spanish alphabetical order, which have been selected in view of the difficulties that their translation may cause for translators not familiar with the linguistic and legal peculiarities of the Latin American countries. In order to establish the English and French equivalents of the Spanish terms, the terminologists of the Office have carried out painstaking research in a great many official texts, such as laws and national codes of various countries, and in conventions, charters, agreements and resolutions adopted by the United Nations in the sphere of human rights.

An English index and French index have been added to the glossary to facilitate its consultation.

This glossary may be obtained on request, for 20 US dollars, from the Publishing Service of the United Nations in Geneva, Palais des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 10 (Switzerland).

United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America (ECLA/CLADES)

This organization has just published:

Tesaurus del medio ambiente para América Latina y el Caribe, Santiago, ECLA, 1981. 159 p.

The Latin American Centre for Economic and Social Documentation (CLADES), part of the Economic Commission for Latin America, started a few years ago to study the terminology used in connexion with environmental problems in the Latin American countries.

With a view to better understanding and satisfactory application of the descriptors in the process of analysis of environmental information, it was considered necessary to present in the first part of the thesaurus the modules, or broad categories, on which the descriptors were based.

Part I of the thesaurus consists of five modules: I. Physical environment; II. Man-made environment; III. Environmental impact; IV. Ability to react; and V. Sciences and disciplines. The second part is an alphabetical listing of the descriptors with English abbreviations, according to the recommendations of the Technical Working Group for Latin America and the Caribbean on the OECD Macrothesaurus, Bogotá, 3 to 7 July 1978. A bibliography completes the work.

Available from: ECLA/CLADES, Casilla 179-D, Santiago (Chile).

La Concepción de los edificios de archivos en los países tropicales, by L. Bell and B. Faye, Paris, Unesco, 1980. 189 p. Price: FF 28.00. ISBN 92-3-301600-5. (Documentation, libraries and archives, Studies and research; 9).

This is the Spanish edition of the work published in French in 1979 under the title *La Conception des bâtiments d'archives en pays tropical*.

The conservation of archives requires the designing and building of special installations, and the aim of the study is to help archivists who are responsible for the design of archives facilities, to familiarize architects with the special nature and requirements of such premises and their equipment, and to offer suggestions for the solution of the specific problems involved. The work will also be useful to those concerned with the construction of buildings housing works of art (museums, exhibition rooms, etc.).

The study consists of three parts: a general description of a "classic" archives building; climatic constraints imposed by the environment in tropical and subtropical zones; suggested solutions.

